Registration Statement No. 333-227806

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM S-1/A

Amendment No. 2

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

SONOMA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware# 283468-0423298(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)(Primary Standard Industrial or organization)(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 1129 N. McDowell Blvd. Petaluma, CA 94954 (707) 283-0550

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Jim Schutz Chief Executive Officer Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 1129 N. McDowell Blvd. Petaluma, CA 94954 (707) 283-0550

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies of communications to:

Amy M. Trombly, Esq. Trombly Business Law, PC 1314 Main St. Ste 102 Louisville, CO 80027 Phone (617) 243-0060 Fax (617) 243-0066 Ralph V. De Martino Cavas Pavri Schiff Hardin LLP 901 K Street NW, Ste 700 Washington, DC 20001 Phone (202) 778-6400 Fax (202) 778-6460

Approximate date of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.

Securities Act of 1933 check the following box

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.:

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act. \Box

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of each class of securities to be registered	Amount to be registered	Proposed maximum offering price per share (1)	Proposed maximum aggregate offering price	Amount of registration fee (2)
Units, each consisting of one share of common stock, \$0.0001 par value, and one half of a warrant to purchase one share of common stock	7,300,000	\$1.10495	\$8,066,135	\$977.62
Shares of common stock included as part of the Units	7,300,000	(3)	(3)	-
Warrants to purchase common stock included as part of the Units	3,650,000		(3)	-
Shares of common stock underlying warrants included as part of the Units	3,650,000	\$1.10495	\$4,033,068	\$488.81
Series C Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share	73	(3)	(3)	-
Shares of common stock underlying the Series C Convertible Preferred Stock	(3)	(3)	(3)	-
Placement Agent's unit purchase option	365,000	\$1.38119	\$504,134	\$61.10
Shares of common stock included in Units underlying the unit purchase option	365,000	(3)	(3)	-
Warrants to purchase common stock included in Units underlying the unit purchase option	182,500	(3)	(3)	-
Shares of common stock underlying warrants included in Units underlying the unit purchase option	182,500	\$1.10495	\$201,653	\$24.44
Total			\$12,804,990	\$1,551.97*

^{* \$1,551.97} was previously paid.

- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee under Rule 457(o) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("Securities Act"). The price per share and aggregate offering prices for the securities registered hereby are calculated on the basis of \$1.10495, which is the average of the high and low prices of the registrant's common stock as reported on the Nasdaq Capital Market on October 31, 2018.
- (2) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act, the securities being registered hereunder include such indeterminate number of additional shares of common stock as may be issued after the date hereof as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.
- (3) The common stock (or Series C Convertible Preferred Stock) and warrants to be issued to investors hereunder are included in the price of the Units above. The proposed maximum aggregate offering price of the common stock proposed to be sold in the offering will be reduced on a dollar-for-dollar basis based on the offering price of any Series C Convertible Preferred Stock offered and sold in the offering, and, as such, the proposed maximum aggregate offering price of the common stock and Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (including the common stock issuable upon exercise of the Series C Convertible Preferred Stock), if any, is \$8,066,135.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the Registration Statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is declared effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities, and we are not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

11,497,500 Shares of Common Stock



SONOMA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

Up to 7,300,000 Units

We are offering 7,300,000 shares of our common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, together with warrants to purchase 3,650,000 shares of our common stock (and the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants), referred to as "Units," at a public offering price of \$[___] per Unit. For each Unit purchased in this offering, investors will receive one share of common stock and one half of a warrant. Units will not be issued or certificated. The shares and warrants will be separately issued but will be purchased together in this offering. Each full warrant is exercisable for one share of common stock at an initial exercise price per share equal to or above the public offering price per Unit commencing upon consummation of this offering and terminating on the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance.

We are also offering to those purchasers, if any, whose purchase of our common stock in this offering would otherwise result in such purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 4.99% of our outstanding common stock immediately following the consummation of this offering, the opportunity, in lieu of purchasing common stock, to purchase Series C Convertible Preferred Stock, referred to as "Preferred Stock." Each share of Preferred Stock is being sold together with 50,000 of the same warrants described above being sold with each share of common stock. For each share of Preferred Stock purchased in this offering in lieu of common stock, we will reduce the number of shares of common stock being sold in the offering by 100,000. Pursuant to this prospectus, we are also offering the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock.

Each share of Preferred Stock is convertible into 100,000 shares of our common stock (subject to adjustment as provided in the related designation of preferences) at any time at the option of the holder, provided that the holder will be prohibited from converting Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock if, as a result of such conversion, the holder, together with its affiliates, would own more than 4.99% of the total number of shares of our common stock then issued and outstanding. However, any holder may increase such percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99%, provided that any increase in such percentage shall not be effective until 61 days after such notice to us. The shares of Preferred Stock will otherwise have the preferences, rights and limitations described under "Description of Securities - Series C Convertible Preferred Stock Being Issued in this Offering" in this prospectus.

All costs associated with this registration will be borne by us. Our common stock is traded on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the trading symbol "SNOA."

The warrants and Preferred Stock, if any, sold in this offering will not be listed or traded on a national securities exchange or market. There is no established public trading market for the warrants or Preferred Stock, and we do not expect a market to develop. On November 13, 2018, the last reported sale price of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market was \$1.10 per share.

THIS INVESTMENT INVOLVES A HIGH DEGREE OF RISK. YOU SHOULD PURCHASE SECURITIES ONLY IF YOU CAN AFFORD A COMPLETE LOSS.

SEE "RISK FACTORS" BEGINNING ON PAGE 9.

Neither the Securities and Exchange	Commission nor any s	state securities	commission ha	as approved	or disapproved	of these	securities or
determined if this prospectus is truth	ful or complete. Any rep	presentation to	the contrary is	a criminal of	fense.		

	Per	Unit	Total		
Public offering price (1)	\$	[] \$	[]		
Placement agent fees (2)	\$	[] \$	[]		
Proceeds, before expenses, to us (3)	\$	[] \$	[]		

- (1) One Unit consists of one share of common stock (or Preferred Stock) together with one-half of a warrant, with each warrant being exercisable for the purchase of one share of common stock.
- (2) The placement agent will receive compensation in addition to the placement agent fees. See "Plan of Distribution" on page 27 of this prospectus for a description of these arrangements.
- (3) We estimate the total expenses of this offering will be approximately \$280,000.

We expect to deliver the securities comprising the Units against payment therefore on or about [___].

Dawson James Securities, Inc. is the placement agent for this offering. Dawson James is not purchasing or selling any Units, nor are they required to arrange for the purchase and sale of any specific number or dollar amount of Units, other than to use their "best efforts" to arrange for the sale of Units by us. We have not arranged to place the funds in an escrow, trust or similar account.

DAWSON JAMES SECURITIES, INC.

Subject to completion, the date of this prospectus is ______, 2018.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Prospectus Summary	1
The Offering	7
Risk Factors	9
Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-looking Statements	29
Use of Proceeds	29
Plan of Distribution	29
<u>Dilution</u>	32
Price Range of our Common Stock	33
<u>Capitalization</u>	36
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	37
Our Business	45
Management	59
Certain Relationships and Related Transactions	69
Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management	69
Description of Securities	71
Legal Matters	73
Experts	73
Interests of Named Experts and Counsel	73
Where You Can Find More Information	73
Disclosure of Commission Position on Indemnification for Securities Act Liabilities	74
Financial Statements	F-1

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not, and the placement agent has not, authorized anyone to provide you with any information other than that contained in this prospectus. We are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, the securities covered hereby only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of the securities covered hereby. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date. We are not, and the placement agent is not, making an offer of these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer is not permitted.

For investors outside the United States: We have not, and the placement agent has not, taken any action that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the securities covered hereby the distribution of this prospectus outside the United States.

We further note that the representations, warranties and covenants made by us in any agreement that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part were made solely for the benefit of the parties to such agreement, including, in some cases, for the purpose of allocating risk among the parties to such agreements, and should not be deemed to be a representation, warranty or covenant to you. Moreover, such representations, warranties or covenants were accurate only as of the date when made. Accordingly, such representations, warranties and covenants should not be relied on as accurately representing the current state of our affairs.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights certain information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary is not intended to be complete and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. You should carefully read this entire prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes and the information set forth under the headings "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" contained in this prospectus before making an investment decision.

Unless the context otherwise requires, references to "we," "our," "us," or the "Company" in this prospectus mean Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and its subsidiaries where appropriate, on a consolidated basis.

OUR BUSINESS

We are a specialty pharmaceutical company dedicated to identifying, developing and commercializing unique, differentiated therapies to millions of patients living with chronic skin conditions. We offer early-intervention relief with virtually no side effects or contraindications. We believe our products, which are sold throughout the United States and internationally, have improved patient outcomes for more than six million patients by treating and reducing certain skin diseases including acne, atopic dermatitis, scarring, infections, itch, pain and harmful inflammatory responses. Our vision is to be a catalyst for improved care and increased access for all patients.

Some of our key products in the United States are:

- · Celacyn®, a prescription HOCl-based scar management gel clinically proven to soften and flatten raised scars while reducing redness and discoloration.
- CeramaxTM Skin Barrier Cream, a prescription cream that helps manage dry itchy skin, minor skin irritations, rashes, and inflammation caused by various skin conditions.
- MondoxyneTM, a prescription oral tetracycline antibiotic used for the treatment of certain bacterial infections, including acne.
- · LevicynTM, a prescription HOCl based atopic dermatitis product line clinically proven to reduce pruritus (itch) and pain associated with various dermatoses.
- SebudermTM, a prescription topical gel used as an alternative to corticosteroids for the management of the burning, itching and scaling experienced with seborrhea and seborrheic dermatitis.
- Loyon™, a prescription liquid containing Cetiol® CC and medical grade dimethicone, intended to manage and relieve erythema and itching for various types of dermatoses.
- Microcyn® (sold under a variety of brand names), a line of products based on electrically charged oxychlorine small molecules designed to target a wide range of pathogens including viruses, fungi, spores and bacteria, including antibiotic-resistant strains.

Our key product outside the United States is:

Microcyn® or Microdacyn60® (sold under a variety of brand names), a line of products based on electrically charged oxychlorine small molecules designed to target a wide range of pathogens including viruses, fungi, spores and bacteria, including antibiotic-resistant strains.

As of October 31, 2018, we have obtained 21 clearances from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, permitting the sale of products as medical devices for Section 510(k) of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act in the United States.

Outside the United States, we sell products for dermatological and advanced tissue care with a European Conformity marking, Conformité Européenne, or CE. These CEs cover 25 products in 48 countries with various approvals in Brazil, China, Southeast Asia, South Korea, India, Australia, New Zealand and the Middle East.

Business Channels

Our core market differentiation is based on being the leading developer and producer of stabilized hypochlorous acid, or HOCl, solutions. HOCl is known to be among the safest and most effective ways to relieve itch, inflammation and burns while stimulating natural healing through increased oxygenation and eliminating persistent microorganisms and biofilms.

Our core market includes patients who suffer from various skin diseases, including dermatoses, acne, scarring, skin-barrier and scaly skin conditions. Our secondary market includes eye-hygiene and acute care markets. These conditions impact patients worldwide who have had to live with less than optimal solutions or ones that come with significant side effects. Skin conditions can have significant, multi-dimensional effects on quality of life, including on patient's physical, functional and emotional well-being.

We have also built on our HOCl technology foundation by adding two complementary technology platforms: Lipogrid® Skin Barrier solutions and ExuvimaxTM Skin de-scaling solutions. Lipogrid is a lipid structural matrix of solid lipid particles and vesicles containing phospholipids, ceramides, fatty acids and cholesterol-type stabilizers that deliver building blocks to the dermis and protect the skin. Exuvimax contains a combination of dicaprylyl carbonate (Cetiol® Oil) and dimethicones that provide a patented formulation designed for a very effective but safe keratolytic effect, which is the shedding of the top layer of skin. Our product Loyon® is based on the Exuvimax technology and its key benefit is to remove scale and therefore allow the topical treatments to work more effectively and faster on the underlying condition.

Dermatology

In the United States, we sell into dermatology markets with a sales team that visits or calls dermatologists. Our prescription-only dermatology products are primarily purchased by distributors, wholesalers and pharmacies.

Although specific customer requirements can vary depending on applications, customers generally demand quality, innovation, affordability and clinically-supported efficacy. We have responded to these customer demands by introducing new products that treat persistent and common dermatological afflictions, as well as promote healing and improve results for patients opting for cosmetic dermatology procedures. We are strategically focused on introducing innovative new products that are supported by human clinical data with applications that address specific dermatological procedures currently in demand. In addition, we look for markets where we can provide effective product line extensions and pricing to new product families. In the future, to increase market penetration beyond marketing to core dermatologists, we are also evaluating how our products fit into the aesthetic dermatologists and plastic surgeons practice.

We seek to extend and expand our strong ongoing relationships with customers through new products, sales of existing products, ongoing training and support, and distribution of skincare products. We primarily target practitioners through office visits, workshops, trade shows, webinars and trade journals. We also market to potential patients through brochures, workshops and websites. In addition, we offer clinical forums with recognized expert panelists to promote advanced treatment.

Eye Care and Advanced Tissue Care

Our eye care and advanced tissue care products provide patients similar benefits to those in dermatology. We support the eye care and advanced tissue care markets with a dedicated in-house sales force and through an inside call center. We have also entered into strategic partnerships with respected and influential physicians and surgeons to promote our products. Our eye care products include prescription and dispensing solutions prescribed mainly by ophthalmologists and optometrists supported by pharmacies and, in some cases, sold through wholesale networks. Our tissue care products are primarily purchased by hospitals, physicians, nurses and other healthcare practitioners.

Animal Health Care

Our animal health care products provide similar benefits to those in human dermatology. For our animal health products, we partnered with Manna Pro Products, LLC to bring relief to pets and peace of mind to their owners. Manna Pro distributes non-prescription products to national pet store retail chains, farm animal specialty stores, farm animal veterinarians, grocery stores and mass retailers in the United States and Canada. Through Manna Pro, we primarily target marketing efforts to veterinarians through trade shows and to customers through social media.

Corporate Information
We originally incorporated as Micromed Laboratories, Inc. in 1999 under the laws of the State of California. We changed our name to Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. in 2001. In December 2006, we reincorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware and in December 2016, we changed our name to Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Our principal executive offices are located at 1129 N. McDowell Blvd., Petaluma, California, 94954. We have two active wholly-owned subsidiaries: Oculus Technologies of Mexico, S.A. de C.V. and Sonoma Pharmaceuticals Netherlands, B.V. Our fiscal year end is March 31. Our corporate telephone number is (707) 283-0550.

SUMMARY OF THE OFFERING

Common stock outstanding as of October 31, 2018 (1)

Securities offered

Common stock offered as part of the Units

Preferred stock offered as part of the Units

6,592,633 shares

7,300,000 Units, with each Unit consisting of one share of common stock and one half of a warrant to purchase one share of common stock.

7,300,000 shares

We are also offering to those purchasers, if any, whose purchase of common stock in this offering would otherwise result in such purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 4.99% of our outstanding common stock immediately following the consummation of this offering, the opportunity, in lieu of purchasing common stock, to purchase shares of Preferred Stock. This prospectus also relates to the offering of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock.

Each share of Preferred Stock is convertible into 100,000 shares of our common stock (subject to adjustment as provided in the related designation of preferences) at any time at the option of the holder, provided that the holder will be prohibited from converting Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock if, as a result of such conversion, the holder, together with its affiliates, would own more than 4.99% of the total number of shares of our common stock then issued and outstanding. However, any holder may increase such percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99%, provided that any increase in such percentage shall not be effective until 61 days after such notice to us.

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution, or winding up, holders of our Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive the amount of cash, securities or other property to which such holder would be entitled to receive with respect to such shares of Preferred Stock if such shares had been converted to common stock immediately prior to such event (without giving effect for such purposes to any beneficial ownership limitation), subject to the preferential rights of holders of any class or series of our capital stock specifically ranking by its terms senior to the Preferred Stock as to distributions of assets upon such event, whether voluntarily or involuntarily.

The holders of the Preferred Stock have no voting rights, except as required by law. Any amendment to our certificate of incorporation that adversely affects the powers, preferences and rights of the Preferred Stock requires the approval of the holders of a majority of the shares of Preferred Stock then outstanding.

The holders of our Preferred Stock are entitled to receive dividends on shares of Preferred Stock equal (on an as-if-converted-to-commonstock basis, without giving effect for such purposes to any beneficial ownership limitation) to and in the same form as dividends actually paid on shares of the common stock when such dividends are specifically declared by our board of directors.

Warrants offered as part of the Units

3,650,000 warrants to purchase an aggregate of 3,650,000 shares of

common stock

Common Stock outstanding after this offering assuming all Units are sold and no warrants are exercised (1)

13,892,633 shares

Description of Warrants

Each full warrant will entitle the holder to purchase one share of common stock at a purchase price per share equal to or above the public offering price per Unit, at any time commencing upon consummation of this offering and terminating on the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance. See "Description of Securities – Warrants."

Use of Proceeds

We intend to use the proceeds from the sale of the Units and from the exercise of warrants, if any, for general corporate purposes, new product launches and working capital. See "Use of Proceeds."

Stock Symbol

SNOA

Risk Factors

Investing in our securities involves substantial risks. You should carefully review and consider the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus beginning on page 9 and the other information in this prospectus for a discussion of the factors you should consider before you decide to invest in this offering.

(1) Excludes shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of 40,000 restricted stock units, 1,516,000 outstanding options and 1,375,000 warrants as of September 30, 2018.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. This prospectus contains a discussion of risks applicable to an investment in the securities offered. Prior to making a decision about investing in our securities, you should carefully consider the specific factors discussed in the section entitled "*Risk Factors*" together with all of the other information contained in this prospectus or appearing or incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

SUMMARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Because this is only a summary of our financial information, it does not contain all of the financial information that may be important to you. Therefore, you should carefully read all of the information in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement, including the financial statements and their explanatory notes and the section entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," before making a decision to invest in our common stock. The information contained in the following summary is derived from our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements for the three and six months ended September 30, 2018, and 2017, and our audited, consolidated financial statements for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands, except share and per share amounts).

	Three Months ended September 30, (unaudited)			Six Months ended September 30,			Year ended March 31,				
				(unau	unaudited)						
		2018	 2017	_	2018		2017	_	2018		2017
Total revenues	\$	4,939	\$ 4,325	\$	9,308	\$	8,160	\$	16,658	\$	12,825
Total cost of revenues		2,512	2,477		5,150		4,550		9,348		7,157
Gross profit		2,427	1,848		4,158		3,610		7,310		5,668
Operating expenses											
Research and development		390	368		740		750		1,575		1,576
Selling, general and administrative		4,689	4,337		9,622		9,100		19,924		17,066
Total operating expenses		5,079	4,705		10,362		9,850		21,499		18,642
Loss from operations		(2,652)	(2,857)		(6,204)		(6,240)		(14,189)		(12,974)
Income from discontinued operations											17,943
Net (loss) income	\$	(2,820)	\$ (2,870)	\$	(6,278)	\$	(6,378)	\$	(14,328)	\$	9,274
Net (loss) income per share: basic and diluted	\$	(0.44)	\$ (0.67)	\$	(0.99)	\$	(1.48)	\$	(3.16)	\$	2.20

	Sep	tember 30,		March 31,				
		2018		2018		2017		
	(u	naudited)						
Balance Sheet Data:								
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	4,048	\$	10,066	\$	17,461		
Working capital		8,591		12,993		19,355		
Total assets		14,348		19,206		25,459		
Total liabilities		3,563		3,880		4,028		
Accumulated deficit		(163,718)		(157,440)		(143,101)		
Total stockholders' equity	\$	10,785	\$	15,326	\$	21,431		

THE OFFERING

Common stock outstanding as of October 31, 2018 (1)

Securities offered

Common stock offered as part of the Units

Preferred stock offered as part of the Units

6,592,633 shares

7,300,000 Units, with each Unit consisting of one share of common stock and one half of a warrant to purchase one share of common stock.

7,300,000 shares

We are also offering to those purchasers, if any, whose purchase of common stock in this offering would otherwise result in such purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 4.99% of our outstanding common stock immediately following the consummation of this offering, the opportunity, in lieu of purchasing common stock, to purchase shares of Preferred Stock. This prospectus also relates to the offering of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock.

Each share of Preferred Stock is convertible into 100,000 shares of our common stock (subject to adjustment as provided in the related designation of preferences) at any time at the option of the holder, provided that the holder will be prohibited from converting Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock if, as a result of such conversion, the holder, together with its affiliates, would own more than 4.99% of the total number of shares of our common stock then issued and outstanding. However, any holder may increase such percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99%, provided that any increase in such percentage shall not be effective until 61 days after such notice to us.

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution, or winding up, holders of our Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive the amount of cash, securities or other property to which such holder would be entitled to receive with respect to such shares of Preferred Stock if such shares had been converted to common stock immediately prior to such event (without giving effect for such purposes to any beneficial ownership limitation), subject to the preferential rights of holders of any class or series of our capital stock specifically ranking by its terms senior to the Preferred Stock as to distributions of assets upon such event, whether voluntarily or involuntarily.

The holders of the Preferred Stock have no voting rights, except as required by law. Any amendment to our certificate of incorporation that adversely affects the powers, preferences and rights of the Preferred Stock requires the approval of the holders of a majority of the shares of Preferred Stock then outstanding.

The holders of our Preferred Stock are entitled to receive dividends on shares of Preferred Stock equal (on an as-if-converted-to-common-stock basis, without giving effect for such purposes to any beneficial ownership limitation) to and in the same form as dividends actually paid on shares of the common stock when such dividends are specifically declared by our board of directors.

Warrants offered as part of the Units

3,650,000 warrants to purchase an aggregate of 3,650,000 shares of common stock

Common Stock outstanding after this offering assuming all Units 13,892,633 shares are sold and no warrants are exercised (1)

Description of Warrants

Each full warrant will entitle the holder to purchase one share of common stock at a purchase price per share equal to or above the public offering price per Unit, at any time commencing upon consummation of this offering and terminating on the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance. See "Description of Securities – Warrants."

Use of Proceeds

We intend to use the proceeds from the sale of the Units and from the exercise of warrants, if any, for general corporate purposes, new product launches and working capital. See "Use of Proceeds."

Stock Symbol

SNOA

Risk Factors

Investing in our securities involves substantial risks. You should carefully review and consider the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus beginning on page 9 and the other information in this prospectus for a discussion of the factors you should consider before you decide to invest in this offering.

(1) Excludes shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of 40,000 restricted stock units, 1,516,000 outstanding options and 1,375,000 warrants as of September 30, 2018.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Before investing in our securities, you should carefully consider the risks described below, together with all of the other information contained in this prospectus or appearing or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. Some of these factors relate principally to our business and the industry in which we operate. Other factors relate principally to your investment in our securities. The risks and uncertainties described therein and below are not the only risks we face, but those that we consider to be material. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also materially and adversely affect our business and operations. If any of the matters included in the following risks were to occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows or prospects could be materially and adversely affected. In such case, you may lose all or part of your investment. Please also read carefully the section below entitled "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

Risks Related to Our Business

As of September 30, 2018, we may not have sufficient cash to continue operations for the next six to twelve months.

As of September 30, 2018, we had \$4,048,000 in cash and cash equivalents. We had working capital of \$8,591,000 and \$12,993,000 as of September 30, 2018 and March 31, 2018, respectively. We incurred net losses of \$2,820,000, \$6,278,000 and \$14,328,000 during the three and six months ended September 30, 2018 and the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, respectively. We used net cash of \$6,607,000 in operating activities during the six months ended September 30, 2018. If we do not complete this offering, or if our sales revenues do not increase or if we do not manage our expenses and cash flow in the near future, we may be required to obtain additional cash for operations from other non-working capital sources, which may not be available, in which case we would have to significantly decrease or cease operations. The sale of additional equity or convertible debt securities would result in additional dilution to our stockholders, and debt financing, if available, may involve restrictive covenants that could restrict our operations or finances. Financing, if necessary, may not be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. If we cannot raise funds on acceptable terms or achieve positive cash flow, we may not be able to continue to conduct operations, develop new products, grow market share, take advantage of future opportunities or respond to competitive pressures or unanticipated requirements, any of which would negatively impact our business, operating results and financial condition.

We have a history of losses, we expect to continue to incur losses and we may never achieve profitability.

We reported a loss from operations of \$6,278,000 and \$6,378,000 for the six months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and a loss from continuing operations of \$14,328,000 and \$8,669,000 for the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. At September 30, 2018, our accumulated deficit amounted to \$163,718,000. At March 31, 2018 and 2017, our accumulated deficit amounted to \$157,440,000 and \$143,101,000, respectively. We had working capital of \$8,591,000 as of September 30, 2018 and \$12,993,000 and \$19,355,000 as of March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. During the six months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, we used net cash in operating activities of \$6,607,000 and \$7,233,000, respectively. During the year ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, net cash used in operating activities amounted to \$12,439,000 and \$8,167,000, respectively. As of September 30, 2018, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$4,048,000. We expect to continue incurring losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or sustain profitability.

Our ability to generate revenue will be diminished if we are unable to obtain acceptable prices or an adequate level of reimbursement from third-party payors, or if the number of people with insurance were to drop significantly.

Currently, none of our products are reimbursed by federal healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and we do not anticipate that they will be reimbursed by such programs in the future. In addition, our ability to negotiate favorable contracts with non-governmental payors, including managed-care plans or group purchasing organizations, as these payors continue to reduce costs, may significantly affect our future revenue and profitability. In the United States, governmental and private payors have limited the growth of health care costs through price regulation or controls, competitive pricing programs and drug rebate programs. Our ability to commercialize our products successfully will depend in part on the extent to which appropriate coverage and reimbursement levels for the cost of our products and related treatment are obtained from governmental authorities, private health insurers and other organizations, such as health maintenance organizations, or HMOs.

There is significant uncertainty concerning third-party coverage and reimbursement of newly approved medical products. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the prices charged for medical products and services. Also, the trend toward managed healthcare in the United States and the concurrent growth of organizations such as HMOs, as well as the "Affordable Care Act," or any new healthcare laws may result in lower prices for or rejection of our products. The cost containment measures that health care payors and providers are instituting and the effect of any healthcare reform or changes to managed healthcare could materially and adversely affect our ability to generate revenues.

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory proposals to change the health care system in ways that could affect our ability to sell our products profitably. These cost reduction initiatives and legislation could decrease the coverage and price that we receive for any approved products and could seriously harm our business.

In March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, or collectively, the PPACA, became law in the United States. The PPACA, among others, has mandated higher Medicaid rebates, expanded the rebate to Medicaid managed care utilization, established annual fees and tax fees for certain pharmaceutical companies, and increased the types of entities eligible for the federal drug discount program. The effects of recently proposed changes to the PPACA are difficult to predict and could adversely affect our business. However, if the number of insured people were to decrease significantly, it could have a material adverse effect on our sales of products and our business operations.

Additionally, many states have proposed legislation that seeks to regulate pharmaceutical drug pricing by way of public disclosure or by placing price ceilings on products. If such legislation is passed, it may result in downward pressure on pharmaceutical reimbursement, which could negatively affect market acceptance of our HOCl-based solutions or products.

We expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of our dermatological products, due to the trend toward managed health care, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations and additional legislative proposals. If we fail to successfully secure and maintain reimbursement coverage for our products or are significantly delayed in doing so, we will have difficulty achieving market acceptance of our products and our business will be harmed.

We face pricing pressure from private third-party payers, including from our customers, from the use of co-pays or rebates and restrictive reimbursement practices.

Increasingly, private health insurance companies and self-insured employers have been raising co-payments required from beneficiaries and looking for other ways to shift more of the cost burden to manufacturers and patients. This cost shifting has given consumers greater control of medication choices, as they pay for a larger portion of their prescription costs and may cause consumers to favor lower cost generic alternatives to branded pharmaceuticals. Additionally, patients continue to face cost reduction pressures that may cause them to curtail their use of, or to seek reimbursement for, our products, to negotiate reduced fees or other concessions or to delay payment. Third-party payors may reduce or limit reimbursement for our products in the future, such as by withdrawing their coverage policies, canceling any future contracts with us, reviewing and adjusting the rate of reimbursement, or imposing limitations on coverage. A high number of concessions or reductions in reimbursement could have a material adverse effect on our revenues, financial position, cash flows and results of operations.

Our ability to generate revenue will be diminished if we are unable to manage customer product substitutions.

Similar to other pharmaceutical companies, our customers are increasingly seeking lower-cost substitutes to our products. Even if our customers have a prescription for our product, the pharmacist may recommend a less expensive product even if that product is less effective or designed for conditions different from what the customer is seeking to treat. As a result, the customer may choose to abandon purchasing our prescribed product for a less expensive alternative product resulting in a lost sale for us. If the number of customers substituting our products increases, it will have a material adverse effect on our revenues, financial position, cash flows and results of operations.

Following this offering, our ability to use shares of our common stock to carry out our business plan, to offer stock as a form of compensation or to use stock to meet our financial obligations may be diminished.

We currently have 24,000,000 shares of authorized common stock. Assuming we complete the maximum offering, we will sell and issue a majority of those shares. As of October 31, 2018, we had 6,592,633 shares of common stock outstanding and have committed to issue approximately 2,900,000 shares of common stock upon the exercise of outstanding stock options and warrants. It is possible that some or all of the currently outstanding options and warrants will not be exercised and the shares of common stock we have reserved to satisfy our obligations under the terms of those securities may never be issued. If options or warrants expire prior to exercise, then the shares we have reserved in the event they are exercised may be used for other purposes. Having a limited number of authorized shares of common stock may diminish our ability to execute our business plan, to offer stock or stock options as part of a competitive compensation package for attracting and retaining the highly skilled officers, directors and employees on which our success relies, or to issue equity securities in the future to allow the Company flexibility in meeting our routine financial obligations, raising capital if needed and/or issuing equity securities to acquire assets or businesses or to engage in strategic collaborations where the transaction might be improved for us by issuing equity securities. This may have a material adverse effect on our revenues, financial position, cash flows and results of operations.

Because our revenues from the Latin American assets sold to Invekra on October 27, 2016 represented a significant portion of our reported total consolidated revenues during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, our business following the sale transaction may be substantially reduced and less diversified.

Our revenues from our Latin American business that we sold to Invekra on October 27, 2016, were \$3,007,000 and \$1,299,000 for the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. During the three and six months ended September 30, 2018, our revenues from our Latin American business were \$749,000 and \$1,828,000, respectively, or 15% and 20% of our total revenue, respectively. We will continue to supply products at a reduced price from list prices to Invekra pursuant to our contractual obligations for a transition period until, at the latest, October 27, 2020, while Invekra builds its own manufacturing lines. However, we expect that our future revenues from Latin American sales will be substantially reduced which may adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition. We are also entitled to receive a royalty of \$2,500,000 to be paid in Mexican currency in quarterly installments over a period of ten years from closing as consideration for the provision of certain services and providing technical assistance, calculated as three percent on net sales of certain products in Latin America, excluding Mexico. Since the \$2,500,000 is to be paid in foreign currency, we may receive more or less than \$2,500,000 due to currency fluctuations. During the year ended March 31, 2018, we received royalties of \$312,500. We intend to use the proceeds from the sale of the assets to grow our U.S. dermatology business. However, we may encounter unanticipated difficulties or challenges as we continue to develop our U.S. dermatology business and internal sales force. We may not be able to grow our dermatology business fast enough to offset the loss of revenue from Latin American sales, or at all. If we are unable to increase our dermatology revenues or international sales, our results of operations and financial condition may be adversely affected.

We have broad discretion in how we use the proceeds from the Latin American asset sale to Invekra, and we may use the proceeds in ways in which our stockholders may disagree.

We received an aggregate purchase price of \$22,000,000, with \$18,000,000 paid in cash upon closing, \$1,500,000 was held in escrow until completion of our obligation to deliver certain equipment and paid to us on March 16, 2017, and future variable consideration representing 3% of net sales of certain products in Latin America, excluding Mexico (with a minimum guaranteed payment of \$2,500,000) to be paid in Mexican currency in quarterly installments over a period of ten years from closing. Because the \$2,500,000 is to be paid in foreign currency, we may receive more or less than \$2,500,000 due to currency fluctuations. We intend to use the proceeds from the sale to grow our U.S. dermatology business, such as, among others, to increase our direct sales force, to develop and to launch new products and for general working capital. Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the proceeds from the asset sale and could spend the proceeds in ways that do not improve our results of operations or enhance the value of our common stock. We cannot guarantee that our efforts to grow our U.S. dermatology business will succeed and result in increased sales or revenues. The failure by management to apply the proceeds effectively could result in financial losses that could have a material adverse effect on our business or cause the price of our common stock to decline.

Our dermatology sales may be subject to seasonal fluctuations.

Sales of our dermatological products depend in part on the type of insurance coverage of patients. With the decrease of managed care plans and the rise of high-deductible insurance plans, we have experienced slower sales for our dermatological products in the beginning of the calendar year or the first quarter of each calendar year, our fourth fiscal quarter. This is due to insurance deductibles being reset at the beginning of each new calendar year and changing copays and patients deciding to withhold purchases of our products. Fluctuations may negatively affect our business and results of operations.

If we are unable to expand or retain our direct domestic sales force, we may not be able to successfully sell our products in the United States.

We currently use a direct sales force to sell our products in the dermatology markets. Expanding our sales force is expensive and time consuming, and the lack of qualified sales personnel could delay or limit the success of our product launch in the United States. Our domestic sales force competes with the sales operations of our competitors, which are better funded and more experienced. We may not be able to expand or retain our domestic sales capacity on a timely basis, or in the markets that we desire, or at all.

Our Petaluma facility is vulnerable to natural disasters and other unexpected events, any of which could result in an interruption in our business and harm to our operating results.

A disruption or failure of our business and operations because of a major earthquake, weather event, cyber-attack, or other catastrophic event could disrupt or cause delays in performing critical functions of our business. Our corporate headquarters, a portion of our research and development activities, substantially all of our U.S. manufacturing and other essential business operations are in Petaluma, California.

We suffered flooding of our Petaluma facility over 10 years ago, which led to a shutdown of our manufacturing facilities for 12 months. Also, in late 2016, heavy rain nearly caused flooding of our facility. A catastrophic event that results in the destruction or disruption of any of our critical business or manufacturing operations could harm our ability to conduct normal business operations. If any of these events result in damage to our facilities or systems, we may experience interruptions in our business until the damage is repaired, resulting in the potential loss of customers and revenues. Additionally, we may incur costs in repairing any damage beyond our applicable insurance coverage. While we have taken precautions against flooding, we cannot assure that heavy rain will not cause significant disruption to our business. We have also obtained flood and business interruption insurance, but such insurance may not cover all expenses associated with a natural disaster or the complete shutdown of our Petaluma facility. We are currently looking to move to new facilities after our lease ends, and are also considering expanding our manufacturing facilities in Mexico. Moving our manufacturing facility is a lengthy and expensive process due to obtaining all necessary FDA approvals.

We do not have the necessary regulatory approvals to market HOCl as a drug in the United States.

We have obtained 21 510(k) clearances in the United States that permit us to sell HOCl-based and other products as medical devices. However, before we are permitted to sell HOCl as a drug in the United States, we must, among other things, successfully complete additional preclinical studies and well-controlled clinical trials, submit a new drug application to the FDA and obtain FDA approval.

The FDA approval process is expensive and uncertain, requires detailed and comprehensive scientific and other data and generally takes several years. Despite the time and expense exerted, approval is never guaranteed. Even if we obtain FDA approval to sell HOCl as a drug, we may not be able to successfully commercialize HOCl as a drug in the United States and may never recover the substantial costs we have invested in the development of our HOCl-based products.

If we fail to obtain, or experience significant delays in obtaining, additional regulatory clearances or approvals to market our current or future products, we may be unable to commercialize these products.

The developing, testing, manufacturing, marketing and selling of medical technology products is subject to extensive regulation by numerous governmental authorities in the United States and other countries. The process of obtaining regulatory clearance and approval of medical technology products is costly and time consuming. Even though their underlying product formulations may be the same or similar, our products are subject to different regulations and approval processes depending upon their intended use.

To obtain regulatory approval of our products as drugs in the United States, we must first show that our products are safe and effective for target indications through preclinical studies consisting of laboratory and animal testing and clinical trials consisting of human testing. The FDA generally clears marketing of a medical device through the 510(k) pre-market clearance process if it is demonstrated the new product has the same intended use and the same or similar technological characteristics as another legally marketed Class II device, such as a device already cleared by the FDA through the 510(k) premarket notification process, and otherwise meets the FDA's requirements. Product modifications, including labeling the product for a new intended use, may require the submission of a new 510(k) clearance and FDA approval before the modified product can be marketed.

The outcomes of clinical trials are inherently uncertain. In addition, we do not know whether the necessary approvals or clearances will be granted or delayed for future products. The FDA could request additional information, changes to product formulation(s) or clinical testing that could adversely affect the time to market and sale of products as drugs. If we do not obtain the requisite regulatory clearances and approvals, we will be unable to commercialize our products as drugs or devices and may never recover any of the substantial costs we have invested in the development of HOCl.

Distribution of our products outside the United States is subject to extensive government regulation. These regulations, including the requirements for approvals or clearance to market, the time required for regulatory review and the sanctions imposed for violations, vary from country to country. We do not know whether we will obtain regulatory approvals in such countries or that we will not be required to incur significant costs in obtaining or maintaining these regulatory approvals. In addition, the export by us of certain of our products that have not yet been cleared for domestic commercial distribution may be subject to FDA export restrictions. Failure to obtain necessary regulatory approvals, the restriction, suspension or revocation of existing approvals or any other failure to comply with regulatory requirements would have a material adverse effect on our future business, financial condition, and results of operations.

If our products do not gain market acceptance, our business will suffer because we might not be able to fund future operations.

A number of factors may affect the market acceptance of our products or any other products we develop or acquire, including, among others:

- the price of our products relative to other products for the same or similar treatments;
- the perception by patients, physicians and other members of the healthcare community of the effectiveness and safety of our products for their indicated applications and treatments;
- · changes in practice guidelines and the standard of care for the targeted indication;
- · our ability to fund our sales and marketing efforts; and
- the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts or our partners' sales and marketing efforts.

Our ability to effectively promote and sell any approved products will also depend on pricing and cost-effectiveness, including our ability to produce a product at a competitive price and our ability to obtain sufficient third-party coverage or reimbursement, if any. In addition, our efforts to educate the medical community on the benefits of our product candidates may require significant resources, may be constrained by FDA rules and policies on product promotion, and may never be successful. If our products do not gain market acceptance, we may not be able to fund future operations, including developing, testing and obtaining regulatory approval for new product candidates and expanding our sales and marketing efforts for our approved products, which would cause our business to suffer.

If our competitors develop products with similar characteristics to HOCl, we may need to modify or alter our business strategy, which may delay the achievement of our goals.

Competitors have and may continue to develop products with similar characteristics to HOCl. Such similar products marketed by larger competitors can hinder our efforts to penetrate the market. As a result, we may be forced to modify or alter our business and regulatory strategy and sales and marketing plans, as a response to changes in the market, competition and technology limitations, among others. Such modifications may pose additional delays in achieving our goals.

We depend on third parties and intend to continue to license or collaborate with third parties in various potential markets, and events involving these strategic partners or any future collaboration could delay or prevent us from developing or commercializing products.

Our business strategy and our short- and long-term operating results depend in part on our ability to execute on existing strategic collaborations and to license or partner with new strategic partners. We believe collaborations allow us to leverage our resources and technologies and to access markets that are compatible with our own core areas of expertise while avoiding the cost of establishing or maintaining a direct sales force in each market. We may incur significant costs in the use of third parties to identify and assist in establishing relationships with potential collaborators. We currently have a direct sales force, which sells our products in the tissue care and dermatology markets, and we use distributors for sales in the animal health care market.

To penetrate our target markets, we may need to enter into additional collaborative agreements to assist in the development and commercialization of products. For example, depending upon our analysis of the time and expense involved in obtaining FDA approval to sell a product to treat open wounds, we may choose to license our technology to a third party as opposed to pursuing commercialization ourselves, or in-license technologies that complement our products. Establishing strategic collaborations is difficult and time-consuming. Potential collaborators may reject collaborations based upon their assessment of our financial, regulatory or intellectual property position and our internal capabilities. Our discussions with potential collaborators may not lead to the establishment of new collaborations on favorable terms and may have the potential to provide collaborators with access to our key intellectual property filings and next generation formations. We have limited control over the amount and timing of resources that our current collaborators or any future collaborators devote to our collaborations or potential products. These collaborators may breach or terminate their agreements with us or otherwise fail to conduct their collaborative activities successfully and in a timely manner. Further, our collaborators may not develop or commercialize products that arise out of our collaborative arrangements or devote sufficient resources to the development, manufacture, marketing or sale of these products. By entering into collaboration, we may preclude opportunities to collaborate with other third parties who do not wish to associate with our existing third-party strategic partners. Moreover, in the event of termination of a collaboration agreement, termination negotiations may result in less favorable terms.

We rely on a number of key customers who may not consistently purchase our products in the future and if we lose any one of these customers, our revenues may decline.

Although we have a significant number of customers in each of the geographic markets that we operate in, we rely on certain key customers for a significant portion of our revenues. For the year ended March 31, 2018, one customer represented 22%, one customer represented 19%, one customer represented 13% and one customer represented 12% of net revenues. For the year ended March 31, 2017, one customer represented 12%, and two customers each represented 10% of net revenues. For the six months ended September 30, 2018, one customer represented 20% of net revenue and one customer represented 13% of net revenue. For the three months ended September 30, 2018, one customer represented 15% of net revenue and one customer represented 13% of net revenue. In the future, a small number of customers may continue to represent a significant portion of our total revenues in any given period. These customers may not consistently purchase our products at a particular rate over any subsequent period. The loss of any of these customers could adversely affect our revenues

Negative economic conditions increase the risk that we could suffer unrecoverable losses on our customers' accounts receivable which would adversely affect our financial results.

We grant credit to our business customers, which are primarily located in Mexico, Europe and the United States. Collateral is generally not required for trade receivables. We maintain allowances for potential credit losses. At September 30, 2018, one customer represented 13% of the net accounts receivable balance. At March 31, 2018, one customer represented 36% and one customer represented 18% of the net accounts receivable balance. At March 31, 2017, one customer represented 26%, one customer represented 12%, and one customer represented 10% of the net accounts receivable balance. While we believe we have a varied customer base and have experienced strong collections in the past, if current economic conditions disproportionately impact any one of our key customers, including reductions in their purchasing commitments to us or their ability to pay their obligations, it could have a material adverse effect on our revenues and liquidity. We have not purchased insurance on our accounts receivable balances.

If we fail to comply with ongoing regulatory requirements, or if we experience unanticipated problems with our products, these products could be subject to restrictions or withdrawal from the market.

Regulatory approvals or clearances that we currently have and that we may receive in the future are subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the products may be marketed, and any future approvals could contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing follow-up studies. If the FDA determines that our promotional materials or activities constitute promotion of an unapproved use or we otherwise fail to comply with FDA regulations, we may be subject to regulatory enforcement actions, including warning letters, injunctions, seizures, civil fines or criminal penalties. In addition, the manufacturing, labeling, packaging, adverse event reporting, storing, advertising, promoting, distributing and record-keeping for approved products are subject to extensive regulation. We are subject to continued supervision by European regulatory agencies relating to our CE markings and are required to report any serious adverse incidents to the appropriate authorities. Our manufacturing facilities, processes and specifications are subject to periodic inspection by the FDA, Mexican and other regulatory authorities and, from time to time, we may receive notices of deficiencies from these agencies as a result of such inspections. Our failure to continue to meet regulatory standards or to remedy any deficiencies could result in restrictions being imposed on our products or manufacturing processes, fines, suspension or loss of regulatory approvals or clearances, product recalls, termination of distribution, product seizures or the need to invest substantial resources to comply with various existing and new requirements. In the more egregious cases, criminal sanctions, civil penalties, disgorgement of profits or closure of our manufacturing facilities are possible. The subsequent discovery of previously unknown problems with HOCI, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, may result in restrictions on the marketing of our products, and could include voluntary or mandatory recall or withdrawal of products from the market.

New government regulations may be enacted and changes in FDA policies and regulations and, their interpretation and enforcement, could prevent or delay regulatory approval of our products. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of adverse government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. Therefore, we do not know whether we will be able to continue to comply with any regulations or that the costs of such compliance will not have a material adverse effect on our future business, financial condition, and results of operations. If we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we will not be permitted to market our products and our business would suffer.

We may experience difficulties in manufacturing our products, which could prevent us from commercializing one or more of our products.

The machines used to manufacture our products are complex, use complicated software and must be monitored by highly trained engineers. Slight deviations anywhere in our manufacturing process, including quality control, labeling and packaging, could lead to a failure to meet the specifications required by the FDA, the Environmental Protection Agency, European notified bodies, Mexican regulatory agencies and other foreign regulatory bodies, which may result in lot failures or product recalls. If we are unable to obtain quality internal and external components, mechanical and electrical parts, if our software contains defects or is corrupted, or if we are unable to attract and retain qualified technicians to manufacture our products, our manufacturing output of HOCl, or any other product candidate based on our platform that we may develop, could fail to meet required standards, our regulatory approvals could be delayed, denied or revoked, and commercialization of one or more of our products may be delayed or foregone. Manufacturing processes that are used to produce the smaller quantities of HOCl-based products needed for clinical tests and current commercial sales may not be successfully scaled up to allow production of significant commercial quantities. Any failure to manufacture our products to required standards on a commercial scale could result in reduced revenues, delays in generating revenue and increased costs.

Our competitive position depends on our ability to protect our intellectual property and our proprietary technologies.

Our ability to compete and to achieve and maintain profitability depends on our ability to protect our intellectual property and proprietary technologies. We currently rely on a combination of patents, patent applications, trademarks, trade secret laws, confidentiality agreements, license agreements and invention assignment agreements to protect our intellectual property rights. We also rely upon unpatented know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our competitive position. These measures may not be adequate to safeguard our HOCl technology. If we do not protect our rights adequately, third parties could use our technology, and our ability to compete in the market would be reduced.

Although we have filed several U.S. and foreign patent applications related to our HOCl-based products, the manufacturing technology for making the products, and their uses, only 16 U.S. patents have been issued from these applications to date.

Our pending patent applications and any patent applications we may file in the future may not result in issued patents, and we do not know whether any of our in-licensed patents or any additional patents that might ultimately be issued by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office or foreign regulatory body will protect our HOCl technology. Any claims that are issued may not be sufficiently broad to prevent third parties from producing competing substitutes and may be infringed, designed around, or invalidated by third parties. Even issued patents may later be found to be invalid, or may be modified or revoked in proceedings instituted by third parties before various patent offices or in courts. For example, our European patent that was initially issued on May 30, 2007 was revoked by the Opposition Division of the European Patent Office in December 2009 following opposition proceedings instituted by a competitor.

The degree of future protection for our proprietary rights is more uncertain in part because legal means afford only limited protection and may not adequately protect our rights, and we will not be able to ensure that:

- · we were the first to invent the inventions described in patent applications;
- · we were the first to file patent applications for inventions;
- others will not independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate our products without infringing our intellectual property rights;
- any patents licensed or issued to us will provide us with any competitive advantages;
- · we will develop proprietary technologies that are patentable; or
- the patents of others will not have an adverse effect on our ability to do business.

The policies we use to protect our trade secrets may not be effective in preventing misappropriation of our trade secrets by others. In addition, confidentiality and invention assignment agreements executed by our employees, consultants and advisors may not be enforceable or may not provide meaningful protection for our trade secrets or other proprietary information in the event of unauthorized use or disclosures.

We operate in the State of California. The laws of California prevent us from imposing a delay before an employee, who may have access to trade secret and propriety know-how, can commence employment with a competing company. Although we may be able to pursue legal action against competitive companies improperly using our proprietary information, we may not be aware of any use of our trade secrets and proprietary know-how until after significant damages has been done to our Company.

We cannot be certain that the steps we have taken will prevent the misappropriation and use of our intellectual property in the United States, or in foreign countries where the laws may not protect our proprietary rights as fully as in the United States.

We may face intellectual property infringement claims that could be time-consuming, costly to defend and could result in our loss of significant rights and, in the case of patent infringement claims, the assessment of treble damages.

On occasion, we may receive notices of claims of infringement, misappropriation or misuse of other parties' proprietary rights. We may have disputes regarding intellectual property rights with the parties that have licensed those rights to us. We may also initiate claims to defend our intellectual property. Intellectual property litigation, regardless of its outcome, is expensive and time-consuming, and could divert management's attention from our business and have a material negative effect on our business, operating results or financial condition. In addition, the outcome of such litigation may be unpredictable. If there is a successful claim of infringement against us, we may be required to pay substantial damages, including treble damages if we were to be found to have willfully infringed a third party's patent, to the party claiming infringement, develop non-infringing technology, stop selling our products or using technology that contains the allegedly infringing intellectual property or enter into royalty or license agreements that may not be available on acceptable or commercially practical terms, if at all. Our failure to develop non-infringing technologies or license the proprietary rights on a timely basis could harm our business. In addition, modifying our products to exclude infringing technologies could require us to seek re-approval or clearance from various regulatory bodies for our products, which would be costly and time consuming. Also, we may be unaware of pending patent applications that relate to our technology. Parties making infringement claims on future issued patents may be able to obtain an injunction that would prevent us from selling our products or using technology that contains the allegedly infringing intellectual property, which could harm our business.

We could be required to indemnify third parties for alleged intellectual property infringement, which could cause us to incur significant costs

Some of our distribution agreements contain commitments to indemnify our distributors against liability arising from infringement of third-party intellectual property, such as patents. We may be required to indemnify our customers for claims made against them or to contribute to license fees they are required to pay. If we are forced to indemnify for claims or to pay license fees, our business and financial condition could be substantially harmed.

A significant part of our business is conducted outside of the United States, exposing us to additional risks that may not exist in the United States, which in turn could cause our business and operating results to suffer.

We have material international operations in Mexico and Europe. During the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, approximately 47% and 45% of our total product related revenue (including product license fees and royalties), respectively, were generated from sales outside of the United States. During the three and six months ended September 30, 2018, approximately 48% and 50%, respectively, of our total product related revenue (including product license fees and royalties), were generated from sales outside of the United States. Our business is highly regulated for the use, marketing and manufacturing of our HOCl-based products both domestically and internationally. Our international operations are subject to risks, including:

- · local political or economic instability;
- · changes in governmental regulation;
- · changes in import/export duties;
- · trade restrictions;
- · lack of experience in foreign markets;
- · difficulties and costs of staffing and managing operations in certain foreign countries;
- work stoppages or other changes in labor conditions;
- · difficulties in collecting accounts receivables on a timely basis or, at all; and
- · adverse tax consequences or overlapping tax structures.

We plan to continue to market and sell our products internationally to respond to customer requirements and market opportunities. We currently have manufacturing facilities in Mexico and the United States. Establishing operations in any foreign country or region presents risks such as those described above as well as risks specific to the particular country or region. In addition, until a payment history is established over time with customers in a new geographic area or region, the likelihood of collecting receivables generated by such operations could be less than our expectations. As a result, there is a greater risk that the reserves set with respect to the collection of such receivables may be inadequate. If our operations in any foreign country are unsuccessful, we could incur significant losses and we may not achieve profitability.

In addition, changes in policies or laws of the United States or foreign governments resulting in, among other things, changes in regulations and the approval process, higher taxation, currency conversion limitations, restrictions on fund transfers or the expropriation of private enterprises, could reduce the anticipated benefits of our international expansion. If we fail to realize the anticipated revenue growth of our future international operations, our business and operating results could suffer.

Our international operations are subject to trade policies and trade agreements and unfavorable changes could harm our business.

We have significant international operations in Mexico and Europe, and we manufacture products for export in Mexico. If trade policies or trade agreements, such as the North American Free Trade Agreement, or NAFTA, were to change unfavorably, or protectionist measures or tariffs were enacted, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Our sales in international markets subject us to foreign currency exchange and other risks and costs which could harm our business.

A substantial portion of our revenues are derived from outside the United States, primarily from Mexico and Europe. We anticipate that revenues from international customers will continue to represent a substantial portion of our revenues for the foreseeable future. Because we generate revenues in foreign currencies, we are subject to the effects of exchange rate fluctuations. The functional currency of our Mexican subsidiary is the Mexican Peso and the functional currency of our Netherlands subsidiary is the Euro. For the preparation of our consolidated financial statements, the financial results of our foreign subsidiaries are translated into U.S. dollars using average exchange rates during the applicable period. If the U.S. dollar appreciates against the Mexican Peso or the Euro, as applicable, the revenues we recognize from sales by our subsidiaries will be adversely impacted. Foreign exchange gains or losses as a result of exchange rate fluctuations in any given period could harm our operating results and negatively impact our revenues. Additionally, if the effective price of our products were to increase as a result of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates, demand for our products could decline and adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

Our business and operations would suffer in the event of computer system failures, cyber-attacks or a deficiency in our cyber-security.

Despite the implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems, and those of third parties on which we rely, are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, malware, natural disasters, terrorism, war, telecommunication and electrical failures, cyber-attacks or cyber-intrusions over the Internet, attachments to emails, persons inside our organization or persons with access to systems inside our organization. The risk of a security breach or disruption, particularly through cyber-attacks or cyber-intrusion, including by computer hackers, foreign governments and cyber terrorists, has generally increased as the number, intensity and sophistication of attempted attacks and intrusions from around the world have increased. If such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our product development programs. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or ongoing or planned clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. Also, confidential patient and other information may be compromised in a cyber-attack or cyber-intrusion. To the extent that any disruption or security breach was to result in a loss of or damage to our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur material legal claims and liability, damage to our reputation, and the further development of our products could be delayed.

The loss of key members of our senior management team, any of our directors, or our highly skilled scientists, technicians and salespeople could adversely affect our business.

Our success depends largely on the skills, experience and performance of key members of our executive management team, including Jim Schutz, our Chief Executive Officer, Robert Miller, our Chief Financial Officer, Marc Umscheid, our Chief Operating Officer and Robert Northey, our Executive Vice President of Research and Development. The efforts of these people will be critical to us as we continue to develop our products and attempt to commercialize products in the tissue and dermatology markets. If we were to lose one or more of these individuals, we might experience difficulties in competing effectively, developing our technologies and implementing our business strategies.

Our research and development programs depend on our ability to attract and retain highly skilled scientists and technicians. We may not be able to attract or retain qualified scientists and technicians in the future due to the intense competition for qualified personnel among medical technology businesses, particularly in the San Francisco Bay Area. We also face competition from universities and public and private research institutions in recruiting and retaining highly qualified personnel. In addition, our success depends on our ability to attract and retain salespeople with extensive experience in dermatology or in the markets we seek, and who have close relationships with the medical community, including physicians and other medical staff. We may have difficulties locating, recruiting or retaining qualified salespeople, which could cause a delay or decline in the rate of adoption of our products. If we are unable to attract and retain the necessary personnel to accomplish our business objectives, we may experience constraints that will adversely affect our ability to support our research, development and sales programs.

The dermatology, tissue and animal healthcare industries are highly competitive and subject to rapid technological change. If our competitors are better able to develop and market products that are less expensive or more effective than any products that we may develop, our commercial opportunity may be reduced or eliminated.

Our success depends, in part, upon our ability to stay at the forefront of technological change and to maintain a competitive position. We compete with large healthcare, pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, along with smaller or early-stage companies that have collaborative arrangements with larger pharmaceutical companies, academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations. Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, pre-clinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Our competitors may:

- · develop and patent processes or products earlier than we will;
- develop and commercialize products that are less expensive or more effective than any products that we may develop;
- · obtain regulatory approvals for competing products more rapidly than we will; and
- · improve upon existing technological approaches or develop new or different approaches that render our technology or products obsolete or non-competitive.

As a result, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any future products.

The success of our research and development efforts may depend on our ability to find suitable collaborators to fully exploit our capabilities. If we are unable to establish collaborations or if these future collaborations are unsuccessful, our research and development efforts may be unsuccessful, which could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

An important element of our business strategy is to enter into collaborative or license arrangements under which we license our HOCl technology to other parties for development and commercialization. We expect to seek collaborators for our drug candidates and for a number of our potential products because of the expense, effort and expertise required to conduct additional clinical trials and further develop those potential product candidates. Because collaboration arrangements are complex to negotiate, we may not be successful in our attempts to establish these arrangements. If we need third party assistance in identifying and negotiating one or more acceptable arrangements, it might be costly. Also, we may not have products that are desirable to other parties, or we may be unwilling to license a potential product because the party interested in it is a competitor. The terms of any arrangements that we establish may not be favorable to us. Alternatively, potential collaborators may decide against entering into an agreement with us because of our financial, regulatory or intellectual property position or for scientific, commercial or other reasons. If we are unable to establish collaborative agreements, we may not be able to develop and commercialize new products, which would adversely affect our business and our revenues.

In order for any of these collaboration or license arrangements to be successful, we must first identify potential collaborators or licensees whose capabilities complement and integrate well with ours. We may rely on these arrangements for not only financial resources, but also for expertise or economies of scale that we expect to need in the future relating to clinical trials, manufacturing, sales and marketing, and for licensing technology rights. However, it is likely that we will not be able to control the amount and timing or resources that our collaborators or licensees devote to our programs or potential products. If our collaborators or licensees prove difficult to work with, are less skilled than we originally expected, or do not devote adequate resources to the program, the relationship will not be successful. If a business combination involving a collaborator or licensee and a third party were to occur, the effect could be to diminish, terminate or cause delays in development of a potential product.

Delays or adverse results in clinical trials could result in increased costs to us and could delay our ability to generate revenue.

Clinical trials can be long and expensive, and the outcome of clinical trials is uncertain and subject to delays. It may take several years to complete clinical trials, if at all, and a product candidate may fail at any stage of the clinical trial process. The length of time required varies substantially according to the type, complexity, novelty and intended use of the product candidate. Interim results of a preclinical study or clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results, and acceptable results in preclinical studies or early clinical trials may not be repeatable in later subsequent clinical trials. The commencement or completion of any of our clinical trials may be delayed or halted for a variety of reasons, including the following:

- · insufficient funds to continue our clinical trials;
- changes in the FDA requirements for approval, including requirements for testing efficacy and safety;
- · delays in obtaining or failure to obtain FDA or other regulatory authority approval of a clinical trial protocol;
- patients not enrolling in clinical trials at the rate we expect;
- · delays in reaching agreement on acceptable clinical trial agreement terms with prospective sites;
- · delays in obtaining institutional review board approval to conduct a study at a prospective site;
- third party clinical investigators not performing our clinical trials on our anticipated schedule or performance is not consistent
 with the clinical trial protocol and good clinical practices, or the third-party organizations not performing data collection and
 analysis in a timely or accurate manner; and
- · changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions.

We do not know whether future clinical trials will demonstrate safety and efficacy sufficiently to result in additional FDA approvals. While a number of physicians have conducted clinical studies assessing the safety and efficacy of HOCl for various indications, the data from these studies are not sufficient to support approval of HOCl as a drug in the United States.

Clinical trials involve a lengthy and expensive process with an uncertain outcome, and results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future trial results.

The results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials of new drugs do not necessarily predict the results of later-stage clinical trials. The design of our clinical trials is based on many assumptions about the expected effects of our product candidates, and if those assumptions are incorrect, the trials may not produce statistically significant results. Preliminary results may not be confirmed upon full analysis of the detailed results of an early clinical trial. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show safety and efficacy sufficient to support intended use claims despite having progressed through initial clinical testing. The data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates may not be sufficient to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere. Because of the uncertainties associated with drug development and regulatory approval, we cannot determine if or when we will have an approved product for commercialization or achieve sales or profits.

If we are unable to comply with broad and complex federal and state fraud and abuse laws, including state and federal anti-kickback laws, we could face substantial penalties and our products could be excluded from government healthcare programs.

We are subject to various federal and state laws pertaining to healthcare fraud and abuse, which include, among other things, "anti-kickback" laws that prohibit payments to induce the referral of products and services, and "false claims" statutes that prohibit the fraudulent billing of federal healthcare programs. Our operations are subject to the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a criminal statute that, subject to certain statutory exceptions, prohibits any person from knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving remuneration, directly or indirectly, to induce or reward a person either (i) for referring an individual for the furnishing of items or services for which payment may be made in whole or in part by a government healthcare program such as Medicare or Medicaid, or (ii) for purchasing, leasing, ordering or arranging for or recommending the purchasing, leasing or ordering of an item or service for which payment may be made under a government healthcare program. Because of the breadth of the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute, the Office of Inspector General of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, was authorized to adopt regulations setting forth additional exceptions to the prohibitions of the statute commonly known as "safe harbors." If all of the elements of an applicable safe harbor are fully satisfied, an arrangement will not be subject to prosecution under the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute.

In addition, if there is a change in law, regulation or administrative or judicial interpretations of these laws, we may have to change our business practices or our existing business practices could be challenged as unlawful, which could have a negative effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Healthcare fraud and abuse laws are complex, and even minor, inadvertent irregularities can potentially give rise to claims that a statute or regulation has been violated. The frequency of suits to enforce these laws has increased significantly in recent years and has increased the risk that a healthcare company will have to defend a false claim action, pay fines or be excluded from the Medicare, Medicaid or other federal and state healthcare programs as a result of an investigation arising out of such action. We cannot guarantee that we will not become subject to such litigation. Any violations of these laws, or any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could harm our reputation, be costly to defend and divert management's attention from other aspects of our business. Similarly, if the physicians or other providers or entities with which we do business are found to have violated abuse laws, they may be subject to sanctions, which could also have a negative impact on us.

Our efforts to discover and develop potential products may not lead to the discovery, development, commercialization or marketing of actual drug products.

We are currently engaged in a number of different approaches to discover and develop new product applications and product candidates. Discovery and development of potential drug candidates are expensive and time-consuming, and we do not know if our efforts will lead to discovery of any drug candidates that can be successfully developed and marketed. If our efforts do not lead to the discovery of a suitable drug candidate, we may be unable to grow our clinical pipeline or we may be unable to enter into agreements with collaborators who are willing to develop our drug candidates.

We may not be able to maintain sufficient product liability insurance to cover claims against us.

Product liability insurance for the healthcare industry is generally expensive to the extent it is available at all. We may not be able to maintain such insurance on acceptable terms or be able to secure increased coverage if the commercialization of our products progresses, nor can we be sure that existing or future claims against us will be covered by our product liability insurance. Moreover, the existing coverage of our insurance policy or any rights of indemnification and contribution that we may have may not be sufficient to offset existing or future claims. A successful claim against us with respect to uninsured liabilities or in excess of insurance coverage and not subject to any indemnification or contribution could have a material adverse effect on our future business, financial condition, and results of operations.

If any of our third-party contractors fail to perform their responsibilities to comply with FDA rules and regulations, the manufacture, marketing and sales of our products could be delayed, which could decrease our revenues.

Supplying the market with our HOCl-based products requires us to manage relationships with an increasing number of collaborative partners, suppliers and third-party contractors. As a result, our success depends partially on the success of these third parties in performing their responsibilities to comply with FDA rules and regulations. Although we pre-qualify our contractors and we believe that they are fully capable of performing their contractual obligations, we cannot directly control the adequacy and timeliness of the resources and expertise that they apply to these activities. For example, we and our suppliers are required to comply with the FDA's quality system regulations, which cover the methods and documentation of the design, testing, production, control, quality assurance, labeling, packaging, storage and shipping of our products. The FDA enforces the quality system regulation through inspections.

If any of our partners or contractors fail to perform their obligations in an adequate and timely manner, or fail to comply with the FDA's rules and regulations, including failure to comply with quality systems regulations or a corrective action submitted to the FDA after notification by the FDA of a deficiency is deemed insufficient, then the manufacture, marketing and sales of our products could be delayed. Our products could be detained or seized, the FDA could order a recall, or require our partner to replace or offer refunds for our products. The FDA could also require our partner, and, depending on our agreement with our partner, us, to notify healthcare professionals and others that the products present unreasonable risks of substantial harm to the public health. If any of these events occur, the manufacture, marketing and sales of our products could be delayed which could decrease our revenues.

If we fail to comply with the FDA's rules and regulations and are subject to an FDA recall as part of an FDA enforcement action, the associated costs could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

Our Company, our products, the manufacturing facilities for our products, the distribution of our products, and our promotion and marketing materials are subject to strict and continual review and periodic inspection by the FDA and other regulatory agencies for compliance with pre-approval and post-approval regulatory requirements.

If we fail to comply with the FDA's rules and regulations, we could be subject to an enforcement action by the FDA. The FDA could undertake regulatory actions, including seeking a consent decree, recalling or seizing our products, ordering a total or partial shutdown of production, delaying future marketing clearances or approvals, and withdrawing or suspending certain of our current products from the market. A product recall, restriction, or withdrawal could result in substantial and unexpected expenditures, destruction of product inventory, and lost revenues due to the unavailability of one or more of our products for a period of time, which could reduce profitability and cash flow. In addition, a product recall or withdrawal could divert significant management attention and financial resources. If any of our products are subject to an FDA recall, we could incur significant costs and suffer economic losses. Production of our products could be suspended and we could be required to establish inventory reserves to cover estimated inventory losses for all work-in-process and finished goods related to products we, or our third-party contractors, manufacture. A recall of a material amount of our products could have a significant, unfavorable impact on our future gross margins.

If our products fail to comply with FDA and other governmental regulations, or our products are deemed defective, we may be required to recall our products and we could suffer adverse public relations that could adversely impact our sales, operating results, and reputation which would adversely affect our business operations.

We may be exposed to product recalls, including voluntary recalls or withdrawals, and adverse public relations if our products are alleged to cause injury or illness, or if we are alleged to have mislabeled or misbranded our products or otherwise violated governmental regulations. Governmental authorities can also require product recalls or impose restrictions for product design, manufacturing, labeling, clearance, or other issues. For the same reasons, we may also voluntarily elect to recall, restrict the use of a product or withdraw products that we consider below our standards, whether for quality, packaging, appearance or otherwise, in order to protect our brand reputation.

Product recalls, product liability claims, even if unmerited or unsuccessful, or any other events that cause consumers to no longer associate our brand with high quality and safe products may also result in adverse publicity, hurt the value of our brand, harm our reputation among our customers and other healthcare professionals who use or recommend the products, lead to a decline in consumer confidence in and demand for our products, and lead to increased scrutiny by federal and state regulatory agencies of our operations, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our brand, business, performance, prospects, value, results of operations and financial condition.

Our inability to raise additional capital on acceptable terms in the future may cause us to curtail certain operational activities, including regulatory trials, sales and marketing, and international operations, in order to reduce costs and sustain the business, and such inability would have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

We expect capital outlays and operating expenditures to increase over the next several years as we work to expand our sales force, conduct regulatory trials, commercialize our products and expand our infrastructure. We may need to raise additional capital in order to, among other things:

- increase our sales and marketing efforts to drive market adoption and address competitive developments;
- · sustain commercialization of our current products or new products;
- · acquire or license technologies;
- develop new products;
- · fund our clinical trials and preclinical studies;
- · expand our manufacturing capabilities; and
- · finance capital expenditures and our general and administrative expenses.

Our present and future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the progress and timing of our clinical trials;
- the level of research and development investment required to maintain and improve our technology position;
- · cost of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing patent claims and other intellectual property rights;
- · our efforts to acquire or license complementary technologies or acquire complementary businesses;
- · changes in product development plans needed to address any difficulties in commercialization;
- · competing technological and market developments; and
- · changes in regulatory policies or laws that affect our operations.

If we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, it will result in dilution to our stockholders. Any equity securities issued also may provide for rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of holders of our common stock. If we raise additional funds by issuing debt securities, these debt securities would have rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of holders of our common stock, and the terms of the debt securities issued could impose significant restrictions on our operations. If we raise additional funds through collaborations or licensing arrangements, we might be required to relinquish significant rights to our technologies or products, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us. A failure to obtain adequate funds may cause us to curtail certain operational activities, including regulatory trials, sales and marketing, and international operations, in order to reduce costs and sustain our business, and would have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Risks Related to Our Common Stock

The market price of our common stock may be volatile, and the value of your investment could decline significantly.

The trading price for our common stock has been, and we expect it to continue to be, volatile. The price at which our common stock trades depends upon a number of factors, including our historical and anticipated operating results, our financial situation, announcements of new products by us or our competitors, our ability or inability to raise the additional capital we may need and the terms on which we raise it, and general market and economic conditions. Some of these factors are beyond our control. Broad market fluctuations may lower the market price of our common stock and affect the volume of trading in our stock, regardless of our financial condition, results of operations, business or prospects. It is impossible to assure you that the market price of our shares of common stock will not fall in the future.

Our operating results may fluctuate, which could cause our stock price to decrease.

Fluctuations in our operating results may lead to fluctuations, including declines, in our share price. Our operating results and our share price may fluctuate from period to period due to a variety of factors, including:

- \cdot demand by physicians, other medical staff and patients for our HOCl-based products;
- · reimbursement decisions by third-party payors and announcements of those decisions;
- · clinical trial results published by others in our industry and publication of results in peer-reviewed journals or the presentation at medical conferences;
- · the inclusion or exclusion of our HOCl-based products in large clinical trials conducted by others;

- · actual and anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly financial and operating results;
- · developments or disputes concerning our intellectual property or other proprietary rights;
- · issues in manufacturing our product candidates or products;
- · new or less expensive products and services or new technology introduced or offered by our competitors or by us;
- · the development and commercialization of product enhancements;
- · changes in the regulatory environment;
- · delays in establishing our sales force or new strategic relationships;
- · costs associated with collaborations and new product candidates;
- · introduction of technological innovations or new commercial products by us or our competitors;
- · litigation or public concern about the safety of our product candidates or products;
- · changes in recommendations of securities analysts or lack of analyst coverage;
- failure to meet analyst expectations regarding our operating results;
- · additions or departures of key personnel; and
- · general market conditions.

Variations in the timing of our future revenues and expenses could also cause significant fluctuations in our operating results from period to period and may result in unanticipated earning shortfalls or losses. In addition, The Nasdaq Capital Market, in general, and the market for life sciences companies, in particular, have experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies.

Anti-takeover provisions in our certificate of incorporation, our bylaws and under Delaware law may make it more difficult for stockholders to change our management and may also make a takeover difficult.

Our corporate documents and Delaware law contain provisions that limit the ability of stockholders to change our management and may also enable our management to resist a takeover. These provisions include:

- the ability of our Board of Directors to issue and designate, without stockholder approval, the rights of up to 714,286 shares of convertible preferred stock, which rights could be senior to those of common stock;
- · limitations on persons authorized to call a special meeting of stockholders; and
- · advance notice procedures required for stockholders to make nominations of candidates for election as directors or to bring matters before meetings of stockholders.

In addition, on October 18, 2016, our Board of Directors approved, and we entered into, a Section 382 rights agreement with Computershare Inc. The rights agreement provides for a dividend of one preferred stock purchase right for each share of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company outstanding on November 1, 2016, or the record date. Each right entitles the holder to purchase from us one one-thousandth of a share of Series B Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, for a purchase price of \$10.00, subject to adjustment as provided in the rights agreement. Our Board of Directors adopted the rights agreement to protect shareholder value by guarding against a potential limitation on our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards, or NOLs, and other tax benefits, which may be used to reduce potential future income tax obligations. We have experienced and continue to experience substantial operating losses, and under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and rules promulgated thereunder, we may "carry forward" these NOLs and other tax benefits in certain circumstances to offset any current and future earnings and thus reduce our income tax liability, subject to certain requirements and restrictions. To the extent that the NOLs and other tax benefits do not otherwise become limited, we believe that we will be able to carry forward a significant amount of NOLs and other tax benefits, and therefore these NOLs and other tax benefits could be a substantial asset to us. However, if we experience an "ownership change," as defined in Section 382 of the Code, our ability to use our NOLs and other tax benefits will be substantially limited. Generally, an ownership change would occur if our shareholders who own, or are deemed to own, 5% or more of our common stock increase their collective ownership in the Company by more than 50% over a rolling three-year period.

We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which, subject to certain exceptions, prohibits "business combinations" between a publicly-held Delaware corporation and an "interested stockholder," which is generally defined as a stockholder who became a beneficial owner of 15% or more of a Delaware corporation's voting stock for a three-year period following the date that such stockholder became an interested stockholder.

These provisions might discourage, delay or prevent a change of control in our management. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to elect directors and cause us to take other corporate actions. In addition, the existence of these provisions, together with Delaware law, might hinder or delay an attempted takeover other than through negotiations with our Board of Directors.

We currently have significant "equity overhang" which could adversely affect the market price of our common stock and impair our ability to raise additional capital through the sale of equity securities in the future.

We currently have significant "equity overhang." The possibility that substantial amounts of our common stock may be issued to and then sold by investors, or the perception that such issuances and sales could occur, often called "equity overhang," could adversely affect the market price of our common stock and could impair our ability to raise additional capital through the sale of equity securities in the future. The consummation of the exercise of options or warrants for common stock would significantly increase the number of issued and outstanding shares of our common stock.

Our stockholders may experience substantial dilution in the value of their investment if we issue additional shares of our capital stock or other securities convertible into common stock.

Our Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, allows us to issue up to 24,000,000 shares of our common stock and to issue and designate, without stockholder approval, the rights of up to 714,286 shares of preferred stock. In the event we issue additional shares of our capital stock, dilution to our stockholders could result. In addition, if we issue and designate a class of convertible preferred stock, these securities may provide for rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of holders of our common stock. Additionally, if we issue preferred stock, it may convert into common stock at a ratio of 1:1 or greater because our Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, allows us to designate a conversion ratio without limitations.

Shares issuable upon the conversion of restricted stock units, warrants or the exercise of outstanding options may substantially increase the number of shares available for sale in the public market and depress the price of our common stock.

As of September 30, 2018, we had 40,000 restricted stock units outstanding. As of September 30, 2018, we had outstanding warrants exercisable for an aggregate of 1,375,000 shares of our common stock at a weighted average exercise price of approximately \$6.18 per share. In addition, as of September 30, 2018, options to purchase an aggregate of 1,516,000 shares of our common stock were outstanding at a weighted average exercise price of approximately \$11.76 per share and a weighted average contractual term of 7.02 years. In addition, 1,308,616 shares of our common stock were available on September 30, 2018 for future option grants under our 2011 Stock Incentive Plan and 2016 Equity Incentive Plan. To the extent any of these warrants or options are exercised and any additional options are granted and exercised, there will be further dilution to stockholders and investors. Until the options and warrants expire, these holders will have an opportunity to profit from any increase in the market price of our common stock without assuming the risks of ownership. Holders of options and warrants may convert or exercise these securities at a time when we could obtain additional capital on terms more favorable than those provided by the options or warrants. The exercise of the options and warrants will dilute the voting interest of the owners of presently outstanding shares by adding a substantial number of additional shares of our common stock.

We have filed several registration statements with the SEC, so that substantially all of the shares of our common stock which are issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants and options may be sold in the public market. The sale of our common stock issued or issuable upon the exercise of the warrants and options described above, or the perception that such sales could occur, may adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

We may be liable for the sale of unregistered securities.

On October 4, 2018, we sold 113,000 shares of common stock through our At Market Issuance Sales Agreement and generated gross proceeds of \$270,000. Those sales were made in reliance upon our S-3 shelf registration statement. However, due to the size of our market capitalization, the limitations applicable to S-3 shelf registration statements set out in instruction I.B.6 of the Form S-3 registration statement limited the amount of securities that we are permitted to offer and sell under the S-3 shelf registration statement during a twelve month period to one-third of the aggregate market value of common stock held by non-affiliates. Following the sale, we concluded that the sale exceeded these limitations. If claims or suits for rescission are successfully asserted against us, we may be required to rescind some or all of the sales, and to pay interest thereon. We could also be subject to investigation and/or enforcement by the SEC and state securities regulators, and we could be subject to penalties imposed by them.

Risks Related to this Offering

We will have broad discretion in how we use the proceeds, and we may use the proceeds in ways in which you and other stockholders may disagree.

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for general corporate purposes, new product launches and working capital. Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering and could spend the proceeds in ways that do not improve our results of operations or enhance the value of our common stock. The failure by management to apply these funds effectively could result in financial losses that could have a material adverse effect on our business or cause the price of our common stock to decline.

The market price of our common stock may be volatile, and the value of your investment could decline significantly.

The trading price for our common stock has been, and we expect it to continue to be, volatile. The price at which our common stock trades depends upon a number of factors, including our historical and anticipated operating results, our financial situation, announcements of new products by us or our competitors, our ability or inability to raise the additional capital we may need and the terms on which we raise it, and general market and economic conditions. Some of these factors are beyond our control. Broad market fluctuations may lower the market price of our common stock and affect the volume of trading in our stock, regardless of our financial condition, results of operations, business or prospects. It is impossible to assure you that the market price of our shares of common stock will not fall in the future.

Purchasers in this offering may suffer immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value per share of our common stock.

Because the price per Unit of common stock in this offering may be substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of common stock, purchasers in this offering may suffer immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value per share of common stock. After giving effect to the sale of 7,300,000 Units of our common stock at an assumed public offering price of \$1.10495 per Unit, and after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us, purchasers in this offering will experience immediate dilution of \$0.20 per share, representing the difference between our as adjusted net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2018, after giving effect to this offering and the assumed offering price. See the section entitled "Dilution" below for a more detailed illustration of the dilution you would incur if you participate in this offering. In the event investors exercise some or all of the warrants issued in this offering, investors will experience further dilution, however, we cannot predict if or when the warrants will be exercised. In addition, upon the exercise of any of our outstanding options or warrants, investors will incur further dilution.

Purchasers in this offering may experience future dilution as a result of future equity offerings.

In order to raise additional capital for the execution of our business plans, we may in the future offer additional shares of our common stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock at prices that may not be the same as the price per share in this offering. We may sell shares or other securities in any other offering at a price per share that is less than the price per share paid by purchasers in this offering, and investors purchasing shares or other securities in the future could have rights superior to existing stockholders. The price per share at which we sell additional shares of our common stock, or securities convertible or exchangeable into common stock, in future transactions may be higher or lower than the price per share paid by investors in this offering.

If you purchase Preferred Stock in lieu of common stock in this offering, as a holder of Preferred Stock, you will have no rights as a common stockholder with respect to the shares of common stock underlying the Preferred Stock until you acquire our common stock.

If you purchase Preferred Stock in lieu of common stock in this offering, until you acquire our common stock upon conversion of your Preferred Stock, you will have no rights with respect to the common stock underlying the Preferred Stock. Upon conversion of your Preferred Stock, you will be entitled to exercise the rights of a common stockholder only as to matters for which the record date for actions to be taken by our common stockholders occurs after the date you convert your Preferred Stock.

Our Preferred Stock will rank junior to all our liabilities to third party creditors, and to any class or series of our capital stock created after this offering specifically ranking by its terms senior to the Preferred Stock, in the event of a bankruptcy, liquidation or winding up of our assets.

In the event of bankruptcy, liquidation or winding up, our assets will be available to pay obligations on our Preferred Stock only after all our liabilities have been paid. Our Preferred Stock will effectively rank junior to all existing and future liabilities held by third party creditors. The terms of our Preferred Stock do not restrict our ability to raise additional capital in the future through the issuance of debt. Our Preferred Stock will also rank junior to any class or series of our capital stock created after this offering specifically ranking by its terms senior to the Preferred Stock. In the event of bankruptcy, liquidation or winding up, there may not be sufficient assets remaining, after paying our liabilities, to pay amounts due on any or all of our Preferred Stock then outstanding.

You may not be able to resell your warrants or Preferred Stock.

There is no established trading market for the warrants or Preferred Stock being offered in this offering, and we do not expect such a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply for listing of the warrants or Preferred Stock on any securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system, and you may not be able to resell your warrants or Preferred Stock.

We are selling the securities offered in this prospectus on a "best efforts" basis with no minimum offering and may not be able to sell any of the securities offered herein.

We have engaged the Dawson James to act as placement agent in connection with this offering. While the placement agent will use its reasonable efforts to arrange for the sale of the securities, it is under no obligation to purchase any of the securities. As a result, there are no firm commitments to purchase any of the securities in this offering. Consequently, there is no guarantee that we will be capable of selling all, or any, of the securities being offered hereby. In addition, we have not specified a minimum offering amount nor have or will we establish an escrow account in connection with this offering. Because there is no escrow account and no minimum offering amount, investors could be in a position where they have invested in our company, but we are unable to fulfill our objectives due to a lack of interest in this offering. Further, because there is no escrow account in operation and no minimum investment amount, any proceeds from the sale of securities offered by us will be available for our immediate use, despite uncertainty about whether we would be able to use such funds to effectively implement our business plan. Investor funds will not be returned under any circumstances whether during or after the offering.

CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus contain forward looking statements. When used in this prospectus, the words "anticipate," "intend," "estimate," "plan," "project," "continue," "ongoing," "potential," "expect," "predict," "believe," "intend," "may," "can," "will," "should," "could," "would," "proposal," and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements.

You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in the forward-looking statements for many reasons, including the reasons described in our "Risk Factors" section. Although we believe the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, they relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this prospectus supplement. We expressly disclaim any obligation or undertaking to update or revise any forward-looking statements contained herein to reflect any change in our expectations with regard thereto or any change in events, conditions or circumstances on which any such statement is based, except as required by law.

USE OF PROCEEDS

Assuming we complete the maximum offering and assuming that the public offering price per Units is \$1.10495, we estimate that we will receive up to \$7.1 million in net proceeds from the sale of Units in this offering after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us. If a warrant holder exercises their warrants for cash, we will also receive proceeds from such exercise at the time of such exercise. We cannot predict when or if the warrants will be exercised. It is possible that the warrants may expire and may never be exercised, in which case we will not receive any additional proceeds. We intend to use the net proceeds received from this offering for general corporate purposes, new product launches and working capital. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot specify with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to us from this offering. Accordingly, our management will have broad discretion in the application of these proceeds.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We will engage Dawson James Securities, Inc. to act as our exclusive placement agent in connection with the offering pursuant to the terms and conditions of the placement agency agreement. The placement agent is not purchasing or selling any securities offered by this prospectus, and is not required to arrange for the purchaser or sale of any specific number or dollar amount of securities, but will use its reasonable best efforts to arrange for the sale of the securities offered by this prospectus. The placement agent may retain one or more subagents or selected dealers in connection with the offering.

We have agreed to pay the placement agent a cash fee equal to 8% of the aggregate gross proceeds to us from the sale of the securities in this offering. In addition, we have agreed to reimburse the placement agent for its expenses in an amount not to exceed \$142,500 and the reimbursement of "blue sky" fees and expenses not to exceed \$25,000.

We estimate the total expenses of this offering which will be payable by us will be approximately \$280,000. Assuming we complete the maximum offering and assuming that the public offering price per Units is \$1.10495, after deducting the estimated offering expenses, we expect the net proceeds from this offering to be approximately \$7.1 million.

The placement agency agreement will provide that the obligations of the placement agents are subject to certain conditions precedent, including, among other things, the absence of any material adverse change in our business and the receipt of customary legal opinions, letters and certificates. In addition, we will make certain representations and warranties in the placement agency agreement and we will agree to certain covenants in the placement agent agent agency agreement provides that we will indemnify the placement agent against specified liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. The placement agent may be deemed to be an underwriter within the meaning of Section 2(a)(11) of the Securities Act, and any commissions received by it and any profit realized on the resale of the securities sold by it while acting as principal might be deemed to be underwriting discounts or commissions under the Securities Act. As an underwriter, the placement agents would be required to comply with the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including without limitation, Rule 10b-5 and Regulation M under the Exchange Act. These rules and regulations may limit the timing of purchases and sales of shares of common stock by the placement agents acting as principal. Under these rules and regulations, the placement agents (i) may not engage in any stabilization activity in connection with our securities; and (ii) may not bid for or purchase any of our securities or attempt to induce any person to purchase any of our securities, other than as permitted under the Exchange Act, until it has completed its participation in the distribution.

Upon closing, we will deliver to each purchaser delivering funds the number of shares and warrants underlying the number of Units purchased by such purchaser in electronic format.

Dawson James Securities, Inc., its officers and its registered representatives may participate in this offering on the same terms and conditions as the investors participating in this offering.

Pursuant to the placement agency agreement, for a period of nine months from the closing of this offering, with certain exceptions, we will grant Dawson James the right of first refusal to act as lead managing underwriter and book runner, for future equity, or convertible debt (excluding non-convertible debt, at the market financing and strategic investments) offerings during such period, and subject to the rights previously granted to The Benchmark Company, LLC.

We have also agreed to issue to the placement agent or its designees a five-year unit purchase option to purchase 5% of the number of units sold in this offering at an exercise price equal to \$1.38119 per Unit (125% of the public offering price per Unit, assuming the public offering price per Unit is \$1.10495). The unit purchase option will be exercisable at any time and from time to time, in whole or in part, during the period commencing six months following the commencement date of this offering, and ending five years from the commencement date of this offering. The unit purchase option provides for a cashless exercise provision and customary anti-dilution provisions (for stock dividends and splits and recapitalizations) consistent with FINRA Rule 5110. The unit purchase option and the underlying securities are deemed compensation by FINRA, and are therefore subject to FINRA Rule 5110(g)(1). In accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(1), neither the unit purchase option nor any securities issued upon exercise of the unit purchase option may be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged, or hypothecated, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of such securities by any person for a period of 180 days immediately following the date of commencement of sales of the offering pursuant to which the unit purchase option is being issued, except the transfer of any security: (i) by operation of law or by reason of reorganization of our company; (ii) to any FINRA member firm participating in this offering and the officers or partners thereof, if all securities so transferred remain subject to the lock-up restriction described above for the remainder of the time period; (iii) if the aggregate amount of our securities held by either a placement agent or a related person do not exceed 1% of the securities being offered; (iv) that is beneficially owned on a pro-rata basis by all equity owners of an investment fund, provided that no participating member manages or otherwise directs investments by the fund, and participating members in the aggregate do not own more than 10% of the equity in the fund; or (v) the exercise or conversion of any security, if all securities received remain subject to the lock-up restriction set forth above for the remainder of the time period.

This prospectus may be made available in electronic format on Internet sites or through other online services maintained by the placement agent or its affiliates. In those cases, prospective investors may view offering terms online and may be allowed to place orders online. Other than this prospectus in electronic format, any information on the placement agent's or its affiliates' websites and any information contained in any other website maintained by the placement agent or any affiliate of the placement agent is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the placement agent and should not be relied upon by investors.

The placement agent or its affiliates have in the past and may in the future engage in transactions with, and may perform, from time to time, investment banking and advisory services for us in the ordinary course of their business and for which they would receive customary fees and expenses. In addition, in the ordinary course of their business activities, the placement agent and its affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for its own account and for the accounts of its customers. Such investments and securities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates.

The placement agency agreement provides that we will agree, subject to certain exceptions, for a period of six months from the date of this offering, that we will not (a) offer, sell, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our capital stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our capital stock, except for the exercise of outstanding options and warrants, securities issued for compensation, shares we are contractually obligated to issue; or (b) file or caused to be filed any registration statement relating to the offering of any shares of our capital stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our capital stock. Notwithstanding the foregoing, we may continue to grant shares of common stock, options and other equity for compensation purposes consistent with past practices and we may file a registration statement on Form S-8.

Our directors, executive officers and certain 5% shareholders will enter into lock-up agreements with the placement agent. Under these agreements, these individuals have agreed, subject to specified exceptions, not to sell or transfer any common stock or securities convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, our common stock during a period ending six months after the date of this offering.

The foregoing description of the placement agency agreement is only a summary, does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the placement agency agreement and placement agent unit purchase option, copies of which are included as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Financial Services Agreement

We entered into a financial services agreement with The Benchmark Company, LLC dated November 1, 2017, as amended. Pursuant to the financial services agreement, Benchmark will provide us with financial advisory services and guidance, such as attaining research coverage, complementing our IR efforts by organizing road shows and investor meetings, and inviting us to investor conferences. We agreed to pay Benchmark a monthly cash retainer of \$10,000 and expenses up to an amount of \$4,000. Benchmark is not engaged in, nor affiliated with any entity that is engaged in, the solicitation or distribution of this offering.

DILUTION

Purchasers of Units offered by this prospectus will suffer immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value per share of common stock. Our net tangible book value on September 30, 2018 was approximately \$10.8 million, or approximately \$1.66 per share of common stock based upon 6,479,633 shares outstanding as of September 30, 2018. Net tangible book value per share is determined by dividing our net tangible book value, which consists of tangible assets less total liabilities, by the number of shares of common stock outstanding on that date.

After giving effect to the sale of 7,300,000 Units, with each Unit consisting of one share of common stock together with one half of a warrant to purchase one share of common stock, at an assumed public offering price of \$1.10495 per Unit and after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our as adjusted net tangible book value as of September 30, 2018 would have been approximately \$17.9 million, or \$1.30 per share of common stock. This represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of \$0.36 per share to existing stockholders and immediate dilution in net tangible book value of \$0.20 per share to purchasers of our common stock in this offering at the public offering price. The following table illustrates this calculation on a per share basis:

1.10495	\$	
\$ 1.66		
\$ (0.36)		
	\$	1.30
	\$	0.20
\$ \$	\$ 1.66	\$ 1.66

The foregoing table is based on 6,479,633 shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2018 and excludes:

- 1,516,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding stock options, at a weighted average exercise price of \$11.76 per share, under our equity incentive plans;
- · 40,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise/vesting of restricted stock units;
- 1,308,616 additional shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our equity incentive plans;
- · 1,375,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants, with current exercise prices ranging from \$4.375 per share to \$6.50 per share; and
- · 3,650,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants sold in this offering.

To the extent that outstanding options or warrants outstanding as of September 30, 2018, have been or may be exercised or other shares issued, investors participating in this offering may experience further dilution. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital due to market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. To the extent that additional capital is raised through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of these securities could result in further dilution to our stockholders.

PRICE RANGE OF OUR COMMON STOCK

Market Information

Our common stock is traded on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "SNOA." Previously, it traded under the symbol "OCLS" until December 6, 2016. Our common stock has been trading since our initial public offering on January 25, 2007. The warrants we issued in connection with our January 2015 offering are traded on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "SNOAW" since January 21, 2015.

The following table sets forth the range of high and low sales prices for our common stock for each quarter during the last two fiscal years and the last quarters, based on the closing price of our common stock in each of the quarters:

	Year Ending March 31, 2019							
	 First Quarter		Third Quarter*		Fourth Quarter		_	
Stock price-high	\$ 4.16	\$ 2.58	\$	1.89	\$			
Stock price-low	\$ 2.43	\$ 1.46	\$	1.06	\$			

^{*} Through November 8, 2018.

		Year Ended March 31, 2018							
	_	First Quarter				Third Quarter		Fourth Quarter	
Stock price-high	\$	7.75	\$	7.19	\$	5.55	\$	5.92	
Stock price-low	\$	6.25	\$	4.86	\$	4.16	\$	3.50	

		Year Ended March 31, 2017							
		First Ouarter				Third Quarter		Fourth Quarter	
Stock price-high	\$	6.65	\$	4.98	\$	5.65	\$	8.25	
Stock price-low	\$	3.62	\$	3.57	\$	3.91	\$	5.03	

Holders

As of September 30, 2018, we had approximately 334 holders of record of our common stock. Holders of record include nominees who may hold shares on behalf of multiple owners.

Dividends

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock. We currently anticipate that we will retain all future earnings for the operation of our business and we do not currently intend to pay any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

Equity Compensation Plan Information

Pursuant to Item 201(d) of Regulation S-K, "Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans," we are providing the following information summarizing our equity compensation plans as of March 31, 2018. All share numbers have been updated for the 1-for-5 reverse stock split of the Company's common stock effective as of June 24, 2016.

					Securities remaining available for future issuance
		Number of Securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding	Weighted exercise outsta	price of	under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in
_	Plan Category	options and rights	options ar		column (a))
	Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	1,425,000	\$	12.41	1,455,000
	Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders				
	Total	1,425,000	\$	12.41	1,455,000

Number of

Our Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan and our 2011 Stock Incentive Plan were adopted with the approval of our stockholders, and we have previously provided the material terms of such plans.

Our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan was adopted with the approval of our stockholders on September 16, 2016. The 2016 Plan replaced our Amended and Restated 2006 Stock Incentive Plan, which expired by its terms on August 25, 2016. The 2016 Plan initially authorized the issuance of up to 400,000 shares of our common stock pursuant to awards to be granted under the 2016 Plan. On April 1, 2017, the number of shares for issuance under the 2016 Plan increased by 343,137, which is an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 8% of the number of outstanding shares of common stock on the last day of the immediately preceding year or (ii) an amount determined by the Board.

The 2016 Plan is administered by the Compensation Committee or, in the Board's sole discretion, by the Board. The Compensation Committee has full authority to determine the type and terms of Awards, including:

- · which Employees, Consultants, and Directors will be granted Awards;
- · the number of shares subject to each Award;
- the vesting, duration, cancellation, and termination provisions of each Award; and
- · all other terms and conditions upon which an Award may be granted in accordance with the 2016 Plan.

In addition, the Compensation Committee has full authority to interpret the 2016 Plan and apply its provisions, and may take any necessary or advisable actions for the administration of the 2016 Plan. The Compensation Committee may, in its discretion, amend any term or condition of an outstanding Award, subject to applicable legal restrictions and to the consent of the Participant if the Participant's rights or obligations would be materially impaired. The 2016 Plan provides that awards of options, stock, performance awards or stock appreciation rights may be granted to Employees, Directors, and Consultants who, as determined by the Compensation Committee, are in a position to make significant contributions to our long-term success.

Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to Employees. The exercise price of a Stock Option may not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of our common stock on the date of grant and may not have a term longer than ten years. However, if an Incentive Stock Option is granted to an individual who owns more than 10% of the combined voting power of all our classes of stock, the exercise price may not be less than 110% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant and the term of the Incentive Stock Option may not be longer than five years.

In the event of changes in the outstanding common stock or in the capital structure of the Company due to any stock or extraordinary cash dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, an extraordinary corporate transaction such as reorganization, Awards granted under the 2016 Plan will be equitably adjusted or substituted, as to the number, price or kind of a share of Award to the extent necessary to preserve the economic intent of such Award. Upon a corporate transaction, outstanding Awards granted under the 2016 Plan will be subject to the agreement of merger or reorganization. Such agreement shall provide for:

- · the continuation of outstanding Awards by us, if we are a surviving corporation;
- the assumption of the outstanding Awards by the surviving corporation or its parent or subsidiary;
- the substitution by the surviving corporation or its parent or subsidiary of its own awards for the outstanding Awards;
- full exercisability or vesting and accelerated expiration of the outstanding Awards; or
- · settlement of the full value of the outstanding Awards in cash or cash equivalents followed by cancellation of such Awards.

Upon a Change in Control, Options and Stock Appreciation Rights will become immediately exercisable with respect to 100 percent of the shares subject to such Options or Stock Appreciation Rights, and/or the Restricted Period will expire immediately with respect to 100 percent of the shares of Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units. In addition, immediately upon a Change in Control, all outstanding Performance Compensation Awards will immediately lapse, and the Compensation Committee will determine the Awards to be paid to the Participant according to the extent to which Performance Goals have been met.

The 2016 Plan will terminate automatically on September 2, 2026, unless terminated earlier by the Board of Directors or extended by the Board of Directors with the approval of the stockholders. The Board of Directors may amend or terminate the 2016 Plan at any time and from time to time. An amendment of the 2016 Plan shall be subject to the approval of our stockholders only to the extent required by applicable laws, regulations or rules, or as otherwise determined at the time by the Board. However, no amendment or termination may materially impair any rights or obligations under any outstanding Award without the Participant's consent.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of September 30, 2018 on an actual basis and on a pro forma basis, based upon an assumed public offering price of \$1.10495 per Unit, to give effect to the sale of 7,300,000 Units consisting of 7,300,000 shares of common stock and 3,650,000 warrants in this offering, after deducting the placement agent and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Based on the assumed public offering price of \$1.10495 per Unit, we allocated the \$8,066,135 aggregate consideration to common stock (assuming no value to the warrants). The pro forma information below is for illustrative purposes and our capitalization following the completion of this offering will be adjusted based on the actual offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. You should read this table in conjunction with "Use of Proceeds" above as well as our "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

	September 30, 2018					
	 Actual	Pr	ro Forma (1)			
	(in thousands) (unaudited)					
Total assets	\$ 14,348	\$	21,489			
Current portion of long-term debt	74		74			
Stockholders' equity:						
Convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 714,286 shares authorized, none issued and outstanding actual; and 714,286 shares authorized, [] shares issued and outstanding proforma	_		_			
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 24,000,000 shares authorized, 6,479,633 shares issued and outstanding actual; and 24,000,000 shares authorized, 13,779,633 shares issued and outstanding pro forma	1		2			
Additional paid-in capital	178,629		185,770			
Accumulated deficit	(163,718)		(163,718)			
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(4,127)		(4,127)			
Total stockholders' equity	\$ 10,785	\$	17,927			

The foregoing table is based on 6,479,633 shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2018 and excludes:

- 1,516,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding stock options, at a weighted average exercise price of \$11.76 per share, under our equity incentive plans;
- · 40,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise/vesting of restricted stock units;
- 1,308,616 additional shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our equity incentive plans;
- 1,375,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants, with current exercise prices ranging from \$4.375 per share to \$6.50 per share; and
- · 3,650,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants sold in this offering.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Critical Accounting Policies

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to exercise its judgment. We exercise considerable judgment with respect to establishing sound accounting policies and in making estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of our assets and liabilities, our recognition of revenues and expenses, and disclosure of commitments and contingencies at the date of the consolidated financial statements.

On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and judgments. Areas in which we exercise significant judgment include, but are not necessarily limited to, our valuation of accounts receivable, inventory, income taxes, equity transactions (compensatory and financing) and contingencies. We have also adopted certain polices with respect to our recognition of revenue that we believe are consistent with the guidance provided under Securities and Exchange Commission Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 104.

We base our estimates and judgments on a variety of factors including our historical experience, knowledge of our business and industry, current and expected economic conditions, the attributes of our products, the regulatory environment and, in certain cases, the results of outside appraisals. We periodically re-evaluate our estimates and assumptions with respect to these judgments and modify our approach when circumstances indicate that modifications are necessary.

While we believe that the factors we evaluate provide us with a meaningful basis for establishing and applying sound accounting policies, we cannot guarantee that the results will always be accurate. Since the determination of these estimates requires the exercise of judgment, actual results could differ from such estimates.

For a Summary of Critical Accounting Policies, please refer to Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, Note 3.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the Three Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017

Total revenues for the three months ended September 30, 2018 of \$4,939,000 increased by \$614,000, or 14%, as compared to \$4,325,000 for the three months ended September 30, 2017. Product revenues for the three months ended September 30, 2018 of \$4,635,000 increased by \$491,000, or 12%, as compared to \$4,144,000 for the three months ended September 30, 2017. This increase was primarily the result of growth in product revenue of \$158,000, or 7%, in the United States, and growth of product revenue of \$243,000, or 32%, in Latin America.

Product revenues in the United States for the three months ended September 30, 2018 of \$2,427,000 increased by \$159,000, or 7%, as compared to \$2,268,000 for the three months ended September 30, 2017. This increase was mostly the result of a \$308,000, or 161%, increase in sales of our animal health care products, partly offset by a decrease of \$18,000, or 4%, in sales of our acute care products and a decrease of \$137,000, or 8%, in sales of our dermatology products.

As a result of the asset purchase agreement and arrangement we entered into on October 27, 2016 with Invekra, we will continue to supply Invekra with product at a reduced price until they set up their manufacturing facility. We expect our revenues in Latin America will decrease significantly once Invekra has set up their manufacturing facility. During the three months ended September 30, 2018, we reported \$749,000 of Latin America product revenue related to Invekra as compared to \$754,000 during the three months ended September 30, 2017. Additionally, we reported \$248,000 of Latin America product revenue related to dermatology products sold in Brazil.

Product revenue in Europe and the Rest of the World for the three months ended September 30, 2018 of \$1,212,000 increased by \$90,000, or 8%, as compared to \$1,122,000 for the three months ended September 30, 2017. This increase was mostly the result of increases in Europe and India, partly offset by decreases in the Middle East, Far East and New Zealand.

The following table shows our product revenues by geographic region:

Three Months Ended September

	30,						
		2018 2017			:	\$ Change	% Change
United States	\$	2,426,000	\$	2,268,000	\$	158,000	7%
Latin America		997,000		754,000		243,000	32%
Europe and Rest of the World		1,212,000		1,122,000		90,000	8%
Total	\$	4,635,000	\$	4,144,000	\$	491,000	12%

Service revenues for the three months ended September 30, 2018 of \$304,000 increased by \$123,000, or 68%, when compared to \$181,000 in the prior period. The increase was primarily the result of higher laboratory tests and services in the United States. Additionally, during the three months ended September 30, 2018, the Company recorded service revenue related to technical services provided to Invekra in the amount of \$14,000.

Gross Profit

For the three months ended September 30, 2018, we reported total revenues of \$4,939,000 and total cost of revenues of \$2,512,000, resulting in total gross profit of \$2,427,000 or 49% of total revenues, compared to a gross profit of \$1,848,000 or 43% of total revenues, for the same period in the prior year.

For the three months ended September 30, 2018, we reported product revenues of \$4,635,000 and cost of product revenues of \$2,313,000, resulting in product gross profit of \$2,322,000, or 50% of product revenues, compared to product gross profit of \$1,836,000, or 44% of product revenues, for the same period in the prior year. The increase in gross profit as a percentage of product revenues was primarily due to a decrease in rebate costs in the current period.

For the three months ended September 30, 2018, we reported service revenues of \$304,000 and cost of service revenues of \$199,000, resulting in service gross profit of \$105,000, or 35% of service revenues, compared to service gross profit of \$12,000, or 7% of service revenues, for the same period in the prior year.

Research and Development Expense

Research and development expenses for the three months ended September 30, 2018 of \$390,000 increased by \$22,000, or 6%, as compared to \$368,000 for the three months ended September 30, 2017. The increase is primarily the result of higher salaries and benefits in the current period.

Selling, General and Administrative Expense

Selling, general and administrative expenses for the three months ended September 30, 2018 of \$4,689,000 increased by \$352,000, or 8%, when compared to \$4,337,000 for the three months ended September 30, 2017. The increase the result of increased legal and marketing expenses in the U.S.

Interest Expense

Interest expense for the three months ended September 30, 2018 of \$7,000 decreased by \$3,000 when compared to \$10,000 for the three months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease in interest expense relates primarily to capital leases.

Interest Income

Interest income for the three months ended September 30, 2018 of \$47,000 increased by \$29,000 when compared to \$18,000 for the three months ended September 30, 2017. The increase is primarily due to interest income reported related to a discount on deferred revenue from our agreement with Invekra.

Other Expense

Other expense for the three months ended September 30, 2018 of \$208,000 increased by \$187,000 when compared to other expense of \$21,000 for the three months ended September 30, 2017. The increase in other expense relates primarily to fluctuations in foreign exchange and state franchise taxes.

Net Loss

Net Loss for the three months ended September 30, 2018 of \$2,820,000 decreased \$50,000, when compared to net loss of \$2,870,000 for the three months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease in net loss is primarily due to a decrease of operating losses, caused by higher sales and gross profitability.

Comparison of the Six Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017

Total revenues for the six months ended September 30, 2018 of \$9,308,000 increased by \$1,148,000, or 14%, as compared to \$8,160,000 for the six months ended September 30, 2018 of \$8,730,000 increased by \$983,000, or 13%, as compared to \$7,747,000 for the six months ended September 30, 2017. This increase was primarily the result of growth in product revenue of \$270,000, or 7%, in the United States, and growth of product revenue of \$753,000, or 57%, in Latin America.

Product revenues in the United States for the six months ended September 30, 2018 of \$4,397,000 increased by \$270,000, or 7%, as compared to \$4,127,000 for the six months ended September 30, 2017. This increase was mostly the result of a \$430,000, or 98%, increase in sales of our animal health care products, partly offset by a decrease of \$41,000, or 5%, in sales of our acute care products and a decrease of \$126,000, or 4%, in sales of our dermatology products.

As a result of the asset purchase agreement and arrangement we entered into on October 27, 2016 with Invekra, we will continue to supply Invekra with product at a reduced price until they set up their manufacturing facility. We expect our revenues in Latin America will decrease significantly once Invekra has set up their manufacturing facility. During the six months ended September 30, 2018, we reported \$1,828,000 of Latin America product revenue related to Invekra as compared to \$1,323,000 during the six months ended September 30, 2017. Additionally, we reported \$248,000 of Latin America product revenue related to dermatology products sold in Brazil.

Product revenue in Europe and the Rest of the World for the six months ended September 30, 2018 of \$2,257,000 decreased by \$40,000, or 2%, as compared to \$2,297,000 for the six months ended September 30, 2017. This decrease was mostly the result of decreases in the Middle East, Far East and New Zealand partly offset by increases in Europe and India.

The following table shows our product revenues by geographic region:

	Six					
		2018	2017	5	\$ Change	% Change
United States	\$	4,397,000	\$ 4,127,000	\$	270,000	7 %
Latin America		2,076,000	1,323,000		753,000	57 %
Europe and Rest of the World		2,257,000	2,297,000		(40,000)	(2)%
Total	\$	8,730,000	\$ 7,747,000	\$	983,000	13 %

Service revenues for the six months ended September 30, 2018 of \$578,000 increased by \$165,000, or 40%, when compared to \$413,000 in the prior period. The increase was primarily the result of higher laboratory tests and services in the United States. Additionally, during the six months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company recorded service revenue related to technical services provided to Invekra in the amount of \$28,000 and \$39,000, respectively.

Gross Profit

For the six months ended September 30, 2018, we reported total revenues of \$9,308,000 and total cost of revenues of \$5,150,000, resulting in total gross profit of \$4,158,000 or 45% of total revenues, compared to a gross profit of \$3,610,000 or 44% of total revenues, for the same period in the prior year.

For the six months ended September 30, 2018, we reported product revenues of \$8,730,000 and cost of product revenues of \$4,737,000, resulting in product gross profit of \$3,993,000, or 46% of product revenues, compared to product gross profit of \$3,526,000, or 46% of product revenues, for the same period in the prior year.

For the six months ended September 30, 2018, we reported service revenues of \$578,000 and cost of service revenues of \$413,000, resulting in service gross profit of \$165,000, or 29% of service revenues, compared to service gross profit of \$84,000, or 20% of service revenues, for the same period in the prior year.

Research and Development Expense

Research and development expenses for the six months ended September 30, 2018 of \$740,000 decreased as compared to \$750,000 for the six months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease is primarily the result of lower spending for studies in the current period offset by an increase in salaries and benefits.

Selling, General and Administrative Expense

Selling, general and administrative expenses for the six months ended September 30, 2018 of \$9,622,000 increased by \$522,000, or 6%, when compared to \$9,100,000 for the six months ended September 30, 2017. The increase is the result of increased legal and marketing expenses in the U.S.

Interest Expense

Interest expense for the six months ended September 30, 2018 of \$19,000 decreased by \$1,000 when compared to \$20,000 for the six months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease in interest expense relates primarily to capital leases.

Interest Income

Interest income for the six months ended September 30, 2018 of \$102,000 increased by \$31,000 when compared to \$71,000 for the six months ended September 30, 2017. The increase is primarily due to interest income reported related to a discount on deferred revenue from our agreement with Invekra.

Other Expense

Other expense for the six months ended September 30, 2018 of \$157,000 decreased by \$32,000 when compared to other expense of \$189,000 for the six months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease in other expense relates primarily to fluctuations in foreign exchange.

Net Loss

Net Loss for the six months ended September 30, 2018 of \$6,278,000 decreased \$100,000, when compared to net loss of \$6,378,000 for the six months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease in net loss is primarily due to the decrease of other expense of \$32,000 related to foreign exchange fluctuation and a \$36,000 decrease in operating losses.

Comparison of the Years Ended March 31, 2018 and 2017

Total revenues for the year ended March 31, 2018 of \$16,658,000 increased by \$3,833,000, or 30%, as compared to \$12,825,000 for the year ended March 31, 2017. Product revenues for the year ended March 31, 2018 of \$15,663,000 increased by \$3,706,000, or 31%, as compared to \$11,957,000 for the year ended March 31, 2017. This increase was the result of strong growth in the United States, Latin America, and Europe.

Our dermatology net revenue, which we define as gross revenue from our dermatological products, less rebates, returns, wholesale fees and payment discounts, for the year ended March 31, 2018 of \$5,803,000 increased by \$1,669,000, or 40%, as compared to \$4,134,000 for the year ended March 31, 2017.

Product revenues in the United States for the year ended March 31, 2018 of \$8,372,000 increased by \$1,792,000, or 27%, as compared to \$6,580,000 for the year ended March 31, 2017. This increase was mostly the result of higher sales of our dermatology and acute care products, partly offset by a decline in sales of \$316,000 related to our animal health care products.

Product revenue in Europe and the Rest of the World for the year ended March 31, 2018 of \$4,284,000 increased by \$206,000, or 5%, as compared to \$4,078,000 for the year ended March 31, 2017. This increase was mostly the result of increases in Europe, Hong Kong, Singapore, New Zealand and India partly offset by a decrease in the Middle East and China.

As a result of the asset purchase agreement and arrangement we entered into on October 27, 2016 with Invekra, we will continue to supply Invekra with product at a reduced price until they set up their manufacturing facility. We expect our revenues in Latin America will decrease significantly once Invekra has set up their manufacturing facility. During the year ended March 31, 2018, we reported \$3,007,000 of Latin America product revenue related to Invekra, as compared to \$1,299,000 during the year ended March 31, 2017.

The following table shows our product revenues by geographic region:

	 Year ended March 31,					
	 2018		2017		\$ Change	% Change
United States	\$ 8,372,000	\$	6,580,000	\$	1,792,000	27%
Latin America	3,007,000		1,299,000		1,708,000	131%
Europe and Rest of the World	4,284,000		4,078,000		206,000	5%
Total	\$ 15,663,000	\$	11,957,000	\$	3,706,000	31%

In connection with our sale of our Latin American business to Invekra, product revenues and cost of revenues reported in the prior period were reclassified from continuing operations to discontinued operations as follows:

		Year Ended March 31,					
	201	18		2017			
Product revenues	\$	_	\$	2,693,000			
Product license fees and royalties		_		412,000			
Total product related revenues	\$	_	\$	3,105,000			

Service revenues for the year ended March 31, 2018 of \$995,000 increased by \$127,000, or 15%, when compared to \$868,000 in the prior period. The increase in service revenues was the result of \$207,000 of services recorded in Latin America related to a service agreement with Invekra offset by a decline in service revenue in the United States.

Gross Profit

For the year ended March 31, 2018, we reported total revenues of \$16,658,000 and total cost of revenues of \$9,348,000, resulting in total gross profit of \$7,310,000 or 44% of total revenues, compared to a gross profit of \$5,668,000 or 44% of total revenues, for the same period in the prior year.

For the year ended March 31, 2018, we reported product revenues of \$15,663,000 and cost of product revenues of \$8,669,000, resulting in product gross profit of \$6,994,000, or 45% of product revenues, compared to product gross profit of \$5,538,000, or 46% of product revenues, for the same period in the prior year. The decrease in gross profit as a percentage of product revenues was primarily due to the product mix.

For the year ended March 31, 2018, we reported service revenues of \$995,000 and cost of service revenues of \$679,000, resulting in service gross profit of \$316,000, or 32% of service revenues, compared to service gross profit of \$130,000, or 15% of service revenues, for the same period in the prior year. The increase in service revenues gross profit was primarily the result of services performed in Latin America related to a service agreement with Invekra.

Research and Development Expense

Research and development expenses for the year ended March 31, 2018 of \$1,575,000 were flat, as compared to \$1,576,000 for the year ended March 31, 2017 and are primarily related to employee salaries and benefits.

Selling, General and Administrative Expense

Selling, general and administrative expenses for the year ended March 31, 2018 of \$19,924,000 increased by \$2,858,000, or 17%, when compared to \$17,066,000 for the year ended March 31, 2017. The increase for the year ended March 31, 2018 was primarily due to higher sales expenses of \$1,989,000 related to our growing dermatology business and higher stock compensation expenses of \$422,000.

Interest Expense

Interest expense for the year ended March 31, 2018 of \$40,000 increased by \$37,000 when compared to \$3,000 for the year ended March 31, 2017. The increase in interest expense relates primarily to capital leases entered into during the latter part of the year ended March 31, 2017 and the early part of the year ended March 31, 2018.

Interest Income

Interest income for the year ended March 31, 2018 of \$258,000 increased by \$236,000 when compared to \$22,000 for the year ended March 31, 2017. The increase is primarily due to \$189,000 of income reported related to a discount on Invekra deferred compensation and interest income earned on increased cash and cash equivalent balances.

Other Expense Income, net

Other expense for the year ended March 31, 2018 of \$357,000 increased by \$375,000 when compared to other income of \$18,000 for the year ended March 31, 2017. The increase in other expense income relates primarily to fluctuations in foreign exchange of \$315,000.

Loss from Continuing Operations

Loss from continuing operations for the year ended March 31, 2018 of \$14,328,000 increased \$5,659,000, when compared to loss from continuing operations of \$8,669,000 for the year ended March 31, 2017. The increase in net loss from continuing operations is primarily due to \$4,268,000 of income tax benefit recorded in the prior fiscal year period as a result of the transaction with Invekra and an increase of \$1,215,000 in loss from operations related to increased operating expenses of \$2,857,000, offset by an increase in gross margins of \$1,642,000.

Income from Discontinued Operations, net of Tax

The following summarizes operations of our Latin American business included in discontinued operations:

		Year Ended March 31,					
	201	8	2017				
Revenues	\$	- \$	3,105,000				
Cost of Revenues		_	561,000				
Income from discontinued operations before tax		_	2,544,000				
Gain on disposal of discontinued operations before income taxes			19,679,000				
Total income from discontinued operations, before tax		_	22,223,000				
Income Tax benefit (expense)			(4,280,000)				
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax	\$	- \$	17,943,000				

Liquidity and Capital Resources

We reported a net loss of \$6,278,000 for the six months ended September 30, 2018. At September 30, 2018 and March 31, 2018, our accumulated deficit amounted to \$163,718,000 and \$157,440,000, respectively. We had working capital of \$8,591,000 and \$12,993,000 as of September 30, 2018 and March 31, 2018, respectively.

We expect to continue incurring losses for the foreseeable future and will need to raise additional capital to pursue our product development initiatives, to penetrate markets for the sale of our products and continue as a going concern. We cannot provide any assurances that we will be able to raise additional capital.

Management believes that we have access to capital resources through possible public or private equity offerings, debt financings, corporate collaborations or other means; however, we cannot provide any assurance that new financing will be available on commercially acceptable terms, if at all. If the economic climate in the U.S. deteriorates, our ability to raise additional capital could be negatively impacted. If we are unable to secure additional capital, we may be required to take additional measures to reduce costs in order to conserve our cash in amounts sufficient to sustain operations and meet our obligations. These measures could cause significant delays in our continued efforts to commercialize our products, which is critical to the realization of our business plan and our future operations. These matters raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

Sources of Liquidity

As of September 30, 2018, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$4,048,000. Since our inception, substantially all of our operations have been financed through sales of equity securities. Other sources of financing that we have used to date include our revenues, as well as various loans and the sale of certain Latin American assets to Invekra.

Since October 1, 2016, substantially all of our operations have been financed through the following transactions:

- · proceeds of \$150,000 received from the exercise of common stock purchase warrants and options;
- net proceeds of \$18,639,000 received from the sale of certain Latin America assets to Invekra on October 27, 2016;
- net proceeds of \$1,925,000 received from the sale of common stock through our At Market Issuance Sales Agreement dated December 8, 2017;
- net proceeds of \$4,500,000 received from the sale of common stock through a registered direct offering which closed on March 6, 2018.

Cash Flows

As of September 30, 2018, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$4,048,000, compared to \$10,066,000 as of March 31, 2018.

Net cash used in operating activities during the six months ended September 30, 2018 was \$6,607,000, primarily due to our net loss of \$6,278,000 offset by non-cash stock compensation of \$932,000 in the period. Additionally, we had an increase in accounts receivable of \$1,456,000 related an increase in sales.

Net cash used in operating activities during the six months ended September 30, 2017 was \$7,233,000, primarily due to our net loss of \$6,378,000 offset by stock related compensation of \$900,000 in the period. Additionally, we had increases in prepaid expenses of \$681,000 mostly related to taxes in Mexico, an increase in accounts receivables of \$886,000 and inventories of \$310,000 related to increased sales.

Net cash used in operating activities during the year ended March 31, 2018 was \$12,439,000, primarily due to our net loss of \$14,328,000 offset by stock related compensation of \$2,500,000 in the period. Additionally, we had increases in prepaid expenses of \$1,065,000 mostly related to taxes in Mexico and prepaid rebate costs. Net cash used in operating activities during the year ended March 31, 2017 was \$8,167,000, primarily due to our net income in the period of \$9,274,000 which was offset by adjustments to net income related to our gain on sale of our Latin American assets, net of tax, of \$15,399,000 and the income tax benefit realized of \$4,268,000. Additionally, we recorded stock compensation related expenses of \$2,243,000.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$95,000 for six months ended September 30, 2018, primarily related to the purchase of equipment.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$176,000 for six months ended September 30, 2017, primarily related to the purchase of equipment.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$201,000 for the year ended March 31, 2018, primarily related to the purchase of equipment. Net cash provided by investing activities was \$18,224,000 for the year ended March 31, 2017, consisting primarily of proceeds from the sale of our Latin American assets, net of costs, of \$18,639,000, offset by \$394,000 related to equipment purchases and \$21,000 related to changes in long-term deposits.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$675,000 for the six months ended September 30, 2018 related to net proceeds from the sale of common stock of \$957,000 offset by principal payments on debt and capital leases of \$282,000.

Net cash used in financing activities was \$92,000 for the six months ended September 30, 2017 related to principal payments on debt and capital leases of \$144,000 offset by proceeds from exercise of common stock purchase warrants of \$52,000.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$5,240,000 for the year ended March 31, 2018, primarily related to net proceeds from the sale of common stock of \$5,468,000, proceeds of \$52,000 from the exercise of common stock purchase warrants and options, offset by principal payments on debt and capital leases of \$280,000. Net cash used in financing activities was \$32,000 for the year ended March 31, 2017, primarily related to \$130,000 principal payments on debt offset by cash received from the exercise of stock options and stock purchase warrants of \$98,000.

Contractual Obligations

As of March 31, 2018, we had contractual obligations as follows (long-term debt and capital lease amounts include principal payments only):

	 Payments Due by Period								
	Total		Less Than 1 Year		1-3 Years	After 3 Years			
Long-term debt	\$ 268,000	\$	236,000	\$	32,000	\$	_		
Capital leases	319,000		170,000		149,000				
Operating leases	690,000		438,000		252,000		_		
Total	\$ 1,277,000	\$	844,000	\$	433,000	\$	_		

Operating Capital and Capital Expenditure Requirements

We reported a net loss of \$14,328,000 for the year ended March 31, 2018, and a net income of \$9,274,000 for the year ended March 31, 2017. At March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017, our accumulated deficit amounted to \$157,440,000 and \$143,101,000, respectively. At March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017, our working capital amounted to \$12,993,000 and \$19,355,000, respectively. We reported a net loss of \$6,278,000 for the six months ended September 30, 2018. At September 30, 2018 and March 31, 2018, our accumulated deficit amounted to \$163,718,000 and \$157,440,000, respectively. We had working capital of \$8,591,000 and \$12,993,000 as of September 30, 2018 and March 31, 2018, respectively.

We expect to continue incurring losses for the foreseeable future and will need to raise additional capital to pursue our product development initiatives, to penetrate markets for the sale of our products and continue as a going concern. We cannot provide any assurances that we will be able to raise additional capital.

Management believes that we have access to capital resources through possible public or private equity offerings, debt financings, corporate collaborations or other means; however, we cannot provide any assurance that new financing will be available on commercially acceptable terms, if at all. If the economic climate in the U.S. deteriorates, our ability to raise additional capital could be negatively impacted. If we are unable to secure additional capital, we may be required to curtail our research and development initiatives and take additional measures to reduce costs in order to conserve our cash in amounts sufficient to sustain operations and meet our obligations. These measures could cause significant delays in our efforts to commercialize our products, which is critical to the realization of our business plan and our future operations. These matters raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

On October 27, 2016, we, along with our Mexican subsidiary and manufacturer Oculus Technologies of Mexico, S.A. de C.V., closed on an asset purchase agreement with Invekra, S.A.P.I de C.V., an affiliate of Laboratorios Sanfer S.A. de C.V., for the sale of certain of our Latin America assets for an aggregate purchase price of \$22,000,000, with \$18,000,000 paid in cash upon closing, \$1,500,000 paid on March 16, 2017 upon delivery of certain equipment and technology, and \$2,500,000 to be paid in Mexican currency in quarterly installments over a period of ten years from closing as consideration for the provision of certain services and providing technical assistance, calculated as three per cent on net sales of certain products in Latin America, excluding Mexico. Since the \$2,500,000 is to be paid in foreign currency, we may receive more or less than \$2,500,000 due to currency fluctuations.

Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- · our current and future revenues;
- the scope, rate of progress and cost of our research and development activities;
- · future clinical trial results;
- the terms and timing of any collaborative, licensing and other arrangements that we may establish;
- the cost and timing of regulatory approvals;
- the cost and delays in product development as a result of any changes in regulatory oversight applicable to our products;
- · the cost and timing of establishing sales, marketing and distribution capabilities;
- · the effect of competing technological and market developments;
- the cost of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing any patent claims and other intellectual property rights; and
- the extent to which we acquire or invest in businesses, products and technologies.

Material Trends and Uncertainties

We expect to continue incurring losses for the foreseeable future and will need to raise additional capital to pursue our product development initiatives, to penetrate markets for the sale of our products and continue as a going concern. We cannot provide any assurances that we will be able to raise additional capital as we need it.

Management believes that we have access to capital resources through possible public or private equity offerings, debt financings, corporate collaborations or other means; however, we cannot provide any assurance that new financing will be available on commercially acceptable terms, if at all. If the economic climate in the U.S. deteriorates, our ability to raise additional capital could be negatively impacted. If we are unable to secure additional capital, we may be required to curtail our research and development and other business initiatives and take additional measures to reduce costs in order to conserve our cash in amounts sufficient to sustain operations and meet our obligations. These measures could cause significant delays in our continued efforts to commercialize our products, which is critical to the realization of our business plan and our future operations. These matters raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

Consistent with other pharmaceutical companies in the United States, we experience seasonal fluctuations in the first quarter of each year, or our fourth fiscal quarter. This decrease in sales of pharmaceutical products is due to patients facing the need to satisfy health insurance deductibles which are reset at the beginning of each year and adjusting to changing copays.

Healthcare providers and insurers heavily influence the price patients pay for our products. Generally, insurers cover a lower percentage of our products compared to other medical products making our products seem relatively more expensive than other medical care. As a result, to remain competitive, we offer rebates on our products directly to patients. Most patients use these rebates to make our products more affordable. While we believe these rebates are necessary for many patients to buy our products and without them our revenues would likely decline, the impact of rebates on our bottom line has been significant. For example, in the three months ended September 30, 2018, dermatology rebates amounted to \$1,415,000 and for the six months ended September 30, 2018, dermatology rebates amounted to \$3,317,000.

We continue to work with healthcare providers, insurers, third-party payors, pharmacies and others to manage pricing of our products to the consumer and to reduce the impact of rebates on our overall revenue. However, there is no guarantee we will be successful in reducing patient rebate use. Additionally, the legal landscape in healthcare is constantly changing. Adoption of new legislation at the federal or state level could further affect demand for, or pricing of, our products. For example, we face uncertainties due to federal legislative and administrative efforts to repeal, substantially modify or invalidate some or all of the provisions of the Affordable Care Act, or ACA, which could leave more patients without insurance coverage which, in turn, could reduce the price patients are willing to pay for our products if they must bear the entire cost.

During the three and six months ended September 30, 2018, revenue from sales to our Latin America partner Invekra amounted to approximately 16% and 20% of our total revenue, respectively. We will continue to supply products to Invekra at a reduced price from list prices, pursuant to our contractual obligations for a transition period until, at the latest, October 27, 2020, while Invekra builds its own manufacturing lines. However, we expect that our future revenues from Latin American sales will be substantially reduced.

Off-Balance Sheet Transactions

We currently have no off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future material effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

Changes In and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

There have been no disagreements with our independent public accountant in regards to accounting and financial disclosure.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

As a smaller reporting company as defined by Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act and in Item 10(f)(1) of Regulation S-K, we are electing scaled disclosure reporting obligations and therefore are not required to provide the information requested by this Item.

OUR BUSINESS

Corporate Information

We originally incorporated as Micromed Laboratories, Inc. in 1999 under the laws of the State of California. We changed our name to Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. in 2001. In December 2006 we reincorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware and in December 2016, we changed our name to Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Our principal executive offices are located at 1129 N. McDowell Blvd., Petaluma, California, 94954. We have two active wholly-owned subsidiaries: Oculus Technologies of Mexico, S.A. de C.V. and Sonoma Pharmaceuticals Netherlands, B.V. Our fiscal year end is March 31. Our corporate telephone number is (707) 283-0550. Our website is www.sonomapharma.com. The website and any information contained therein or connected thereto is not intended to be incorporated into this prospectus.

Overview

We are a specialty pharmaceutical company dedicated to identifying, developing and commercializing unique, differentiated therapies to millions of patients living with chronic skin conditions. We offer early-intervention relief with virtually no side effects or contraindications. We believe our products, which are sold throughout the United States and internationally, have improved patient outcomes for more than six million patients by treating and reducing certain skin diseases including acne, atopic dermatitis, scarring, infections, itch, pain and harmful inflammatory responses. Our vision is to be a catalyst for improved care and increased access for all patients.

Business update

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 and through October 31, 2018, we achieved several milestones:

- Total revenues increased by 30% from \$12.8 million in fiscal year 2017 to \$16.7 million in fiscal year 2018;
- Total revenues increased by 14% from \$4.3 million for the quarter ended September 30, 2017 to \$4.9 million for the quarter ended September 30, 2018, and represented the highest total quarterly revenue in our history;
- Dermatology net revenue increased by 40% from \$4.1 million in fiscal year 2017 to \$5.8 million in fiscal year 2018;
- · Number of dermatology prescriptions filled increased 40% from 52,563 in fiscal year 2017 to 73,667 in fiscal year 2018;
- Number of dermatology prescriptions filled increased 12% from 15,591 for the quarter ended September 30, 2017 to 17,410 for the quarter ended September 30, 2018, and represented the highest number of prescriptions filled per quarter in our history;
- · Launched Ceramax™ lotion as an extension of our Lipogrid Skin Enriching Technology™, indicated for seborrhea, burning, itching and atopic dermatitis in November 2018;
- Partnered with the largest pharmaceutical company in Brazil to sell our proprietary HOCl dermatology products in Brazil and we are expecting the launch of GramacynTM, our proprietary acne product this November;
- The results of clinical studies on the use of our HOCl-based solution as part of an acne management regimen were presented in August at the 5th Annual Practical Symposium Dermatology Conference in Colorado. The data from these studies showed statistically significant reductions in both inflammatory and non-inflammatory acne lesions, with no reports of irritation.;
- Obtained four 510(k) clearances from the FDA for Loyon and to add antimicrobial language to several of our key products;
- · Hired 13 additional sales representatives for our sales team which now totals 28 representatives and five managers; and
- · Obtained several international approvals for our products, including in Brazil and the United Arab Emirates.

Business Channels

Our core market differentiation is based on being the leading developer and producer of stabilized hypochlorous acid, or HOCl, solutions. HOCl is known to be among the safest and most effective ways to relieve itch, inflammation and burns while stimulating natural healing through increased oxygenation and eliminating persistent microorganisms and biofilms.

Our core market includes patients who suffer from various skin diseases, including dermatoses, acne, scarring, skin-barrier and scaly skin conditions. Our secondary market includes eye-hygiene and acute care markets. These conditions impact patients worldwide who have had to live with less than optimal solutions or ones that come with significant side effects. Skin conditions can have significant, multi-dimensional effects on quality of life, including on patient's physical, functional and emotional well-being.

We have also built on our HOCl technology foundation by adding two complementary technology platforms: Lipogrid® Skin Barrier solutions and ExuvimaxTM Skin de-scaling solutions. Lipogrid is a lipid structural matrix of solid lipid particles and vesicles containing phospholipids, ceramides, fatty acids and cholesterol-type stabilizers that deliver building blocks to the dermis and protect the skin. Exuvimax contains a combination of dicaprylyl carbonate (Cetiol® Oil) and dimethicones that provide a patented formulation designed for a very effective but safe keratolytic effect which is the shedding of the top layer of skin. Our product Loyon® is based on the Exuvimax technology and its key benefit is to remove scale and therefore allow the topical treatments to work more effectively and faster on the underlying condition.

Dermatology

In the United States, we sell into dermatology markets with a sales team that visits or calls dermatologists. Our dermatology products are primarily purchased by distributors, wholesalers, and pharmacies.

Although specific customer requirements can vary depending on applications, customers generally demand quality, innovation, affordability and clinically-supported efficacy. We have responded to these customer demands by introducing new products that treat persistent and common dermatological afflictions, as well as promote healing and improve results for patients opting for cosmetic dermatology procedures. We are strategically focused on introducing innovative new products that are supported by human clinical data with applications that address specific dermatological procedures currently in demand. In addition, we look for markets where we can provide effective product line extensions and pricing to new product families. In the future, to increase market penetration beyond marketing to core dermatologists, we are also evaluating how our products fit into the aesthetic dermatologists and plastic surgeons practice.

We seek to extend and expand our strong ongoing relationships with customers through new products, sales of existing products, ongoing training and support, and distribution of skincare products. We primarily target practitioners through office visits, workshops, trade shows, webinars and trade journals. We also market to potential patients through brochures, workshops and websites. In addition, we offer clinical forums with recognized expert panelists to promote advanced treatment.

Eye Care and Advanced Tissue Care

Our eye care and advanced tissue care products provide patients similar benefits to those in dermatology. We support the eye care and advanced tissue care markets with a dedicated in-house sales force and through an inside call center. We have also entered into strategic partnerships with respected and influential physicians and surgeons to promote our products. Our eye care products include prescription and dispensing solutions prescribed mainly by ophthalmologists and optometrists supported by pharmacies and, in some cases, sold through wholesale networks. Our tissue care products are primarily purchased by hospitals, physicians, nurses, and other healthcare practitioners.

Animal Health Care

Our animal health care products provide similar benefits to those in human dermatology. For our animal health products, we partnered with Manna Pro Products, LLC to bring relief to pets and peace of mind to their owners. Manna Pro distributes non-prescription products to national pet store retail chains, farm animal specialty stores, farm animal veterinarians, grocery stores and mass retailers in the United States and Canada. Through Manna Pro, we primarily target marketing efforts to veterinarians through trade shows and to customers through social media.

International

We sell products internationally through a worldwide distributor network in 48 countries. In these international markets, we have a network of partners, ranging from country specific distributors to large pharmaceutical companies and to full-service sales and marketing companies.

Europe

We rely on agreements with country-specific distributors for the sale of products in Europe, including Austria, Belgium, Croatia, Italy, the Netherlands, Germany, Greece, Hungary, the Czech Republic, Spain, Norway, Switzerland, Poland, Portugal, Slovenia, the Slovak Republic, Finland, Denmark, Montenegro and Serbia.

Mexico

On October 27, 2016, we sold certain parts of our Latin American business to Invekra S.A.P.I de C.V., an affiliate of Laboratorios Sanfer, with the ability of Invekra to set up its own manufacturing using some of our know-how and technology. During a transitional time period, we will provide technical assistance and supply products to Invekra at a reduced price from current list prices. We expect that revenues will decrease and cease if Laboratorios Sanfer begins to manufacture its own product. We are also entitled to receive a royalty of \$2,500,000 to be paid in Mexican currency in quarterly installments over a period of ten years from closing as consideration for the provision of certain services and providing technical assistance, calculated as three percent on net sales of certain products in Latin America, excluding Mexico. Since the \$2,500,000 is to be paid in foreign currency, we may receive more or less than \$2,500,000 due to currency fluctuations. During the year ended March 31, 2018, we received royalties of \$312,500.

Rest of the World

Throughout the rest of the world, we use strategic partners and distributors for the sale of products into Brazil, South Korea, Japan, the People's Republic of China, Singapore, Taiwan, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines, India, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Australia, New Zealand, Thailand, United Arab Emirates, Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Bahrain, South Africa, Jordan and Lebanon.

Employees

As of March 31, 2018, we employed a total of 78 full-time employees and one part-time employee in the United States and the Netherlands. Additionally, we had 138 employees in Mexico, all of which were contracted through an employment agency. As of March 31, 2018, we had a U.S. direct sales force of 34 employees and managers. As of September 30, 2018, we had a U.S. direct sales force of 33 employees and managers. We are not a party to any collective bargaining agreements. We believe relations with employees are very good.

U.S. Products

U.S. Dermatology - Levicyn™ Dermal Spray, Antipruritic Spray Gel, and Antipruritic Gel (formerly Alevicyn)



- LevicynTM offers fast itch relief.
- LevicynTM is a HOCl-based topical prescription product indicated to manage and relieve the burning, itching and pain experienced with various types of dermatoses.

U.S. Dermatology - Celacyn® Scar Management Gel



- Celacyn® offers scar management.
- Celacyn® is a HOCl-based topical prescription product indicated to promote efficient healing through the management of new and old scars resulting from surgical procedures and trauma wounds or burns.

U.S. Dermatology - SebuDermTM Topical Gel



- SebuDermTM offers fast itch and pain relief.
- SebuDermTM is a HOCl-based topical prescription product indicated to manage and relieve the burning, itching, pain and distraction associated with seborrhea and seborrheic dermatitis.

U.S. Dermatology - CeramaxTM - Skin Barrier Cream



- CeramaxTM helps manage dry, itchy skin.
- CeramaxTM is a Lipogrid® based topical prescription skin barrier cream indicated to relieve and manage the burning and itching associated with various skin conditions, including atopic dermatitis, and other dry skin conditions.

U.S. Dermatology - MondoxyneTM - Oral Antibiotic



- MondoxyneTM helps manage acne.
- Mondoxyne[™] is a doxycycline-based prescription oral tetracycline antibiotic that contain a broad spectrum antibacterial synthetically derived from oxytertracycline, the second of the broad-spectrum tetracycline group of antibiotics to be discovered, used as a treatment for acne vulgaris.

U.S. Eye Care - Acuicyn™ Eyelid and Eyelash Hygiene



- AcuicynTM offers safe and effective eyelid and eyelash hygiene.
- AcuicynTM is a HOCl-based topical prescription product indicated to relieve itch and inflammation while helping to keep areas around the eye clean.

U.S. Wound Care - Microcyn® Advanced Tissue Care Management



- Microcyn® offers enhanced healing properties.
- Microcyn® is a HOCl-based topical line of products designed to stimulate expedited healing by targeting a wide range of pathogens including viruses, fungi, spores and bacteria, including antibiotic-resistant strains that slow the natural healing of wounds.

U.S. Animal Health - MicrocynAH® (retail) / MicrocynVS (veterinarian)



- MicrocynAH® and MicrocynVS offer enhanced healing properties for animals
 - MicrocynAH® and MicrocynVS® are HOCl-based topical solutions designed to relieve the common symptoms of hot spots, scratches, skin rashes post-surgical sites and irritated animal skin and promote expedited healing.

International Products

PediacynTM, EpicynTM, GramadermTM, Microdacyn®



- Outside the United Sates, we sell mainly advanced tissue care and dermatology solutions.
- PediacynTM, EpicynTM and GramadermTM offer relief for dermatoses, scar management and acne respectively.
- Microdacyn® offers enhanced wound healing properties.
- We partner with distributors in Europe, Brazil and Asia for the sale of our products.

Research and Development

Research and development expense consists primarily of personnel expenses, clinical and regulatory services and supplies. For the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, research and development expense amounted to \$1,575,000 and \$1,576,000, respectively. For the six months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, research and development expense amounted to \$740,000 and \$750,000, respectively. For the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, research and development expense amounted to \$390,000 ad \$368,000 respectively. None of these expenses were borne by our customers.

Manufacturing and Packaging

We manufacture products at facilities in Petaluma, California and Zapopan, Mexico. We have developed an automated manufacturing process and conduct quality assurance testing on each production batch in accordance with current U.S., Mexican and international Current Good Manufacturing Practices. Both facilities are required to meet and maintain regulatory standards applicable to the manufacture of pharmaceutical and medical device products. Our United States facilities are certified and comply with U.S. Current Good Manufacturing Practices, Quality Systems Regulations for medical devices, and International Organization for Standardization, or ISO, guidelines. Our Mexican facility has been approved by the Ministry of Health and is also ISO 13485 certified.

Our machines are tested regularly, which is part of a validation protocol mandated by U.S., Mexican and international Current Good Manufacturing Practices, Quality Systems Regulation and ISO requirements. This validation is designed to ensure that the final product is consistently manufactured in accordance with product specifications at all manufacturing sites. Certain materials and components used in manufacturing are proprietary to Sonoma.

We believe we own a sufficient number of machines to produce an adequate amount of product to meet anticipated future requirements for at least the next two years. With expansion into new geographic markets, we may establish additional manufacturing facilities to better serve those new markets.

U.S. Regulatory Approvals and Clearances

As of October 31, 2018, we have obtained 21 U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, clearances permitting the sale of products as medical devices for Section 510(k) of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act in the United States.

International Regulatory Approvals and Clearances

Outside the United States, we sell products for dermatological and advanced tissue care with a European Conformity marking, Conformité Européenne, or CE. These CEs cover 25 products in 48 countries with various approvals in Brazil, China, Southeast Asia, South Korea, India, Australia, New Zealand and the Middle East.

The following table summarizes our material current regulatory approvals and clearances by brand.

Brand	Approval Type	Year of Approval	Summary Indication
Loyon®	U.S. 510(k)	2017	Intended to manage skin scaling experienced with various types of dermatoses.
Lasercyn TM	U.S. 510(k)	2016	Indicated for the management of post non ablative laser therapy procedures, post microdermabrasion therapy and following superficial chemical peels, and to relieve
	EU CE Mark	2016	itch and pain from minor skin irritations, lacerations, abrasions and minor burns.
MucoClyns TM	EU CE Mark	2016	Indicated for the use in emergencies and safe to use on mucous membranes, cuts, abrasions, burns and body surfaces for the treatment immediately after an unexpected exposure to infection risk, and professional medical attention.
Sinudox TM	EU CE Mark	2016	Solution intended for nasal irrigation, including the moistening of cuts, abrasions and lacerations located in the nasal cavity.
Ceramax [™] Skin Barrier Cream	U.S. 510(k)	2015	Management of dry, itchy skin, minor skin irritations, rashes and inflammation caused by various skin conditions based on patented Lipogrid® Technology.
Sebuderm™ Topical Gel	U.S. 510(k)	2015	Manages and relieves the burning, itching, erythema, scaling and pain experienced with seborrhea and seborrheic dermatitis. It also helps to relieve dry, waxy skin by maintaining a moist wound and skin environment, which is beneficial to the healing process.
Celacyn®	U.S. 510(k)	2013	As hydrogel for the management of old and new hypertrophic and keloid scarring resulting from burns, general surgical procedures and trauma wounds.
Alevicyn TM	U.S. 510(k) EU CE Mark	2011 2013	As hydrogel for the management of and relief from burning, itching and pain experienced with various types of dermatoses, including atopic dermatitis and radiation dermatitis.
	EU CE Wark	2013	
Epicyn™	U.S. 510(k) EU CE Mark	2011 2013	Manages and relieves itching, burning and pain experienced with various types of dermatoses, including atopic dermatitis, first- and second-degree burns. Indicated as an adjuvant in the wound healing process with wounds that can only heal by
			secondary intention in maturation phase. Epicyn TM is effective for the management and reduction of new and existing hypertrophic and keloid scars.
Gramaderm®	EU CE Mark	2013	As a dermatological solution or hydrogel for the topical treatment of mild to moderate acne.
Microcyn™ Antimicrobial Hydrogel	U.S. 510(k)	2018	Manages minor skin irritations following post non ablative laser therapy procedures, post microdermabrasion therapy or superficial chemical peels. Relieves itch and pain from minor skin irritations, lacerations, abrasions and minor burns.
Microcyn [™] Antimicrobial Skin and Wound Cleanser	U.S. 510(k)	2017	Cleansing, irrigation, moistening, debridement and removal of foreign material from wounds, including stage I-IV pressure ulcers, diabetic foot ulcers, post-surgical wounds, first- and second-degree burns, grafted and donor sites as preservative, abrasions, minor irritations of the skin.

Significant Customers

We rely on certain key customers for a significant portion of revenues. In the US, our key customers are pharmaceutical wholesalers, including AmerisourceBergen, McKesson and Cardinal, that purchase our products and resell to retail pharmacies like CVS, Walgreens and Walmart. At March 31, 2018, one customer represented 36% and a second 18%, of the net accounts receivable balance. For the year ended March 31, 2018, one customer represented 22%, another 19%, a third 13%, and a fourth 12% of net revenues. At March 31, 2017, one customer represented 26%, a second 12% and a third 10% of the net accounts receivable balance. For the year ended March 31, 2017, one customer represented 12%, a second 11%, and a third 10% of net revenues. For the three months ended September 30, 2018, one customer represented 15% of net revenue and one customer represented 13% of net revenue, and two customers each represented 13% of net revenue. For the six months ended September 30, 2018, one customer represented 20% of net revenue and one customer represented 13% of net revenue. For the six months ended September 30, 2018, one customer represented 20% of net revenue, one customer represented 16% of net revenue, and two customers each represented 12% of net revenue. At September 30, 2018, one customer represented 18% of the net accounts receivable balance. At March 31, 2018, one customer represented 36%, and one customer represented 18% of the net accounts receivable balance.

Contract Testing

We also operate a microbiology contract testing laboratory division that provides consulting and laboratory services to medical companies that design and manufacture biomedical devices and drugs, as well as testing our current and potential products. This testing laboratory complies with U.S. Current Good Manufacturing Practices and Quality Systems Regulations.

Intellectual Property

Our success depends in part on an ability to obtain and maintain proprietary protection for product technology and know-how, to operate without infringing proprietary rights of others, and to prevent others from infringing on our proprietary rights. We seek to protect a proprietary position by, among other methods, filing, when possible, U.S. and foreign patent applications relating to technology, inventions and improvements that are important to the business. We also rely on trade secrets, know-how, continuing technological innovation, and in-licensing opportunities to develop and maintain a proprietary position.

As of November 13, 2018, we own a total of 85 issued patents, consisting of 16 issued U.S. patents and 69 issued foreign patents. We also have 19 pending U.S. and foreign patent applications. All patent applications as well as issued patents are directed at our HOCl technology. The issued U.S. and foreign patents expire in 2022-2029.

In addition to our patents and applications, there is licensed technology developed in Japan relating to an electrolyzed water solution, methods of manufacture and electrolytic cell designs. This license includes three issued Japanese patents.

Although we work diligently to protect proprietary technology, there are no assurances that any patent will be issued from currently pending patent applications or from future patent applications. The scope of any patent protection may not exclude competitors or provide competitive advantages, and any patent may not be held valid if subsequently challenged, and others may claim rights in or ownership of patents and proprietary rights. Furthermore, others may develop products similar to ours and may duplicate any of the products or design around patents.

We have also filed for trademark protection for marks used with products in each of the following regions: United States, Europe, Canada, certain countries in Central and South America, including Mexico and Brazil, certain countries in the Middle East and certain countries in Asia, including Japan, China, Hong Kong, the Republic of Korea, India and Australia. In addition to patents and trademarks, we rely on trade secret and other intellectual property laws, nondisclosure agreements and other measures to protect intellectual property rights. We believe that in order to have a competitive advantage, we must develop and maintain the proprietary aspects of technologies. Employees, consultants and advisors are required to execute confidentiality agreements in connection with their employment, consulting or advisory relationships. Employees, consultants and advisors with whom we expect to work with are also required to disclose and assign to us all inventions made in the course of a working relationship with them, while using intellectual property or which relate to our business. Despite any measures taken to protect our intellectual property, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy aspects of the products or to wrongfully obtain or use information that regarded as proprietary.

Competition

We compete globally across four main channels: dermatology, eye care, advanced tissue care and animal health with three main technology platforms: Stabilized Hypochlorous Acid, also referred to as HOCl Fast-Relief Technology, Lipogrid Skin-Barrier Technology and Exuvimax Scale-Removal Technology.

Dermatology

Our dermatology products are at the forefront of HOCl-based solutions, a safe and highly effective active ingredient designed to relieve itching, burning and inflammation and acts as a highly effective antimicrobial agent. We believe no other solutions on the market provide the same patient benefits at the levels of safety and cost. Our HOCl-based solutions face significant competition in the United States from prescription products including corticosteroids, topical steroids and topical antibiotics. Our opportunity as an adjunct to these steroids is based on the insight that many doctors and patients limit steroid and antibiotic use due to potential side effects. These side effects include bacterial resistance, stinging, burning and inflammation for topical antibiotics and stretch marks, easy bruising, tearing of the skin and, to a lesser extent, enlarged of blood vessels for topical steroids. Our HOCI-based products are safe, non-toxic and have shown few side effects in clinical studies.

Advanced Tissue Care Markets

Similar to our dermatology products, our HOCl-based advanced tissue care solutions provide improved efficacy at low costs than traditional acute care products. Our HOCl-based solutions compete with topical anti-infectives and antibiotics, as well as some advanced wound technologies, such as skin substitutes, growth factors and delayed release silver-based dressings. Our opportunity in this space relative to antibiotics is based on the insight that competing antibiotic solutions may have resistance-building properties.

Factors Affecting Competitive Position

While some other companies are able to produce small molecule, HOCI-based formulations, based on our research, their products may become unstable after a relatively short period of time or have large ranges of effectiveness. We believe our HOCI-based solutions are among the most stable therapeutics available.

Some of the competitors in the dermatology, advanced tissue care and animal health care markets enjoy several competitive advantages. These include:

- · greater name recognition;
- established relationships with healthcare professionals, patients and third-party payors;
- · established distribution networks;
- · additional product lines and the ability to offer rebates or bundle products to offer discounts or incentives;
- experience in conducting research and development, manufacturing, obtaining regulatory approval for products and marketing; and
- · financial and human resources for product development, sales and marketing and patient support.

Government Regulation

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local levels, and foreign countries extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, labeling, promotion, advertising, distribution, sampling, marketing, and import and export of pharmaceutical products, biologics and medical devices. All of our products in development will require regulatory approval or clearance by government agencies prior to commercialization. In particular, human therapeutic products are subject to rigorous pre-clinical and clinical trials and other approval procedures of the FDA and similar regulatory authorities in foreign countries. Various federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations also govern testing, manufacturing, safety, labeling, storage, distribution and record-keeping related to such products and their marketing. The process of obtaining these approvals and clearances, and the subsequent process of maintaining substantial compliance with appropriate federal, state, local, and foreign statutes and regulations, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. In addition, statutes, rules, regulations and policies may change and new legislation or regulations may be issued that could delay such approvals.

Medical Device Regulation

As of October 31, 2018, we have received 21 510(k) clearances for use of products as medical devices in tissue care management, such as cleaning, debridement, lubricating, moistening and dressing, including for acute and chronic wounds, and in dermatology applications. Any future product candidates or new applications classified as medical devices will require clearance by the FDA.

Medical devices are subject to FDA clearance and extensive regulation under the Federal Food Drug and Cosmetic Act. Under the Federal Food Drug and Cosmetic Act, medical devices are classified into one of three classes: Class I, Class II or Class III. The classification of a device into one of these three classes generally depends on the degree of risk associated with the medical device and the extent of control needed to ensure safety and effectiveness. Devices may also be designated unclassified. Unclassified devices are legally marketed preamendment devices for which a classification regulation has yet to be finalized and for which a pre-market approval is not required.

Class I devices are devices for which safety and effectiveness can be assured by adherence to a set of general controls. These general controls include compliance with the applicable portions of the FDA's Quality System Regulation, which sets forth good manufacturing practice requirements, facility registration, device listing and product reporting of adverse medical events; truthful and non-misleading labeling; and promotion of the device only for its cleared or approved intended uses. Class II devices are also subject to these general controls, and any other special controls as deemed necessary by the FDA to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device. Review and clearance by the FDA for these devices is typically accomplished through the 510(k) pre-market notification procedure. When 510(k) clearance is sought, a sponsor must submit a pre-market notification demonstrating that the proposed device is substantially equivalent to a legally marketed device. If the FDA agrees that the proposed device is substantially equivalent to the predicate device, then 510(k) clearance to market will be granted. After a device receives 510(k) clearance, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change in its intended use, requires a new 510(k) clearance or could require a pre-market approval.

Clinical trials are almost always required to support a pre-market approval application and are sometimes required for a 510(k) pre-market notification. These trials generally require submission of an application for an investigational device exemption. An investigational device exemption must be supported by pre-clinical data, such as animal and laboratory testing results, which show that the device is safe to test in humans and that the study protocols are scientifically sound. The FDA must approve an investigational device exemption, in advance, for a specified number of patients, unless the product is deemed a non-significant risk device and is eligible for more abbreviated investigational device exemption requirements.

Both before and after a medical device is commercially distributed, manufacturers and marketers of the device have ongoing responsibilities under FDA regulations. The FDA reviews design and manufacturing practices, labeling and record keeping, and manufacturers' required reports of adverse experiences and other information to identify potential problems with marketed medical devices. Device manufacturers are subject to periodic and unannounced inspection by the FDA for compliance with the Quality System Regulation, which sets forth the Current Good Manufacturing Practice requirements that govern the methods used in, and the facilities and controls used for the design, manufacture, packaging, servicing, labeling, storage, installation and distribution of all finished medical devices intended for human use.

FDA regulations prohibit the advertising and promotion of a medical device for any use outside the scope of a 510(k) clearance or premarket approval or for unsupported safety or effectiveness claims. Although the FDA does not regulate physicians' practice of medicine, the FDA does regulate manufacturer communications with respect to off-label use.

If the FDA finds that a manufacturer has failed to comply with FDA laws and regulations or that a medical device is ineffective or poses an unreasonable health risk, it can institute or seek a wide variety of enforcement actions and remedies, ranging from a public warning letter to more severe actions such as:

- · imposing fines, injunctions and civil penalties
- · requiring a recall or seizure of products
- · implementing operating restrictions, which can include a partial suspension or total shutdown of production
- · refusing requests for 510(k) clearance or pre-market approval of new products
- · withdrawing 510(k) clearance or pre-market approval approvals already granted
- · criminal prosecution

The FDA also has the authority to require a company to repair, replace, or refund the cost of any medical device.

The FDA also administers certain controls over the export of medical devices from the United States, as international sales of medical devices that have not received FDA clearance are subject to FDA export requirements. Additionally, each foreign country subjects such medical devices to its own regulatory requirements. In the European Union, there is a single regulatory approval process and approval is represented by the presence of a CE marking.

Other Regulation in the United States

The Physician Payments Sunshine Act

The Physician Payments Sunshine Act signed into law in 2010 as part of the Affordable Care Act requires manufacturers of medical devices, drugs, biologicals, and medical supplies to track and report certain payments made to and transfers of value provided to physicians and teaching hospitals as well as to report certain ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. These manufacturers must report annually to the Center for Medicare & Medicaid Services any direct or indirect payments and transfers of value of \$10 or more, or annual aggregate of \$100 or more, made to physicians or to a third party at the request of or on behalf of a physician, including dentists. Payment includes: consulting fees, compensation for services other than consulting, honoraria, gifts, entertainment, food, travel (including the specified destinations), education, research, charitable contribution, royalty or license, current or prospective ownership or investment interest, direct compensation for serving as faculty or as a speaker for a medical education program, grants, any other nature of the payment, or other transfer of value. Manufacturers face monetary penalties for non-compliance. Certain payments related to research must be reported separately. Product samples intended for patient use need not be reported.

Health Care Coverage and Reimbursement by Third-Party Payors

Commercial success in marketing and selling products depends, in part, on the availability of adequate coverage and reimbursement from third-party health care payors, such as government and private health insurers and managed care organizations. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the pricing of medical products and services. Government and private sector initiatives to limit the growth of health care costs, including price regulation, competitive pricing, and managed-care arrangements, are continuing in many countries where we do business, including the United States. These changes are causing the marketplace to be more cost-conscious and focused on the delivery of more cost-effective medical products. Government programs, including Medicare and Medicaid, private health care insurance companies, and managed-care plans control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular procedures or treatments. This has created an increasing level of price sensitivity among customers for our products. Some third-party payors also require that a favorable coverage determination be made for new or innovative medical devices or therapies before they will provide reimbursement of those medical devices or therapies. Even though a new medical product may have been cleared or approved for commercial distribution, we may find limited demand for the product until adequate coverage and reimbursement have been obtained from governmental and other third-party payors.

Fraud and Abuse Laws

In the United States, we are subject to various federal and state laws pertaining to healthcare fraud and abuse, which, among other things, prohibit the offer or acceptance of remuneration intended to induce or in exchange for the purchase of products or services reimbursed under a federal healthcare program and the submission of false or fraudulent claims with the government. These laws include the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, the False Claims Act and comparable state laws. These laws regulate the activities of entities involved in the healthcare industry, such as Sonoma, by limiting the kinds of financial arrangements such entities may have with healthcare providers who use or recommend the use of medical products, including, for example, sales and marketing programs, advisory boards and research and educational grants. In addition, in order to ensure that healthcare entities comply with healthcare laws, the Office of Inspector General of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services recommends that healthcare entities institute effective compliance programs. To assist in the development of effective compliance programs, the Office of Inspector General has issued model Compliance Program Guidance, materials for a variety of healthcare entities which, among other things, identify practices to avoid that may implicate the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and other relevant laws and describes elements of an effective compliance program. While compliance with the Compliance Program Guidance materials is voluntary, a California law requires pharmaceutical and devices manufacturers to initiate compliance programs that incorporate the Compliance Program Guidance and the July 2002 Pharmaceuticals Research and Manufacturers of America Code on Interactions with Healthcare Professionals.

Due to the scope and breadth of the provisions of some of these laws, it is possible that some of our practices might be challenged by the government under one or more of these laws in the future. Violations of these laws, which are discussed more fully below, can lead to civil and criminal penalties, damages, imprisonment, fines, exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal health care programs, and the curtailment or restructuring of operations. Any such violations could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

Anti-Kickback Laws

Our operations are subject to federal and state anti-kickback laws. The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or providing remuneration directly or indirectly to induce either the referral of an individual for a good or service reimbursed under a federal healthcare program, or the furnishing, recommending, or arranging of a good or service, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program, such as Medicare or Medicaid. The definition of "remuneration" has been broadly interpreted to include anything of value, including such items as gifts, discounts, the furnishing of supplies or equipment, waiver of co-payments, and providing anything at less than its fair market value. Because the Anti-Kickback Statute makes illegal a wide variety of common, even beneficial, business arrangements, the Office of Inspector General was tasked with issuing regulations, commonly known as "safe harbors," that describe arrangements where the risk of illegal remuneration is minimal. As long as all of the requirements of a particular safe harbor are strictly met, the entity engaging in that activity will not be prosecuted under the federal Anti-Kickback Statute. The failure of a transaction or arrangement to fit precisely within one or more safe harbors does not necessarily mean that it is illegal or that prosecution will be pursued. However, business arrangements that do not fully satisfy an applicable safe harbor may result in increased scrutiny by government enforcement authorities, such as the Office of Inspector General. Our agreements to pay compensation to our advisory board members and physicians who provide other services for we may be subject to challenge to the extent they do not fall within relevant safe harbors under state and federal anti-kickback laws. In addition, many states have adopted laws similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which apply to the referral of patients for health care services reimbursed by Medicaid, and some have adopted such laws with respect to private insurance. Violations of the Anti-Kickback Statute are subject to significant fines and penalties and may lead to a company being excluded from participating in federal health care programs.

False Claims Laws

The federal False Claims Act prohibits knowingly filing a false claim, knowingly causing the filing of a false claim, or knowingly using false statements to obtain payment from the federal government. Certain violations of the Anti-Kickback Statute constitute per se violations of the False Claims Act. Under the False Claims Act, such suits are known as "qui tam" actions. Individuals may file suit on behalf of the government and share in any amounts received by the government pursuant to a settlement. In addition, certain states have enacted laws modeled after the federal False Claims Act under the Deficit Reduction Act of 2005, where the federal government created financial incentives for states to enact false claims laws consistent with the federal False Claims Act. As more states enact such laws, we expect the number of qui tam lawsuits to increase. Qui tam actions have increased significantly in recent years, causing greater numbers of healthcare companies to have to defend false claims actions, pay fines or be excluded from Medicare, Medicaid or other federal or state government healthcare programs as a result of investigations arising out of such actions.

HIPAA

Two federal crimes were created under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA: healthcare fraud and false statements relating to healthcare matters. The healthcare fraud statute prohibits knowingly and willfully executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private payors. The false statements statute prohibits knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services.

Health Information Privacy and Security

Individually, identifiable health information is subject to an array of federal and state regulation. Federal rules promulgated pursuant to HIPAA regulate the use and disclosure of health information by "covered entities." Covered entities include individual and institutional health care providers from which we may receive individually identifiable health information. These regulations govern, among other things, the use and disclosure of health information for research purposes, and require the covered entity to obtain the written authorization of the individual before using or disclosing health information for research. Failure of the covered entity to obtain such authorization could subject the covered entity to civil and criminal penalties. We may experience delays and complex negotiations in dealing with each entity's differing interpretation of the regulations and what is required for compliance. Also, where our customers or contractors are covered entities, including hospitals, universities, physicians or clinics, we may be required by the HIPAA regulations to enter into "business associate" agreements that subject the company to certain privacy and security requirements. In addition, many states have laws that apply to the use and disclosure of health information, and these laws could also affect the manner in which we conduct research and other aspects of business. Such state laws are not preempted by the federal privacy law when such laws afford greater privacy protection to the individual than the federal law. While activities to assure compliance with health information privacy laws are a routine business practice, we are unable to predict the extent to which resources may be diverted in the event of an investigation or enforcement action with respect to such laws.

Foreign Regulation

Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, approval of a product by the applicable regulatory authorities of foreign countries must be obtained before clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries can begin. The approval process varies from country to country, and the time may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval. The requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement also vary greatly from country to country. Although governed by the applicable country, clinical trials conducted outside of the United States typically are administered under a three-phase sequential process similar to that discussed above for medical devices.

European Union Regulation

Medical Device Regulation

Our products are classified as medical devices in the European Union. In order to sell medical device products within the European Union, we are required to comply with the requirements of the Medical Devices Directive, and its national implementations, including affixing CE markings on products. The CE marking indicates a product's compliance with EU legislation and so enables the sale of products throughout the European Economic Area, or the EEA, comprising the 28 Member States of the EU and European Free Trade Association, or EFTA, countries Iceland, Norway, and Liechtenstein. In order to comply with the Medical Devices Directive, we must meet certain requirements relating to the safety and performance of products and, prior to marketing products, we must successfully undergo verification of products' regulatory compliance, or conformity assessment.

On May 26, 2017, the new Medical Devices Directive became effective in the EEA, becoming fully applicable after a transition period of three years, on May 26, 2020. Under the new Medical Devices Directive, certain devices will be classified in higher classes, new devices will become classified, and certain new obligations are imposed on manufacturers and distributors. Manufacturers will be required to engage a medical device expert and carry insurance for possible liability claims. In addition, the pre-market approval and post-market surveillance requirements were enhanced. The European Database for Medical Devices, or Eudamed, will hold and publish information on medical devices collected from the European Commission and the national authorities.

Medical devices are divided into three regulatory classes: Class I, Class IIB and Class III. The nature of the conformity assessment procedures depends on the regulatory class of the product. In order to comply with the examination, we completed, among other things, a risk analysis and presented clinical data, which demonstrated that our products met the performance specifications claimed by us, provided sufficient evidence of adequate assessment of unwanted side effects and demonstrated that the benefits to the patient outweigh the risks associated with the device. We are subject to continued supervision and are required to report any serious adverse incidents to the appropriate authorities. We are also required to comply with additional national requirements that are beyond the scope of the Medical Devices Directive.

We received a CE certificate for 25 of its Class IIB medical devices, which allows us to affix CE markings on these products and sell them in Europe. We may not be able to maintain the requirements established for CE markings for any or all of our products or be able to produce these products in a timely and profitable manner while complying with the requirements of the Medical Devices Directive and other regulatory requirements.

European Good Manufacturing Process

In the European Union, the manufacture of pharmaceutical products and clinical trial supplies is subject to good manufacturing practice as set forth in the relevant laws and guidelines. Compliance with good manufacturing practice is generally assessed by the competent regulatory authorities. They may conduct inspections of relevant facilities, and review manufacturing procedures, operating systems and personnel qualifications. In addition to obtaining approval for each product, in many cases each drug manufacturing facility must be approved. Further inspections may occur over the life of the product.

Mexican Regulation

The Ministry of Health is the authority in charge of sanitary controls in Mexico. Sanitary controls are a group of practices related to the orientation, education, testing, verification and application of security measures and sanctions exercised by the Ministry of Health. The Ministry of Health is responsible for the issuance of Official Mexican Standards and specifications for drugs subject to the provisions of the General Health Law, which govern the process and specifications of drugs, including the obtaining, preparing, manufacturing, maintaining, mixing, conditioning, packaging, handling, transporting, distributing, storing and supplying of products to the public at large. In addition, a medical device is defined as a device that may contain antiseptics or germicides used in surgical practice or in the treatment of continuity solutions, skin injuries or its attachments.

Under the General Health Law, a business that manufactures drugs is either required to obtain a "Sanitary Authorization" or to file an "Operating Notice." Our Mexican subsidiary, Oculus Technologies of Mexico, S.A. de C.V., is considered a business that manufactures medical devices and therefore is not subject to a Sanitary Authorization, but rather only required to file an Operating Notice.

In addition to its Operating Notice, our Mexico subsidiary has obtained a "Good Processing Practices Certificate" issued by Mexican Federal Commission for the Protection against Sanitary Risks, which demonstrates that the manufacturing at our facility located in Zapopan, Mexico, operates in accordance with the applicable official standards.

In addition, regulatory approval of prices is required in most countries other than the United States, which could result in lengthy negotiations delaying our ability to commercialize products. We face the risk that the prices which result from the regulatory approval process would be insufficient to generate an acceptable return.

Description of Property

We currently lease the following material properties:

	Rent per	
Location	month	Purpose
1129 North McDowell Blvd., Petaluma, CA 94954,	USD 11,072	Principal executive office, also used for research and
USA		manufacturing
324 Campus Lane, Suite A, Fairfield, CA 94534, USA	USD 4,103	Office
454 North 34th Street, Seattle, WA 98103, USA	USD 2,700	Shared office and laboratory space
Suite 130, First Floor, 2500 York Road, Jamison, PA 18929, USA	USD 2,493	Office
645 Molly Lane, Suite 150, Woodstock, GA 30189, USA	USD 5,040	Office
Industria Vidriera 81, Zapopan Industrial Norte, Zapopan, Jalisco, 45135, Mexico	MXN 113,543	Office, manufacturing
Industria Maderera 124 & 106 & 815 Zapopan Industrial Norte, Zapopan, Jalisco, 45135, Mexico	MXN 141,506	Warehouse
Boven de Wolfskuil 3, C30-C32, 6049 LX Herten/Roermond, The Netherlands	USD 1,700	Office

As we expand, we may need to establish manufacturing facilities in other countries. We believe that our properties will be adequate to meet our needs for at least the next 12 months.

Legal Proceedings

On March 17, 2017, we filed a lawsuit against Collidion, Inc. and several of our former employees, officers and directors, alleging the misappropriation of our confidential, proprietary and trade secret information as well as breach of fiduciary duties in the United States District Court for the Northern District of California, San Francisco Division. On August 15, 2018, as memorialized in writing on September 26, 2018, we settled the lawsuit to the satisfaction of all parties. There has been no finding of wrongdoing against any party.

Aside from the lawsuit described above, we may be involved in legal matters arising in the ordinary course of our business including matters involving proprietary technology. While management believes that such matters are currently insignificant, matters arising in the ordinary course of business for which we are or could become involved in litigation may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of comprehensive (loss) income.

MANAGEMENT

Directors

At our 2008 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, our stockholders approved an amendment to our Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, which provided that directors are classified into three classes, as nearly equal in number as possible, with each class serving for a staggered three-year term. Our Board currently consists of five directors:

	Name	Age	Position with the Company	Director Since	Term Expires
Class I					
	Sharon Barbari Philippe	64	Class I Director	03/2014	2021
	Weigerstorfer	58	Class I Director	09/2018	2021
Class II					
	Jay Birnbaum Jim Schutz	73	Class II Director Chief Executive Officer and Class II	04/2007	2019
		55	Director	05/2004	2019
Class III					
	Jerry McLaughlin	70	Class III Director	03/2013	2020

The biographies of our directors and certain information regarding each director's experience, attributes, skills and/or qualifications that led to the conclusion that the director should be serving as a director of Sonoma are stated below.

Sharon Barbari: Ms. Barbari served as Executive Vice President of Finance and Chief Financial Officer of Cytokinetics, Inc. from July 2009 to July 2017. She served as Senior Vice President of Finance and Chief Financial Officer from September 2004 through June 2009. From September 2002 to August 2004, Ms. Barbari served as Chief Financial Officer and Senior Vice President of Finance and Administration of InterMune, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company. From January 1998 to June 2002, she served at Gilead Sciences, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, and held several positions of increasing responsibility including most recently as its Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. From 1996 to 1998, Ms. Barbari served as Vice President of Strategic Planning at Foote, Cone & Belding Healthcare in San Francisco, an international advertising and marketing firm. From 1972 to 1995, she was employed by Syntex Corporation where she held various management positions in corporate finance, financial planning, marketing and commercial planning. Ms. Barbari earned a B.S. in accounting from San Jose State University.

Philippe Weigerstorfer: Mr. Weigerstorfer is the managing director and owner of Weigerstorfer New Venture LPP beginning January 2018. From August 2011 to December 2017 he was the managing director of Vifor Pharma Asia Pacific Pte. Ltd., a company of the Vifor Pharma Group, which specializes in treatment and prevention of iron deficiencies. From 2008 to 2011, he was the head of the business development and licensing unit of Vifor Pharma Ltd. From 2011 to 2016 he was also a special advisor to the executive chairman of Galenica Ltd., Switzerland. From May 1999 to November 2016 he worked at Galenica Ltd. where he rose to the position of head of corporate development, helping insure corporate growth through acquisition of pharmaceutical companies, licenses and projects. From 1996 to 1999, he worked at Novartis Pharma Ltd. where he headed the corporate marketing for the "dermatology and others" area and helped Novartis to become the leading dermatology company in the world. Previous to that, from 1987 to 1996, Mr. Weigerstorfer worked with Sandoz Pharma AG, Switzerland and Sandoz-Wander Pharma in many different roles including as head of marketing for the OTC products and head of marketing for the prescription business. He earned his degree in business administration and economics with a minor in law from University Basel, Switzerland and also taught at business school.

Jay Birnbaum: Dr. Birnbaum is a pharmacologist and, since 1999, has been a consultant to pharmaceutical companies in his area of expertise. He previously served as Vice President of Global Project Management at Novartis/Sandoz Pharmaceuticals Corporation, where he was responsible for the strategic planning and development of the company's dermatology portfolio. Dr. Birnbaum is also a co-founder and former Chief Medical Officer of Kythera Biopharmaceuticals, and has served on the board of directors of Excaliard Pharmaceuticals (a company recently acquired by Pfizer) and on the scientific advisory boards of several companies. During 2015, Dr. Birnbaum co-founded Hallux, Inc. and serves as Hallux' Chief Scientific Officer and member of the Board of Directors. He is currently an Executive Vice President of Thesan Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Dr. Birnbaum earned a B.S. in biology from trinity College in Connecticut and a Ph.D. in Pharmacology from the University of Wisconsin.

Jim Schutz: Mr. Schutz was appointed our President and Chief Executive Officer on February 4, 2013. Prior to this appointment, he most recently held the position of our Chief Operating Officer and General Counsel, and has served in various other capacities as an executive officer of our Company since August 2003. From August 2001 to August 2003, Mr. Schutz served as General Counsel at Jomed (formerly EndoSonic Corp.), an international medical device company. From 1999 to July 2001, Mr. Schutz served as in-house counsel at Urban Media Communications Corporation, an internet/telecom company based in Palo Alto, California. Mr. Schutz earned a B.A. in Economics from the University of California, San Diego and a J.D. from the University of San Francisco School of Law.

Jerry McLaughlin: Mr. McLaughlin served as Interim Chief Executive Officer of Applied BioCode, Inc. from November 2011 to April 2013. In April 2011, he also founded, and until April 2016, served as Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer, of DataStream Medical Imaging Systems, Inc., a start-up to develop diagnostic imaging software applications that work in conjunction with existing digital radiology platforms. He previously served as President of DataFlow Information Systems, from July 2007 to December 2011, and President and Chief Executive Officer of CompuMed, Inc. from May 2002 to June 2007. Mr. McLaughlin earned a B.S. in Pharmacy from the State University of New York at Buffalo.

Director Independence

We determine independence using the definitions set forth in the Nasdaq Listing Rules and the rules under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These definitions define independence based on whether the director or a family member of the director has been employed by the Company in the past three years, how much compensation the director or family member of a director received from the Company, how much stock the director or a family member of the director owns in the Company and whether the director or a family member of the director is associated with the Company's independent auditor. The Board has determined that the following directors are independent:

- · Sharon Barbari;
- · Philippe Weigerstorfer;
- · Jerry McLaughlin; and
- · Jay Birnbaum.

It is our policy that all employees, officers and directors must avoid any activity that is, or has the appearance of, conflicting with the interests of our Company. This policy is included in our Code of Business Conduct, and our Board formally adopted a Related Party Transaction Policy and Procedures in July 2007 for the approval of interested transactions with persons who are Board members or nominees, executive officers, holders of 5% of our common stock, or family members of any of the foregoing. The Related Party Transaction Policy and Procedures are administered by our Audit Committee. We conduct a review of all related party transactions for potential conflict of interest situations on an ongoing basis and all such transactions relating to executive officers and directors must be approved by the Audit Committee.

Director Compensation

The following table sets forth the amounts and the value of compensation earned or paid to our directors for their service in fiscal year 2018.

	Fees Earned or		All Other	
	Paid in Cash	Stock Awards	Compensation	
Name of Director (1)	(\$) (2)	(\$) (3) (4)	(\$) (5)	Total (\$)
Russell Harrison (6)	31,250	188,733	75,500	295,483
Sharon Barbari	35,000	184,990	72,000	291,990
Jay Birnbaum	23,750	231,237	92,480	347,467
Jerry McLaughlin	27,500	192,481	77,000	296,981

- (1) As a Company employee, Mr. Schutz did not receive compensation for his service as a director during the year ended March 31, 2018.
- (2) Includes the cash retainer fees earned by each non-employee director in fiscal year 2018.
- Includes the grant date fair values of all shares of common stock granted to each non-employee director pursuant to FASB ASC Topic 718. A discussion of the assumptions used in calculating the amounts in this column may be found in Note 14 to our audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2018, included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on June 26, 2018. These amounts do not represent the actual amounts paid to or realized by the directors during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018.

Includes the shares of common stock granted on May 30, 2017, August 29, 2017, November 29, 2017, and March 1, 2018 in lieu of cash based on the closing market price on such dates of \$6.63, \$5.68, \$5.02, and \$3.51, respectively, awarded at the election of each director in lieu of a portion of his or her retainer. Each of the following directors elected to receive a portion of his or her retainer, as indicated in the table below.

Name of Director	Amount in \$	of Cash
Sharon Barbari	15,000	4,054
Jay Birnbaum	16,250	3,293
Russell Harrison	23,750	4,813
Jerry McLaughlin	27.500	5,573

As of March 31, 2018, our directors had the following aggregate numbers of granted and outstanding options, respectively: Mr. Schutz – 125,625, Mr. Harrison – 17,893, Ms. Barbari – 16,192, Mr. Birnbaum – 34,798, and Mr. McLaughlin – 29,224.

- (4) Includes the annual grant in the amount of \$65,000 in shares of our common stock made on November 29, 2017, or 12,948 shares valued at the closing market price on such date of \$5.02 per share each. Also includes the bonus stock grant in the amount of \$100,000 made on January 2, 2018, or 17,211 shares valued at the closing market price on such date of \$5.81 per share each. Additionally, on January 2, 2018, Mr. Birnbaum received a bonus of \$50,000 or 8,606 shares valued at the closing market price on such date of \$5.81 per share due to his long tenure on our Board.
- (5) All other compensation includes amounts paid in cash due to rounding and for tax gross-ups. Pursuant to our non-employee director compensation program, all elective and automatic stock grants are subject to a 40% tax gross up granted as an additional cash payment.
- (6) Mr. Harrison retired from the Board on September 19, 2018.

Narrative to Director Compensation Table

Non-Employee Director Compensation Plan

Pursuant to our non-employee director compensation plan, as amended on October 26, 2017, during the year ended March 31, 2018 each non-employee director is entitled to the following annual retainers:

	Board Member	\$32,500
•	Lead Independent Director	\$15,000
•	Chair of the Audit Committee	\$10,000
•	Chair of the Compensation Committee	\$7,500
•	Chair of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee	\$7,500
•	Audit Committee Member (other than Chair)	\$7,500
•	Compensation Committee Member (other than Chair)	\$7,500
•	Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Member (other than the Chair)	\$7,500

All Audit Committee retainers must be paid in cash. All other retainers may be paid in (i) cash, (ii) options or (iii) as a stock grant with an additional cash payment equal to 0.40 multiplied by the number of shares of common stock granted multiplied by the closing price of the common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on the day of the grant, at the election of each director. We also reimburse our non-employee directors for reasonable expenses in connection with attendance at Board and committee meetings.

In addition to the annual retainers, non-employee directors are also eligible to receive an annual grant of \$65,000 in shares of common stock, payable in options at the election of a director. The annual grant is made on the same day as the quarterly retainer grant for the second quarter of each fiscal year. Additionally, each non-employee director receiving an annual or initial grant will receive an additional cash payment equal to 0.40 multiplied by the number of shares of common stock granted multiplied by the closing price of the common stock on the Trading Market on the grant date. No annual grant is granted to any non-employee director in the same calendar year that such person received his or her initial grant.

Each newly elected or appointed non-employee director will receive an initial grant of 22,500 shares of common stock upon his or her election to the Board of Directors. The initial grant will vest in three equal installments over a period of three years, on the first, second and third anniversary of the grant.

In the interest of good corporate governance and to further align the interests of members of the Board of Directors with the Company's stockholders, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee of the Board of Directors has adopted stock ownership guidelines for directors. Under these guidelines, if a director exercises a stock option, it is expected that such director would, from such date of option exercise, maintain ownership of at least a number of shares equal to twenty percent of the net value of the shares acquired (after deducting the exercise price and taxes). In the case of shares acquired upon the exercise of a stock option, each director is expected to hold such shares for nine months after termination of his or her service on the Board of Directors.

In 2017, the Board of Directors amended the non-employee director plan by changing the initial and annual grant from options to restricted shares. The Board of Directors believes granting shares better aligns the interests of the Board of Directors with the shareholders and increases the stock ownership among the Board of Directors. The amounts for the annual retainers remain unchanged.

Executive Officers

Currently, we have the following executive officers:

Name	Age	Position with the Company
Jim Schutz	55	Chief Executive Officer
Robert Miller	76	Secretary, Chief Financial Officer
Marc Umscheid	49	Chief Operating Officer
Robert Northey	61	Executive Vice President of Research and Development

The biographies of our executive officers and certain information regarding each officer's experience, attributes, skills and/or qualifications that led to the conclusion that the officer should be serving as an officer of Sonoma are stated below.

Jim Schutz: For Mr. Schutz's full biography, please refer to page 59 in the section entitled "Directors."

Robert Miller: Mr. Miller has served as our Chief Financial Officer since June 2004. Since February 2013 he has been our Secretary and from February 2013 to December 2017 he was our Chief Operating Officer. He was a consultant to us from March 2003 to May 2004. Mr. Miller has served as a consulting Chief Financial Officer at various companies from January 2000 to June 2004. Prior to this, Mr. Miller was the Chief Financial Officer for GAF Corporation, Penwest Ltd. and Bugle Boy, the Treasurer of Mead Corporation and Vice President – Investment Banking at Blyth Eastman Dillon and Associate at Merrill Lynch. Mr. Miller earned a B.A. in economics from Stanford University and an MBA in finance from Columbia University.

Marc Umscheid: Mr. Umscheid has served as our Chief Strategy and Chief Marketing Officer since December 2016 and was recently appointed as our Chief Operating Officer. Under Mr. Umscheid's guidance, we are undergoing an extensive re-branding and overhaul of marketing practices. The re-branding seeks to clearly define the Company's marketing and sales efforts and create consistency and innovation. Prior to joining Sonoma, Mr. Umscheid served as General Manager/Senior Marketing Director at the Clorox Company since 1999. Mr. Umscheid earned a B.S. in business management and finance and an MBA with a concentration in marketing management and operations from Cornell University.

Robert Northey, Ph.D.: Robert Northey, Ph.D. has served as our Executive Vice President of Research and Development since July 2005. Dr. Northey served as a consultant to us from May 2001 to June 2005. From August 1998 until June 2005, he was an assistant professor in the paper science and engineering department at the University of Washington. Dr. Northey received a B.S. in wood and fiber science and a Ph.D. in wood chemistry, each from the University of Washington.

Executive Compensation

This prospectus contains information about the compensation paid to our Named Executive Officers, as defined by Item 402(m)(2) of Regulation S-K, during our fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, or fiscal year 2018. For fiscal year 2018, in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission for smaller reporting companies, we determined that the following officers were our Named Executive Officers:

- · Jim Schutz, Chief Executive Officer,
- · Bob Miller, Chief Financial Officer, and
- · Jeffrey Day, President of our IntraDerm Pharmaceuticals division (terminated effective October 1, 2018).

Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth, for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, all compensation paid or earned by (i) all individuals serving as our Principal Executive Officer; (ii) our two most highly compensated executive officers, other than our Principal Executive Officer, who were serving as executive officers at the end of our fiscal year ended March 31, 2018; and (iii) up to two individuals for whom disclosure would have been provided but for the fact that the individual was not serving as an executive officer. These executive officers are referred to herein as our "Named Executive Officers" or NEOs.

Name and Principal Position	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$) (1)	Option Awards (\$) (1)	All Other Compensation (2) (\$)	Total (\$)
Jim Schutz	2018	250,000	40,002	116,694	184,869	97,438	689,003
Chief Executive Officer	2017	250,000	80,000	17,003	207,231	63,717	617,951
Robert Miller	2018	250,000	_	28,621	184,869	54,875	518,365
Chief Financial Officer	2017	250,000	_	75,002	207,231	86,216	618,449
Jeffrey Day President of IntraDerm Pharmaceuticals (4)	2018	232,000	51,750	-	104,759	68,135	456,644

- (1) Represents the aggregate grant date fair value of stock or option awards granted in the covered fiscal year as computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The fair value of each stock option award is estimated for the covered fiscal year on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option valuation model. A discussion of the assumptions used in calculating the amounts in this column may be found in Note 14 to our audited consolidated financial statements for the applicable fiscal year. The amounts in this column do not represent the actual amounts paid to or realized by our Named Executive Officers during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017.
- (2) The following table provides the details for the amounts reported for fiscal years 2018 and 2017 for each NEO:

	Fiscal Year Ended	Personal Use of Company Car or Car Allowance	Matching 401k Contribution	Premium for Life, Health, Dental and Vision Insurance	Tax Reimbursement	
Name	March 31,	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	Other (\$)
Jim Schutz	2018	2,692	10,800	41,652	42,294	
	2017	2,229	11,047	41,341	9,100	_
Robert Miller	2018	_	10,153	40,902	3,820	_
	2017	_	10,985	41,331	33,900	_
Jeffrey Day	2018	9,000	10,778	48,257	_	100 (3)

- (3) Gym membership.
- (4) Mr. Day was terminated effective October 1, 2018.

Employment Agreements and Potential Payments upon Termination

Employment Agreements with Mr. Jim Schutz and Mr. Robert Miller

On July 26, 2016, we entered into a new employment agreement with Jim Schutz, our President and Chief Executive Officer, to update his agreement and responsibilities. On November 30, 2016, we entered into a new employment agreement with Robert Miller, our Chief Financial Officer. On November 30, 2016, as a signing bonus for executing new employment agreements, we granted to both Jim Schutz and Robert Miller options to purchase 50,000 shares of our common stock. The options vested immediately on the day of grant and have an exercise price of \$4.81 per share, which was the closing price of our stock on November 30, 2016. The options expire on November 30, 2026.

The terms of the new employment agreements provide for a continued annual base salary of \$250,000 each, or such other amount as the Board of Directors may set. In addition, Mr. Schutz and Mr. Miller are eligible to receive an annual bonus, the payment, type and amount of which is in the sole discretion of the Compensation Committee. Mr. Schutz and Mr. Miller also receive certain benefits, such as participation in our health and welfare plans, vacation and reimbursement of expenses.

The employment agreements provide Mr. Schutz and Mr. Miller with certain separation benefits in the event of termination without cause, upon change of control or resignation by the executive for good reason, as such terms are defined in the employment agreements. In the event Mr. Schutz or Mr. Miller are terminated without cause, or upon change of control, or resigns for good reason, the executive is entitled to:

- a lump severance payment equal to one-and-a-half times the executive's base salary;
- a bonus, upon determination by the Corporation's Board of Directors or Compensation Committee, as appropriate, to be made in its sole discretion as to whether to grant a bonus, and if such bonus is granted, the amount, form and payment schedule. For the avoidance of doubt, executive shall not be entitled to any bonus solely for reason of termination, unless the Board of Directors or the Compensation Committee, as appropriate, in its sole discretion awards a bonus to executive;
- · automatic vesting of all unvested time-based options and equity awards and exercisability of awards for the remainder of their respective terms;
- vesting of performance-based equity compensation awards in accordance with the terms of the awards, if the performance goals are satisfied; and
- up to 18 months (the lesser of one year following the date of termination or until such executive becomes eligible for medical insurance coverage provided by another employer) reimbursement for health care premiums under COBRA.

Mr. Schutz and Mr. Miller may terminate their employment for any reason upon at least 30 days prior written notice. Receipt of the termination benefits described above is contingent on each executive executing a general release of claims against our Company, their resignation from any and all directorships and every other position held by them with our Company or any of our subsidiaries, and their return to our Company of all Company property received from or on account of our Company or any of our affiliates by such executive. In addition, the executive is not entitled to such benefits if he did not comply with the non-competition and invention assignment provisions of his employment agreement during the term of his employment or the confidentiality provisions of his employment agreement, whether during or after the term of his employment. Furthermore, we are under no obligation to pay the above-mentioned benefits if the executive does not comply with the non-solicitation provisions of his employment agreement, which prohibit a terminated executive from interfering with the business relations of our Company or any of our affiliates and from soliciting employees of our Company. These provisions apply during the term of employment and for two years following termination.

In connection with the entry into the new agreements, the Compensation Committee intended to eliminate certain outdated pay practices, including providing a full tax gross up upon termination, automatic vesting of all performance-based equity awards under certain circumstances, and single-trigger change of control payments. Additionally, the Compensation Committee wanted to bring the employment agreements in line with current law by adding provisions.

Employment Agreement with Mr. Jeffrey Day

On November 30, 2016, we entered into a new employment agreement with Jeffrey Day, our President of IntraDermTM Pharmaceuticals division, to update his agreements and responsibilities. Effective October 1, 2018, we terminated Mr. Day.

The terms of the employment agreement provide for a continued annual base salary of \$232,000 or such other amount as the Board of Directors may set. In addition, Mr. Day is eligible to receive an annual bonus, the payment, type and amount of which is in the sole discretion of the Compensation Committee. Mr. Day also receives certain benefits, such as participation in our health and welfare plans, vacation, reimbursement of expenses, and a car allowance in the amount of \$750 per month, which car allowance may be increased, decreased, or eliminated in our sole discretion.

The employment agreement provides Mr. Day with certain separation benefits in the event of termination without cause, upon change of control or resignation by him for good reason; as such terms are defined in the employment agreement. In the event Mr. Day is terminated without cause, or upon change of control, or resigns for good reason, Mr. Day is entitled to:

- · a severance payment equal to one-time Mr. Day's base salary, to be paid in six equal monthly installments;
- a bonus, upon determination by the Board of Directors or Compensation Committee, as appropriate, to be made in its sole discretion as to whether to grant a bonus, and if such bonus is granted, the amount, form and payment schedule. For the avoidance of doubt, Mr. Day shall not be entitled to any bonus solely for reason of termination, unless the Board of Directors or the Compensation Committee, as appropriate, in its sole discretion awards such bonus;
- · automatic vesting of all unvested time-based options and equity awards and exercisability of awards for the remainder of their respective terms;
- · vesting of performance-based equity compensation awards in accordance with the terms of the awards, if the applicable performance goals are satisfied, such determination to be in the sole discretion of the Compensation Committee or the Board, as the case may be; and
- · reimbursement for health care premiums under COBRA until the earliest of: (i) one year following the date of termination; (ii) the date Mr. Day is no longer eligible to receive COBRA continuation coverage; or (iii) until Mr. Day becomes eligible for medical insurance coverage provided by another employer.

Mr. Day may terminate his employment for any reason upon at least 30 days prior written notice. Receipt of the termination benefits described above is contingent on Mr. Day executing a general release of claims against our Company, his resignation from any and all directorships and every other position held by him with our Company or any of our subsidiaries, and his return to our Company of all Company property received from or on account of our Company or any of our affiliates by him. In addition, Mr. Day is not entitled to such benefits if he did not comply with the non-competition and invention assignment provisions of his employment agreement during the term of his employment or the confidentiality provisions of his employment agreement, whether during or after the term of his employment. Furthermore, we are under no obligation to pay the above-mentioned benefits if he does not comply with the non-solicitation provisions of his employment agreement, which prohibit a terminated executive from interfering with the business relations of our Company or any of our affiliates and from soliciting employees of our Company. These provisions apply during the term of employment and for two years following termination.

Potential Payments upon Termination

The table below was prepared as though each of Messrs. Schutz, Miller and Day had been terminated on March 31, 2018, the last day of our last completed fiscal year, without cause, or upon change of control, or resigned for good reason, as these terms are defined in the agreements with our Company. More detailed information about the payment of benefits, including duration, is contained in the discussion above. In addition to salary and benefits, the Compensation Committee or the Board of Directors may also award a discretionary bonus, the amount, type and payment of which is at the sole discretion of the Compensation Committee or Board. All such payments and benefits would be provided by us. The assumptions and valuations are noted in the footnotes.

	Salary	Health and Welfare Benefits
Name	Continuation (\$)	Continuation (\$)
Jim Schutz	375,000	62,000 (1)
Robert Miller	375,000	62,000 (1)
Jeffrey Day	232,000	49,000 (2)

- (1) Amount assumes our cost of providing life, health, dental and vision insurance at the same rate for 18 months.
- (2) Amount assumes our cost of providing life, health, dental and vision insurance at the same rate for 12 months.

Annual Performance Bonus Plan

Pursuant to our annual bonus plan, our executive officers, including Messrs. Schutz, Miller and Day have the potential to earn an annual bonus based on the individual's contribution to our Company's target goals and milestones. The performance bonus plan is designed to reward long- and short-term performance of our executive officers. The performance bonus plan establishes specific target goals and milestones and a bonus range for each executive officer to reward performance and individual and collective contribution to our performance. The Compensation Committee will determine a maximum bonus potential for each executive officer. At its sole discretion, the Compensation Committee will determine whether to pay out the bonus, as earned, after the end of the fiscal year in cash, shares of stock, restricted stock units, stock options or a combination thereof.

The Compensation Committee has sole discretion with respect to the tax treatment for stock awards and may decide to (1) pay a cash tax gross-up of up to 40%, (2) facilitate the sale of a sufficient number of the granted shares to cover taxes, or (3) require the recipient to be responsible for his or her own taxes. Any cash tax gross-up or sale of shares to cover taxes will be calculated based on the closing stock price of the shares on the date of vesting of the shares, and will be paid in proportion to the vesting schedule of the shares.

The performance bonus is not an entitlement or guarantee of payment of bonus but rather memorializes the potential for bonuses for executive officers if they meet their respective target goals and milestones, as set out in the plan. For the avoidance of doubt, the Compensation Committee may determine that no bonus is payable to any or all executive officers. All decisions of the Compensation Committee are final.

The Compensation Committee will evaluate the performance of our executive officers against the corporate goals and objectives contained in the performance bonus plan after completion of each fiscal year and receipt of audited financial results of operations, on such date as determined by the Compensation Committee (except as otherwise expressly provided herein).

The Compensation Committee will review and consider changes and, if appropriate, make changes to the performance bonus plan for the following fiscal year during or at the end of each fiscal year and any other fiscal year for which the Compensation Committee resolves to extend the plan. The Compensation Committee has absolute sole discretion to amend the plan at any time.

The Compensation Committee is empowered to make additional awards to executive officers in its sole discretion. Any other awards to executive officers that may be made under the performance bonus plan may be made in the form of cash, restricted stock units, stock options or stock or a combination thereof as determined solely by the Compensation Committee.

In determining whether stock awards will be made, the Compensation Committee will take into consideration the shares available for grant under our Stock Incentive Plans, our contractual obligations to grant options, and whether it is appropriate to grant additional awards to attract or retain talented officers, other employees or consultants. In no event will the number of options, units or stock granted exceed the number of shares authorized and available for awards to be made under our Stock Incentive Plans plus the known contractual obligations to grant options in the next one-year period. Options, units or stock will be granted in compliance with all applicable securities laws.

The performance bonus plan is not intended to adjust the executive officers' base salary. To be eligible to receive an award or payment of a bonus, including vesting of stock, units or options, under the plan, each executive officer must remain employed and in good standing with the Company as further described in our Stock Incentive Plans.

2018 Bonus Awards for Named Executive Officers

On July 24, 2017, the Compensation Committee approved our bonus plan for fiscal year 2018. The 2018 performance bonus plan covered bonuses earned through March 31, 2018. Pursuant to the 2018 bonus plan, our executive officers had the potential to earn a performance bonus based on the Compensation Committee's assessment of the individual's performance towards target goals and milestones. Each executive officer's performance was measured against three target goals which varied depending on that executive's role within the Company. Bonuses will be paid in cash, options and/or shares of our common stock at the discretion of the Compensation Committee. The potential 2018 bonus range for each officer was:

- · Chief Executive and Financial Officer: \$127,500 \$187,500, with a target of 100% total bonus of \$150,000;
- · Chief Operating Officer, Executive Vice Presidents, President of IntraDerm Pharmaceuticals: \$106,250 \$156,250, with a target of 100% total bonus of \$125,000.

The President of IntraDerm Pharmaceuticals, Jeffrey Day, was also eligible for quarterly cash bonuses during fiscal year 2018. The Compensation Committee determined that the cash bonus will be \$10,000 for each quarter, with a maximum of \$40,000, provided the milestone has been met. None of the quarterly cash bonus was earned or paid for fiscal year 2018.

On July 20, 2018, the Compensation Committee determined the fiscal year 2018 bonuses of the executive officers based on the achievements of the Company and the officers during fiscal year 2018, and awarded the following bonuses:

	Total bonus	Number of stock options
Name	awarded (\$)	granted (1)
Jim Schutz	139,462	67,733
Robert Miller	139,462	67,733
Jeffrey Day	0	0

(1) The stock options have an exercise price of \$2.41 per share which equals the closing price of our common stock on July 20, 2018. The options have a 10-year term and are immediately vested.

2019 Bonus Plan Structure for Named Executive Officers

On July 16, 2018, the Compensation Committee approved our bonus plan for the fiscal year 2019. The 2019 performance bonus plan covers bonuses earned through March 31, 2019. Pursuant to the 2019 bonus plan, our executive officers have the potential to earn a performance bonus based on the Compensation Committee's assessment of the individual's performance toward target goals and milestones. Each executive officer's performance is measured against four target goals which vary depending on the executive's role within the Company. Three of the goals measure financial performance and one of the goals relates to the achievement of certain specific objectives. A bonus will only be earned if at least two or three of the goals are met, depending on the executive officer's individual plan. Bonuses may be paid in cash, units, options, and/or shares of our common stock at the discretion of the Compensation Committee. The potential 2019 bonus range for each officer is:

- · Chief Executive and Financial Officer: \$127,500-\$187,500, with a target of 100% bonus of \$150,000;
- · Chief Operating Officer, Executive Vice President, President of IntraDerm Pharmaceuticals: \$106,250-\$156,250, with a target of 100% total bonus of \$125,000.

The President of IntraDerm Pharmaceuticals will also be eligible for quarterly cash bonuses during fiscal year 2019. The Compensation Committee determined that the cash bonus will be \$10,000 for each quarter and set certain performance milestones, with a maximum of \$40,000, provided the milestone has been met.

Outstanding Equity Awards

The following table shows grants of options outstanding on March 31, 2018, the last day of our last completed fiscal year, to each of the Named Executive Officers named in the Summary Compensation Table. All shares and per share data have been adjusted to reflect a 1-for-7 reverse stock split, effective April 1, 2013 and a 1-for-5 reverse stock split, effective June 24, 2016.

								Equity	Plan
								Incentive	Awards:
			Equity					Plan	Market or
			Incentive					Awards:	Payout
			Plan					Number of	Value of
			Awards:				Market	Unearned	Unearned
	Number of	Number of	Number of			Number of	Value of	Shares,	Shares,
	Securities	Securities	Securities			Shares or	Shares or	Units or	Units or
	Underlying	Underlying	Underlying			Units of	Units of	Other Rights	Other Rights
	Unexercised	Unexercised	Unexercised	Option	Option	Stock That	Stock That	That Have	That Have
	Options (#)	Options (#)	Unearned	Exercise	Expiration	Have Not	Have Not	Note Vested	Not Vested
Name	Exercisable	Unexercisable	Options (#)	Price (\$)	Date	Vested (#)	Vested (\$)*	(#)	(\$)*
Jim Schutz	5,271	0	0	\$38.15	3/10/2019	1,604 (2)	5,903		
	3,571	0	0	\$66.85	2/10/2020				
	1,785	0	0	\$68.95	6/7/2020				
	3,928	0	0	\$70.35	3/31/2021				
	1,428	0	0	\$56.00	6/16/2021				
	5,357	0	0	\$43.75	3/7/2022				
	4,285	0	0	\$32.55	8/24/2022				

9/19/2023

11/30/2026

4/3/2027

3/10/2019

6/7/2020

3/31/2021

6/16/2021

3/7/2022

8/24/2022

9/19/2023

3/4/2024

8/21/2025

11/30/2026

4/3/2027

8/13/2024

8/21/2015

8/21/2025

4/3/2027

2,749 (2)

10,116

\$30.00

\$4.81

\$7.06

\$38.15

\$68.95

\$70.35

\$56.00

\$43.75

\$32.55

\$14.85

\$19.50

\$5.80

\$4.81

\$7.06

\$13.80

\$5.80

\$5.80

\$7.06

Stock Awards

Equity Incentive

Option Awards

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

5,000

0

0

20,000

50,000

0

5,271

5,357

357

5,000

1,785

4,285

5,351

26,020

7,912

50,000

0

25,500

6,000

4,166

0

Robert Miller

Jeffrey Day

0

0

30,000(1)

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

30,000 (1)

0

0

834

17,000(1)

*	Market value of shares was determined by multiplying the number of shares of stock or units by \$3.68, the closing price of our
	common stock on March 29, 2018, the last trading day of our fiscal year, and then rounded to the nearest dollar.

⁽¹⁾ Options expiring on April 3, 2027, vest in three equal installments, beginning on April 3 or 11, 2018 and becoming fully vested on April 3 or 11, 2020, respectively.

⁽²⁾ The restricted shares were granted on June 29, 2018, and vest in three equal increments of one-third over two years with the first tranche vested immediately on the grant date.

Retirement Benefits

On January 1, 2011, we established a qualified 401(k) employee savings and retirement plan for all regular full-time U.S. employees. Eligible employees may elect to defer a percentage of their eligible compensation in the 401(k) plan, subject to the statutorily prescribed annual limit. We may make matching contributions on behalf of all participants in the 401(k) plan in the amount equal to 4% of an employee's contributions. All contributions are immediately fully vested. We intend the 401(k) plan to qualify under Sections 401(k) and 501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, so that contributions by employees or us to the 401(k) plan and income earned, if any, on plan contributions are not taxable to employees until withdrawn from the 401(k) plan (except as regards Roth contributions), and so that we will be able to deduct our contributions when made. The trustee of the 401(k) plan, at the direction of each participant, invests the assets of the 401(k) plan in any of a number of investment options. Company contributions to the 401(k) plan amounted to an aggregate of \$281,000 and \$196,000 for the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS

It is our policy that all employees, officers and directors must avoid any activity that is, or has the appearance of, conflicting with the interests of our Company. This policy is included in our Code of Business Conduct, and our Board formally adopted a Related Party Transaction Policy and Procedures in July 2007 for the approval of interested transactions with persons who are Board members or nominees, executive officers, holders of 5% of our common stock, or family members of any of the foregoing. The Related Party Transaction Policy and Procedures are administered by our Audit Committee. We conduct a review of all related party transactions for potential conflict of interest situations on an ongoing basis and all such transactions relating to executive officers and directors must be approved by the Audit Committee. There have been no relevant related party transactions meeting the disclosure requirements in this period.

Arrangements or Understandings between our Executive Officers or Directors and Others

There are no arrangements or understandings between our executive officers or directors and any other person pursuant to which he or she was or is to be selected as a director or officer.

SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following tables set forth certain information as of October 31, 2018, as to shares of our common stock beneficially owned by: (1) shareholders known to us who own more than 5%, (2) each of our Named Executive Officers listed in the Summary Compensation Table, (3) each of our current directors and (4) all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the persons and entities named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock that they beneficially own, subject to applicable community property laws.

In computing the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, we deemed outstanding shares of common stock subject to options held by that person that are currently exercisable or exercisable upon vesting. We did not deem these shares outstanding, however, for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Share numbers have been adjusted for the 1-for-5 reverse stock split effective June 24, 2016.

Stockholder Known to Us to Own 5% or More of Our Common Stock

Name and address of beneficial owner	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership	Percent of Shares Beneficially Owned (1)
Montreux Equity Partners V, L.P. (2)	o wher sing	o wieu (1)
One Ferry Building, Suite 255		
San Francisco, CA 94111	571,428	8.7%
Bard Associates, Inc. (3)		
135 South LaSalle Street, Suite 3700		
Chicago, IL 60603	334,199	5.1%

- (1) On October 31, 2018, we had a total of 6,592,633 shares of common stock issued and outstanding.
- (2) We relied in part on the Schedule 13D filed jointly by Montreux Equity Partners V, L.P., Montreux Equity Management V, LLC and Daniel K. Turner III with the SEC on November 5, 2018 for this information.
- (3) We relied in part on the Schedule 13G filed by Bard Associates, Inc. with the SEC on February 13, 2018 for this information.

Officers and Directors

	Amount of Beneficial Ownership					
Name and address of beneficial owner (1)	Nature of beneficial ownership	Shares Owned	Shares – Includes all Rights to Acquire (2)	Total	Percent of Shares Beneficially Owned (3)	
Jim Schutz (4)	Chief Executive Officer and					
	Director	35,858	125,625	161,483	2.4%	
Robert Miller (5)	Secretary, Chief Financial Officer	38,956	141,338	180,294	2.7%	
Jeffrey Day (6)	President of IntraDerm TM					
	Pharmaceuticals	_	53,500	53,500	*	
Jerry McLaughlin (7)	Lead Independent Director	48,728	29,224	77,952	1.2%	
Sharon Barbari (8)	Director	43,417	16,192	59,609	*	
Philippe Weigerstorfer (9)	Director	22,500	_	22,500	*	
Jay Birnbaum (10)	Director	51,659	33,370	85,029	1.3%	
All directors and executive of	fficers as a group (10 persons) (11)	256,797	594,204	851,001	11.8%	

^{*}Indicates ownership of less than 1.0%

- (1) Unless otherwise stated, the address of each beneficial owner listed in the table is c/o Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 1129 North McDowell Blvd. Petaluma, CA 94954.
- (2) Represents shares subject to outstanding stock options and warrants currently exercisable or exercisable upon vesting.
- (3) We had a total of 6,592,633 shares of common stock issued and outstanding on October 31, 2018.
- (4) Mr. Schutz is our President and Chief Executive Officer. He is also a member of our Board of Directors. Mr. Schutz beneficially owns 35,858 shares of common stock and 125,625 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options.
- (5) Mr. Miller is our Chief Financial Officer. Mr. Miller beneficially owns 38,956 shares of common stock, which includes 18,868 shares held by The Miller 2005 Grandchildren's Trust, for which Mr. Miller and his wife, Margaret I. Miller, are the trustees. Mr. Miller and Mrs. Miller share voting and dispositive control over the shares held by The Miller 2005 Grandchildren's Trust. Mr. Miller also beneficially owns 141,338 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options.
- (6) Mr. Day is our President of IntraDermTM Pharmaceuticals division. He beneficially owns 53,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options. Mr. Day's employment with our Company ended effective October 1, 2018.
- (7) Mr. McLaughlin is a member of our Board of Directors and was appointed as Lead Independent Director on March 26, 2014. He beneficially owns 48,728 shares of common stock and 29,224 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options.
- (8) Ms. Barbari is a member of our Board of Directors. She beneficially owns 43,417 shares of common stock held by The Barbari Family Trust Sharon Ann Barbari and Edward Paul Barbari Trustees, and 16,192 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options.
- (9) Mr. Weigerstorfer is a member of our Board of Directors. He beneficially owns 22,500 shares of common stock.
- (10) Dr. Birnbaum is a member of our Board of Directors. He beneficially owns 51,659 shares of common stock and 33,370 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options.
- (11) Apart from our Named Executive Officers and directors listed in the table, this includes Marc Umscheid, our Chief Operating Officer, Dr. Robert Northey, our Executive Vice President of Research and Development and Bruce Thornton, our Executive Vice President of International Operations and Sales.

As of March 31, 2018, there are no arrangements among our beneficial owners, known to management which may result in a change of control of our Company.

DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

The following description of our capital stock and provisions of our Restated Certificate of Incorporation and our Amended and Restated Bylaws, is only a summary. You should also refer to our Restated Certificate of Incorporation, and our Amended and Restated Bylaws, copies of which are incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. All shares have been adjusted for a 1-for-5 reverse stock split effective June 24, 2016.

Preferred Stock

Our Board of Directors is authorized to issue 714,286 shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the rights, preferences, privileges, qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof, including dividend rights and rates, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption, redemption prices, liquidation preferences and the number of shares constituting any series or the designation of such series, without any vote or action by our shareholders. Any preferred stock to be issued could rank prior to our common stock with respect to dividend rights and rights on liquidation. Our Board of Directors, without shareholder approval, may issue preferred stock with voting and conversion rights which could adversely affect the voting power of holders of our common stock and discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of the Company. As of the date of this prospectus, no shares of preferred stock are outstanding.

Common Stock

We are authorized to issue up to a total of 24,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share. Each holder of common stock is entitled to one vote for each share of common stock held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. We have not provided for cumulative voting for the election of directors in our Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended. This means that the holders of a majority of the shares voted can elect all of the directors then standing for election. Subject to preferences that may apply to shares of preferred stock outstanding at the time, the holders of outstanding shares of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends out of assets legally available at the times and in the amounts that our Board of Directors may determine from time to time.

Holders of common stock have no preemptive subscription, redemption or conversion rights or other subscription rights. Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the holders of common stock are entitled to share in all assets remaining after payment of all liabilities and the liquidation preferences of any outstanding preferred stock. Each outstanding share of common stock is, and all shares of common stock to be issued in this offering, when they are paid for will be, fully paid and nonassessable.

Warrants Being Issued in this Offering

In connection with this offering, we will issue warrants to purchase 3,650,000 shares of our common stock. For every Unit we will issue one-half of a warrant. Each full warrant is exercisable for one share of our common stock at an initial exercise price per share equal to or above the public offering price per Unit. The warrants are exercisable commencing upon consummation of this offering and terminating on the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance.

The warrants were issued in registered form under a warrant agreement between us and our warrant agent. The material provisions of the warrants are set forth herein but are only a summary and are qualified in their entirety by the provisions of the warrant agreement that has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

The warrants may be exercised upon execution of the exercise form on or prior to the expiration date at the offices of the warrant agent, accompanied by full payment of the exercise price, by certified or official bank check payable to us, for the number of warrants being exercised. Under the terms of the warrant agreement, we have agreed to use our best efforts to maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement and current prospectus relating to common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants until the expiration of the warrants. During any period we fail to have maintained an effective registration statement covering the shares underlying the warrants, the warrant holder may exercise the warrants on a cashless basis. The warrant holders do not have the rights or privileges of holders of common stock and any voting rights until they exercise their warrants and receive shares of common stock. After the issuance of shares of common stock upon exercise of the warrants, each holder will be entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters to be voted on by stockholders.

No fractional shares of common stock will be issued upon exercise of the warrants. If, upon exercise of the warrants, a holder would be entitled to receive a fractional interest in a share, we, at our sole discretion may, upon exercise, either round up to the nearest whole number of shares of common stock to be issued to the warrant holder or pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the price per share at which shares of common stock may be purchased at the time a warrant is exercised. If multiple warrants are exercised by the holder at the same time, we will aggregate the number of whole shares issuable upon exercise of all the warrants.

The exercise price and number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances, including in the event of a stock dividend, extraordinary dividend on or recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation. However, the warrants will not be adjusted for issuances of common stock at a price below their respective exercise prices.

Series C Convertible Preferred Stock

The following summary of certain terms and provisions of the Preferred Stock offered in this offering is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, the terms and provisions set forth in our certificate of designation of preferences, rights and limitations of the Preferred Stock, which has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. You should review a copy of the certificate of designation of the Preferred Stock for a complete description of the terms and conditions of the Preferred Stock.

Each share of Preferred Stock is convertible at any time at the holder's option into 100,000 shares of common stock (subject to the beneficial ownership limitations as provided in the related certificate of designation of preferences), subject to adjustment as provided in the certificate of designation, provided that the holder will be prohibited from converting Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock if, as a result of such conversion, the holder, together with its affiliates, would own more than 4.99% of the total number of shares of our common stock then issued and outstanding. However, any holder may increase or decrease such percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99%, provided that any increase in such percentage shall not be effective until the 61st day after such notice to us.

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution, or winding up, holders of our Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive the amount of cash, securities or other property to which such holder would be entitled to receive with respect to such shares of Preferred Stock if such shares had been converted to common stock immediately prior to such event (without giving effect for such purposes to the 4.99% or 9.99% beneficial ownership limitation, as applicable) subject to the preferential rights of holders of any class or series of our capital stock specifically ranking by its terms senior to the Preferred Stock as to distributions of assets upon such event, whether voluntarily or involuntarily.

Shares of Preferred Stock are not entitled to receive any dividends, unless and until specifically declared by our board of directors. However, holders of our Preferred Stock are entitled to receive dividends on shares of Preferred Stock equal (on an as-if-converted-to-common-stock basis) to and in the same form as dividends actually paid on shares of the common stock when such dividends are specifically declared by our board of directors, except for stock dividends or distributions payable in shares of common stock on shares of common stock or any other common stock equivalents for which the conversion price will be adjusted. We are not obligated to redeem or repurchase any shares of Preferred Stock. Shares of Preferred Stock are not otherwise entitled to any redemption rights, or mandatory sinking fund or analogous fund provision.

The holders of the Preferred Stock have no voting rights, except as required by law. We may not disproportionally alter or change adversely the powers, preferences and rights of the Preferred Stock or amend the certificate of designation or amend our articles of incorporation or bylaws in any manner that disproportionally adversely affect any right of the holders of the Preferred Stock without the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of Preferred Stock then outstanding.

Listing

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "SNOA." The warrants and Preferred Stock sold in this offering will not be listed or quoted on a securities exchange or nationally recognized trading system.

Transfer Agent

The transfer agent for our common stock and our warrants is Computershare, Inc. located at 462 South 4th Street, Suite 1600, Louisville, KY 40202. Its telephone number is 1-888-647-8901.

LEGAL MATTERS

Trombly Business Law, PC passed upon the validity of the securities offered hereby. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering were passed upon for the placement agent by Schiff Hardin LLP, Washington D.C.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements as of and for the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017 included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report, which includes an explanatory paragraph as to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, of Marcum LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein and in the prospectus, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

INTERESTS OF NAMED EXPERTS AND COUNSEL

No expert or counsel named in this prospectus as having prepared or certified any part of this prospectus or having given an opinion upon the validity of the securities being registered or upon other legal matters in connection with the registration or offering of the common stock was employed for such purpose on a contingency basis, or had, or is to receive, in connection with this offering, a substantial interest, direct or indirect, in us or any of our parents or subsidiaries, nor was any such person connected with us or any of our parents or subsidiaries as a promoter, managing or principal underwriter, voting trustee, director, officer, or employee.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, Washington, D.C., 20549, under the Securities Act of 1933, a registration statement on Form S-1 relating to the securities offered hereby. This prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules thereto. For further information with respect to our company and the securities we are offering by this prospectus you should refer to the registration statement, including the exhibits and schedules thereto. You may inspect a copy of the registration statement without charge at the Public Reference Section of the Securities and Exchange Commission at Room 1024, 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. The public may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the Securities and Exchange Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330. The Securities and Exchange Commission also maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Securities and Exchange Commission's World Wide Web address is http://www.sec.gov.

We file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission in accordance with requirements of the Exchange Act. These periodic reports, proxy statements and other information are available for inspection and copying at the regional offices, public reference facilities and Internet site of the Securities and Exchange Commission referred to above. In addition, you may request a copy of any of our periodic reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission at no cost, by writing or telephoning us at the following address:

Investor Relations Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 1129 N. McDowell Blvd. Petaluma, CA 94954 (707) 283-0550

Investors and others should note that we announce material financial information using our company website: www.sonomapharma.com, our investor relations website: ir.sonomapharma.com, SEC filings, press releases, public conference calls and webcasts. The information on or accessible through our websites is not incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

You should rely only on the information contained in or incorporated by reference or provided in this prospectus or any supplement to this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone else to provide you with different information. We are not making an offer of these securities in any state where the offer is not permitted. You should not assume the information in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front of this prospectus.

DISCLOSURE OF COMMISSION POSITION ON INDEMNIFICATION FOR SECURITIES ACT LIABILITIES

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers, or persons controlling our Company pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Index to Consolidated Financial Statements

	Page
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets at September 30, 2018	F-2
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss for the Three and Six Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017	F-3
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Six Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017	F-4
Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)	F-5
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-15
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2018 and 2017	F-16
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive (Loss) Income or the Years Ended March 31, 2018 and 2017	F-17
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the Years Ended March 31, 2018 and 2017	F-18
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended March 31, 2018 and 2017	F-19
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-20
F-1	

SONOMA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets

(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

		tember 30, 2018 Unaudited)	18 2018	
ACCEPTEC				
ASSETS Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	4,048	\$	10.066
Accounts receivable, net	Ф	2,971	Ф	1,537
Inventories		2,953		2,865
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		1,464		1,547
Current portion of deferred consideration, net of discount		232		239
Total current assets		11,668		16,254
Property and equipment, net		935		1,136
Deferred consideration, net of discount, less current portion		1,215		1,130
Other assets		,		494
Total assets	Φ.	530	Φ.	
Total assets	\$	14,348	\$	19,206
A A A DAY ATTACK A NID CTO CAVAROL DEDOCA FOLLATIVA				
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY				
Current liabilities:	¢.	1.262	¢	1 272
Accounts payable	\$	1,362	\$	1,272
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities Deferred revenue		1,241 186		1,406
Deferred revenue Invekra		57		147 59
Current portion of long-term debt		74		230
Current portion of capital leases				
		157	_	147
Total current liabilities		3,077		3,261
Long-term deferred revenue		399 25		443
Long-term debt, less current portion				32
Long-term capital leases, less current portion		62		144
Total liabilities		3,563		3,880
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 5)				
Stockholders' Equity				
Convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 714,286 shares authorized, none issued and outstanding at September 30, 2018 and March 31, 2018 respectively				
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 24,000,000 and 12,000,000 shares authorized at		_		_
September 30, 2018 and March 31, 2018, respectively, 6,479,633 and 6,171,736 shares				
issued and outstanding at September 30, 2018 and March 31, 2018, respectively (Note				
6)		1		1
Additional paid-in capital		178,629		176,740
Accumulated deficit		(163,718)		(157,440)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(4,127)		(3,975)
Total stockholders' equity		10,785		15,326
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	14,348	\$	19,206
Town madifiates and stockholders equity	Φ	14,348	Þ	19,200

$SONOMA\ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.\ AND\ SUBSIDIARIES$

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss

(In thousands, except per share amounts) (Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended September 30,				Six Months Ended September 30,			
	-	2018		2017		2018		2017
Revenues								
Product	\$	4,635	\$	4,144	\$	8,730	\$	7,747
Service		304		181		578		413
Total revenues		4,939		4,325		9,308		8,160
Cost of revenues								
Product		2,313		2,308		4,737		4,221
Service		199		169		413		329
Total cost of revenues		2,512		2,477		5,150		4,550
Gross profit		2,427		1,848		4,158		3,610
Operating expenses								
Research and development		390		368		740		750
Selling, general and administrative		4,689		4,337		9,622		9,100
Total operating expenses		5,079		4,705		10,362		9,850
Loss from operations	·	(2,652)		(2,857)		(6,204)		(6,240)
Interest expense		(7)		(10)		(19)		(20)
Interest income		47		18		102		71
Other expense		(208)		(21)		(157)		(189)
Net loss		(2,820)		(2,870)		(6,278)		(6,378)
Net loss per share: basic and diluted	\$	(0.44)	\$	(0.67)	\$	(0.99)	\$	(1.48)
Weighted-average number of shares used in per common share calculations: basic and diluted		6,465		4,313		6,353		4,303
Other comprehensive loss								
Net loss	\$	(2,820)	\$	(2,870)	\$	(6,278)	\$	(6,378)
Foreign currency translation adjustments		350		(45)		(152)		155
Comprehensive loss	\$	(2,470)	\$	(2,915)	\$	(6,430)	\$	(6,223)

SONOMA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

(In thousands) (Unaudited)

Six Months Ended

	September 30,				
		2018		2017	
Cash flows from operating activities					
Net loss	\$	(6,278)	\$	(6,378)	
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:					
Depreciation and amortization		238		241	
Stock-based compensation		932		900	
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:					
Accounts receivable		(1,456)		(886)	
Inventories		(160)		(310)	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		169		(681)	
Accounts payable		94		10	
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		(147)		34	
Deferred revenue		1		(163)	
Net cash used in operating activities		(6,607)		(7,233)	
Cash flows from investing activities:		,	•		
Purchases of property and equipment		(57)		(162)	
Deposits		(38)		(14)	
Net cash used in investing activities		(95)		(176)	
Cash flows from financing activities:					
Proceeds from sale of common stock		957		_	
Proceeds from exercise of common stock purchase warrants		_		52	
Principal payments on capital leases		(72)		(64)	
Principal payments on long-term debt		(210)		(80)	
Net provided by (used in) financing activities		675		(92)	
Effect of exchange rate on cash and cash equivalents		9		23	
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents		(6,018)		(7,478)	
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period		10,066		17,461	
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$	4,048	\$	9,983	
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:					
Cash paid for interest	¢	19	\$	20	
Cush para for interest	Ď.	19	Ф	20	
Non-cash operating and financing activities:					
Automobiles financed using capital leases	\$		\$	180	

SONOMA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

Note 1. Organization and Recent Developments

Organization

Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Company") was incorporated under the laws of the State of California in April 1999 and was reincorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware in December 2006. The Company's principal office is located in Petaluma, California. The Company is a specialty pharmaceutical company dedicated to identifying, developing and commercializing unique, differentiated therapies to patients living with chronic skin conditions. The Company believes its products, which are sold throughout the United States and internationally, have improved patient outcomes by treating and reducing certain skin diseases including acne, atopic dermatitis, scarring, infections, itch, pain and harmful inflammatory responses.

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements as of September 30, 2018 and for the three and six months then ended have been prepared in accordance with the accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America for interim financial information and pursuant to the instructions to Form 10-Q and Article 8 of Regulation S-X of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") and on the same basis as the Company prepares its annual audited consolidated financial statements. The condensed consolidated balance sheet as of September 30, 2018, the condensed consolidated statements of comprehensive loss for the three and six months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 and the cash flows for the six months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 are unaudited, but include all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, which the Company considers necessary for a fair presentation of the consolidated financial position, operating results and cash flows for the periods presented. The results for the three and six months ended September 30, 2018 are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for the year ending March 31, 2019 or for any future interim period. The condensed consolidated balance sheet at March 31, 2018 has been derived from audited consolidated financial statements. These unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("GAAP") for interim financial information. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and notes required by GAAP for complete financial statements. The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2018, and notes thereto included in the Company's annual report on Form 10-K, which was filed with the SEC on June 26, 2018.

Note 2. Liquidity and Financial Condition

The Company reported a net loss of \$6,278,000 for the six months ended September 30, 2018. At September 30, 2018 and March 31, 2018, the Company's accumulated deficit amounted to \$163,718,000 and \$157,440,000, respectively. The Company had working capital of \$8,591,000 and \$12,993,000 as of September 30, 2018 and March 31, 2018, respectively.

On December 8, 2017, the Company entered into an At Market Issuance Sales Agreement, with B. Riley FBR, Inc. under which the Company may issue and sell shares of common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$5,000,000 from time to time through B. Riley acting as its sales agent. The Company will pay B. Riley a commission rate equal to 3.0% of the gross proceeds from the sale of any shares of common stock sold through B. Riley as agent. For the six months ended September 30, 2018, the Company sold 267,394 shares of common stock for gross proceeds of \$999,000 and net proceeds of \$957,000 after deducting commissions and other offering expenses.

The Company expects to continue incurring losses for the foreseeable future and will need to raise additional capital to pursue its product development initiatives, to penetrate markets for the sale of its products and continue as a going concern. The Company cannot provide any assurances that it will be able to raise additional capital.

Management believes that the Company has access to additional capital resources through possible public or private equity offerings, debt financings, corporate collaborations or other means; however, the Company cannot provide any assurance that other new financings will be available on commercially acceptable terms, if needed. If the economic climate in the U.S. deteriorates, the Company's ability to raise additional capital could be negatively impacted. If the Company is unable to secure additional capital, it may be required take additional measures to reduce costs in order to conserve its cash in amounts sufficient to sustain operations and meet its obligations. These measures could cause significant delays in the Company's continued efforts to commercialize its products, which is critical to the realization of its business plan and the future operations of the Company. These matters raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that may be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

Note 3. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Use of Estimates

The preparation of condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent liabilities at the dates of the condensed consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from these estimates. Significant estimates and assumptions include reserves and write-downs related to receivables and inventories, the recoverability of long-lived assets, the valuation allowance relating to the Company's deferred tax assets, valuation of equity and derivative instruments, debt discounts, valuation of investments, determination of the relative selling prices of the components sold to Invekra, and the estimated amortization periods of upfront product licensing fees received from customers. Periodically, the Company evaluates and adjusts estimates accordingly.

Net Loss per Share

The Company computes basic net loss per share by dividing net loss per share available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period and excludes the effects of any potentially dilutive securities. Diluted earnings per share, if presented, would include the dilution that would occur upon the exercise or conversion of all potentially dilutive securities into common stock using the "treasury stock" and/or "if converted" methods as applicable. The computation of basic loss per share for the three and six months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 excludes the potentially dilutive securities summarized in the table below because their inclusion would be anti-dilutive.

	September	r 30,
	2018	2017
Restricted stock units	40,000	57,000
Options to purchase common stock	1,516,000	1,393,000
Warrants to purchase common stock	1,375,000	1,332,000
	2,931,000	2,782,000

Revenue Recognition

On April 1, 2018, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers Topic 606" ("Topic 606") using the modified retrospective method. There was no impact to the Company upon the adoption of Topic 606. Revenue is recognized when the entity transfers promised goods or services to the customer, in an amount that reflects the consideration which the entity expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. In determining the appropriate amount of revenue to be recognized as the Company fulfills its obligations under the agreement, the Company performs the following steps: (i) identification of the promised goods or services in the contract; (ii) determination of whether the promised goods or services are performance obligations including whether they are distinct in the context of the contract; (iii) measurement of the transaction price, including the constraint on variable consideration; (iv) allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations; and (v) recognition of revenue when (or as) the Company satisfies each performance obligation. The Company only applies the five-step model to contracts when it is probable that it will collect the consideration it is entitled to in exchange for the goods or services it transfers to the customer.

The Company derives the majority of its revenue through sales of its products to a customer base including hospitals, medical centers, doctors, pharmacies, distributors and wholesalers. The Company sells products directly to end users and to distributors. The Company also has entered into agreements to license its technology and products. The Company also provides regulatory compliance testing and quality assurance services to medical device and pharmaceutical companies.

The Company considers customer purchase orders, which in some cases are governed by master sales agreements, to be the contracts with a customer. For each contract, the Company considers the promise to transfer products, each of which are distinct, to be the identified performance obligations. In determining the transaction price the Company evaluates whether the price is subject to refund or adjustment to determine the net consideration to which it expects to be entitled.

For all of its sales to non-consignment distribution channels, revenue is recognized when control of the product is transferred to the customer (i.e. when our performance obligation is satisfied), which typically occurs when title passes to the customer upon shipment but could occur when the customer receives the product based on the terms of the agreement with the customer. For product sales to its value-added resellers, non-stocking distributors and end-user customers, the Company grants return privileges to its customers and the Company has a long history with its customers and is able to estimate the amount of product that will be returned. Sales incentives and other programs that the Company may make available to these customers are considered to be a form of variable consideration and the Company maintains estimated accruals and allowances using the expected value method.

The Company has entered into consignment arrangements in which goods are left in the possession of another party to sell. As products are sold from the customer to third parties, the Company recognizes revenue based on a variable percentage of a fixed price. Revenue recognized varies depending on whether a patient is covered by insurance or is not covered by insurance. In addition, the Company may incur a revenue deduction related to the use of the Company's rebate program.

Sales to stocking distributors are made under terms with fixed pricing and limited rights of return (known as "stock rotation") of the Company's products held in their inventory. Revenue from sales to distributors is recognized upon the transfer of control to the distributor.

The Company assessed the promised goods and services in the technical support to Invekra for a ten-year period as being a distinct service that Invekra can benefit from on its own and is separately identifiable from any other promises within the contract. Given that the distinct service is not substantially the same as other goods and services within the Invekra contract, the Company accounted for the distinct service as a performance obligation.

Revenue from testing contracts is recognized as tests are completed and a final report is sent to the customer.

Disaggregation of Revenue

The following table presents the Company's disaggregated revenues by revenue source:

		Three Months Ended September 30,				Six Months Ended September 30,			
	2018 2017		2017	017 2018			2017		
Product									
Human Skin Care	\$	4,074,000	\$	3,775,000	\$	7,628,000	\$	6,939,000	
Animal Skin Care		561,000		369,000		1,102,000		808,000	
		4,635,000		4,144,000		8,730,000		7,747,000	
Service		304,000		181,000		578,000		413,000	
Total	\$	4,939,000	\$	4,325,000	\$	9,308,000	\$	8,160,000	

Accounts Receivable

Trade accounts receivable are recorded net of allowances for cash discounts for prompt payment, doubtful accounts, and sales returns. Estimates for cash discounts and sales returns are based on analysis of contractual terms and historical trends.

The Company's policy is to reserve for uncollectible accounts based on its best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses in its existing accounts receivable. The Company periodically reviews its accounts receivable to determine whether an allowance for doubtful accounts is necessary based on an analysis of past due accounts and other factors that may indicate that the realization of an account may be in doubt. Other factors that the Company considers include its existing contractual obligations, historical payment patterns of its customers and individual customer circumstances, an analysis of days sales outstanding by customer and geographic region, and a review of the local economic environment and its potential impact on government funding and reimbursement practices. Account balances deemed to be uncollectible are charged to the allowance after all means of collection have been exhausted and the potential for recovery is considered remote. The allowance for doubtful accounts represents probable credit losses of \$26,000 and \$17,000 at September 30, 2018 and March 31, 2018, respectively. Additionally, at September 30, 2018 and March 31, 2018 the Company has allowances of \$1,103,000 and \$1,275,000, respectively, related to potential discounts, returns, distributor fees and rebates. The allowances are included in Accounts Receivable, net in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

Inventories

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost, cost being determined on a standard cost basis (which approximates actual cost on a first-in, first-out basis), or net realizable value.

Due to changing market conditions, estimated future requirements, age of the inventories on hand and production of new products, the Company regularly reviews inventory quantities on hand and records a provision to write down excess and obsolete inventory to its estimated net realizable value. The Company recorded a provision to reduce the carrying amounts of inventories to their net realizable value in the amount of \$128,000 and \$111,000 at September 30, 2018 and March 31, 2018, respectively, which is included in cost of product revenues on the Company's accompanying condensed consolidated statements of comprehensive loss.

Subsequent Events

Management has evaluated subsequent events or transactions occurring through the date the condensed consolidated financial statements were issued.

Adoption of Recent Accounting Standards

Financial Instruments

On April 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASU 2016-01 *Financial Instruments-Overall*, which addressed certain aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of financial instruments. The Company has determined there was no material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and results of operations upon adoption of this topic.

Statement of Cash Flows

On April 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASU No. 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230)*. This amendment provides guidance on the presentation and classification of specific cash flow items to improve consistency within the statement of cash flows. The Company has determined there was no material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and results of operations upon adoption of this topic.

On April 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASU No. 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash* that changes the presentation of restricted cash and cash equivalents on the statement of cash flows. Restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents will be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. The Company has determined there was no material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and results of operations upon adoption of this topic.

Business Combinations

On April 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASU 2017-01, *Business Combinations (Topic 805) Clarifying the Definition of a Business*. The amendments in this Update is to clarify the definition of a business with the objective of adding guidance to assist entities with evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. The definition of a business affects many areas of accounting including acquisitions, disposals, goodwill, and consolidation. The Company has determined there was no material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and results of operations upon adoption of this topic.

Stock Compensation

On April 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASU No. 2017-09, *Compensation-Stock Compensation* (Topic 718): *Scope of Modification Accounting*, clarifying when a change to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award must be accounted for as a modification. The new guidance requires modification accounting if the fair value, vesting condition or the classification of the award is not the same immediately before and after a change to the terms and conditions of the award. The Company has determined there was no material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and results of operations upon adoption of this topic.

Recent Accounting Standards

Leases

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*. This ASU will require lessees to recognize a right of use asset and lease liability on the balance sheet for leases with terms longer than 12 months. Leases will be classified as either finance or operating, with classification affecting the pattern of expense recognition in the income statement. The amendment will be effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-10, *Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases* and ASU No. 2018-11, *Leases - Targeted Improvements*. ASU 2018-10 provides certain amendments that affect narrow aspects of the guidance issued in ASU 2016-02. ASU No. 2018-11 allows entities the option to prospectively apply the new lease standard at the adoption date instead of recording the cumulative impact of all comparative reporting periods presented within retained earnings. The Company is currently evaluating the impact ASU 2016-02, ASU 2018-10 and ASU 2018-11 will have on its consolidated financial position, results of operations or financial statement disclosure.

Reporting Comprehensive Income

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-02, *Income Statement - Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income* ("ASU 2018-02"). ASU 2018-02 provides financial statement preparers with an option to reclassify stranded tax effects within accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings in each period in which the effect of the change in the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate in the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the "Tax Act") (or portion thereof) is recorded. ASU 2018-02 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted for any interim period for which financial statements have not been issued. The Company does not believe that the adoption of this guidance will have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements due to the presence of a full valuation allowance. However, the Company is in the process of evaluating the impact of this new guidance on the Company's consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

Stock Compensation

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting. The guidance in this ASU expands the scope of ASC Topic 718 to include all share-based payment arrangements related to the acquisition of goods and services from both nonemployees and employees. This amendment will be effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 31, 2018. The Company is currently evaluating the impact ASU 2018-07 will have on its consolidated financial position, results of operations or financial statement disclosure.

Accounting standards that have been issued or proposed by the FASB, the SEC or other standard setting bodies that do not require adoption until a future date are not expected to have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements upon adoption.

Note 4. Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets

Inventories

Inventories consist of the following:

	September 30,		March 31,	
	2018	2018		
Raw materials	\$ 1,811,000	\$	1,619,000	
Finished goods	 1,142,000		1,246,000	
	\$ 2,953,000	\$	2,865,000	

Note 5. Commitments and Contingencies

Legal Matters

On March 17, 2017, the Company filed a lawsuit against Collidion, Inc. and several of its former employees, officers and directors, alleging the misappropriation of its confidential, proprietary and trade secret information as well as breach of fiduciary duties in the United States District Court for the Northern District of California, San Francisco Division. During the three months ended September 30, 2018, the Company settled the lawsuit to the satisfaction of all parties. There has been no finding of wrongdoing against any party.

Aside from the lawsuit described above, on occasion, the Company may be involved in legal matters arising in the ordinary course of business including matters involving proprietary technology. While management believes that such matters are currently insignificant, matters arising in the ordinary course of business for which the Company is or could become involved in litigation may have a material adverse effect on its business and financial condition of comprehensive loss.

Employment Agreements

As of September 30, 2018, the Company had employment agreements in place with five of its key executives. The agreements provide, among other things, for the payment of nine to twenty-four months of severance compensation for terminations under certain circumstances. With respect to these agreements, at September 30, 2018, aggregated annual salaries would be \$1,167,000 and potential severance payments to these key executives would be \$1,417,000 if triggered.

Note 6. Stockholders' Equity

Authorized Capital

At the annual meeting, the Company's stockholders approved an amendment to its Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, to increase the number of authorized common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, from 12,000,000 to a total of 24,000,000 shares. Effective September 13, 2018, the Company filed a certificate of amendment with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware in order to effect an increase of the total number of shares of common stock authorized for issuance to 24,000,000. Additionally, the Company is authorized to issue 714,286 shares of convertible preferred stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share.

Common Stock Issued to Services Providers

The Company entered into an agreement with Actual, Inc., for certain marketing and branding consulting services. In connection with the agreement, the Company pays a portion of the service fees in common stock. On July 27, 2017, the Company issued 2,570 shares of restricted common stock valued at \$6.74 per share and on August 22, 2017, the Company issued 3,133 shares of restricted common stock valued at \$5.53 per share. The aggregate fair market value of the common stock issued was \$35,000. The Company has determined that the fair value of the services rendered. On July 12, 2018, the Company issued 17,741 shares of restricted common stock valued at \$2.48 per share. The aggregate fair market value of the common stock issued was \$44,000. The Company has determined that the fair value of the common stock was more readily determinable than the fair value of the services rendered. Accordingly, during the three and six months ended September 30, 2017, the Company recorded \$35,000 of expense related to common stock issued. During the three and six months ended September 30, 2018, the Company recorded \$44,000 of expense related to common stock issued. The expense was recorded as selling, general and administrative expense in the accompanying condensed consolidated statement of comprehensive loss.

The Company entered into an agreement with The Benchmark Company, LLC for certain finance related consulting services. In connection with the agreement, the Company pays a portion of the service fees in common stock. On July 31, 2018, the Company issued 6,881 shares of restricted common stock valued at \$2.18 per share. The aggregate fair market value of the common stock issued was \$15,000. The Company has determined that the fair value of the common stock was more readily determinable than the fair value of the services rendered. Accordingly, during the three and six months ended September 30, 2018, the Company recorded \$15,000 of expense related to common stock issued. The expense was recorded as selling, general and administrative expense in the accompanying condensed consolidated statement of comprehensive loss.

Note 7. Stock-Based Compensation

The weighted average grant date fair values of options granted during the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 was \$1.96 and \$5.58, respectively, and the weighted average grant date fair values of options granted during the six months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 was \$2.20 and \$6.01, respectively.

Share-based awards compensation expense is as follows:

	Three Months Ended September 30,			Six Months Ended September 30,				
		2018		2017		2018		2017
Cost of service revenue	\$	30,000	\$	49,000	\$	65,000	\$	93,000
Research and development		29,000		45,000		61,000		90,000
Selling, general and administrative		467,000		333,000		747,000		682,000
Total stock-based compensation	\$	526,000	\$	427,000	\$	873,000	\$	865,000

At September 30, 2018, there were unrecognized compensation costs of \$1,450,000 related to stock options which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average amortization period of 1.56 years. At September 30, 2017, there were unrecognized compensation costs of \$2,999,000 related to stock options which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average amortization period of 2.43 years.

At September 30, 2018, there were unrecognized compensation costs of \$111,000 related to restricted stock which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average amortization period of 1.53 years. At September 30, 2017, there were unrecognized compensation costs of \$239,000 related to restricted stock which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average amortization period of 1.69 years.

No income tax benefit has been recognized relating to stock-based compensation expense and no tax benefits have been realized from exercised stock options.

Stock-Based Award Activity

Stock options award activity is as follows:

Numb Sha		Weighted- Average Exercise Price		Average Contractual Term		Aggregate Intrinsic Value	
Outstanding at April 1, 2018	1,393,000	\$	12.70				
Options granted	159,000		2.64				
Options forfeited	(33,000)		6.70				
Options expired	(3,000)		18.44				
Outstanding at September 30, 2018	1,516,000	\$	11.76	7.02	\$		_
Exercisable at September 30, 2018	1,109,000	\$	13.75	6.48	\$		

The aggregate intrinsic value of stock options is calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the underlying stock options and the fair value of the Company's common stock, or \$1.46 per share at September 30, 2018.

Restricted stock award activity is as follows:

	Number of Shares	Averag Date Fa	ghted e Award air Value Share
Unvested restricted stock awards outstanding at April 1, 2018	32,000	\$	6.46
Restricted stock awards granted	28,000		1.90
Restricted stock awards forfeited	(4,000)		6.97
Restricted stock awards vested	(16,000)		5.50
Unvested restricted stock awards outstanding at September 30, 2018	40,000	\$	3.71

The Company did not capitalize any cost associated with stock-based compensation.

The Company issues new shares of common stock upon exercise of stock options or release of restricted stock awards.

The Company issues new shares of common stock upon exercise of stock based awards.

Note 8. Income Taxes

The Company has completed a study to assess whether a change in control has occurred or whether there have been multiple changes of control since the Company's formation through March 31, 2018. The Company determined, based on the results of the study, no change in control occurred for purposes of Internal Revenue Code Section 382. The Company, after considering all available evidence, fully reserved for these and its other deferred tax assets since it is more likely than not such benefits will not be realized in future periods. The Company has incurred losses for both financial reporting and income tax purposes for the year ended March 31, 2018. Accordingly, the Company is continuing to fully reserve for its deferred tax assets. The Company will continue to evaluate its deferred tax assets to determine whether any changes in circumstances could affect the realization of their future benefit. If it is determined in future periods that portions of the Company's deferred income tax assets satisfy the realization standards, the valuation allowance will be reduced accordingly.

The Company only recognizes tax benefits from an uncertain tax position if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained on examination by the taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefits recognized in the financial statements from such a position are measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than fifty percent likelihood of being realized upon ultimate resolution. To date, the Company has not recognized such tax benefits in its consolidated financial statements.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Act. The Tax Act reduces the federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, effective January 1, 2018, which the Company expects will positively impact its future effective tax rate and after-tax earnings in the United States. The Company recognized a decrease related to its federal deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities, before the valuation allowance. Because a change in the valuation allowance completely offsets the change in deferred taxes, there was no impact on the consolidated financial statements related to the rate change.

The Company may also be affected by certain other aspects of the Tax Act, including, without limitation, provisions regarding repatriation of accumulated foreign earnings and deductibility of capital expenditures. However, these assessments are based on preliminary review and analysis of the Tax Act and are subject to change as the Company continues to evaluate these highly complex rules as additional interpretive guidance is issued. The Company is also in the process of determining the impacts of the new Global Intangibles Low-Taxed Income ("GILTI") tax law and has not yet included any potential GILTI tax or elected any related accounting policy. The Company will continue to analyze the effects of the Tax Act and any additional impacts of the Tax Act will be recorded as they are identified during the measurement period.

Also on December 22, 2017, the SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin 118, Income Tax Accounting Implications of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("SAB 118"), which provides guidance on accounting for the impact of the Tax Act. As permitted by SAB 118, both of the tax benefits recorded by the Company for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 represent provisional amounts based on its current best estimates. Any adjustments made to those provisional amounts will be included in income from operations and recorded as an adjustment to tax expense through the fiscal year ending March 31, 2019. The recorded, provisional amounts reflect assumptions made based upon our current interpretation of the Tax Act, and may change as the Company receives additional clarification and guidance in the form of technical corrections to the Tax Act or regulations issued by the U.S. Treasury.

The Company does not have any tax positions for which it is reasonably possible the total amount of gross unrecognized tax benefits will increase or decrease within twelve months of March 31, 2018. The unrecognized tax benefits may increase or change during the next year for items that arise in the ordinary course of business.

Note 9. Segment and Geographic Information

The Company generates product revenues from products which are sold into the human and animal healthcare markets, and the Company generates service revenues from laboratory testing services which are provided to medical device manufacturers. Additionally, the Company provides technical services to Invekra.

The following table presents the Company's disaggregated product revenues by geographic region:

	Three Months Ended September 30,				Six Mont Septem			
	2018		2017		2018		2017	
United States	\$ 2,426,000	\$	2,268,000	\$	4,397,000	\$	4,127,000	
Latin America	997,000		754,000		2,076,000		1,323,000	
Europe and Rest of the World	1,212,000		1,122,000		2,257,000		2,297,000	
Total	\$ 4,635,000	\$	4,144,000	\$	8,730,000	\$	7,747,000	

The Company's service revenues amounted to \$304,000 and \$181,000 for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. During the three months ended September 30, 2018, the Company recorded service revenue related to technical services provided to Invekra in the amount of \$14,000.

The Company's service revenues amounted to \$578,000 and \$413,000 for the six months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. During the six months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company recorded service revenue related to technical services provided to Invekra in the amount of \$28,000 and \$39,000, respectively.

Note 10. Significant Customer Concentrations

For the three months ended September 30, 2018, one customer represented 15% of net revenue and one customer represented 13% of net revenue. For the three months ended September 30, 2017, one customer represented 22% of net revenue, one customer represented 17% of net revenue, and two customers each represented 13% of net revenue.

For the six months ended September 30, 2018, one customer represented 20% of net revenue and one customer represented 13% of net revenue. For the six months ended September 30, 2017, one customer represented 20% of net revenue, one customer represented 16% of net revenue, and two customers each represented 12% of net revenue.

At September 30, 2018, one customer represented 13%, of the net accounts receivable balance. At March 31, 2018, one customer represented 36%, and one customer represented 18% of the net accounts receivable balance.

Note 11. Subsequent Events

On October 4, 2018, the Company sold 113,000 shares of common stock, at a price of \$2.39 per share, through its At Market Issuance Sales Agreement with B. Riley FBR, Inc. for gross proceeds of \$270,000. This sale exceeded the aggregate market value of the Company's securities sold during the period of twelve calendar months prior to the sale of one-third of the aggregate market value of its common stock held by non-affiliates, and thus, the 113,000 shares of common stock were unregistered. The Company could be liable in the event claims or suits for rescission are brought and successfully concluded for failure to register these securities or for acts or omissions constituting offenses under the Securities Act, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or applicable state securities laws, the Company could be liable for damages and penalties assessed by the SEC and state securities regulators.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors of Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries (the "Company") as of March 31, 2018 and 2017, and the related consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income, changes in stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended March 31, 2018, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of March 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended March 31, 2018, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Explanatory Paragraph - Going Concern

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As more fully described in Note 2, the Company has incurred significant losses and needs to raise additional funds to meet its obligations and sustain its operations. These conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 2. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Marcum llp

Marcum llp

We are uncertain as to the year we began serving consecutively as the auditor of the Company's financial statements; however, we are aware that we have been the Company's auditor consecutively since at least 2006.

New York, NY June 26, 2018

SONOMA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	March 31			
		2018		2017
ASSETS				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	10,066	\$	17,461
Accounts receivable, net		1,537		2,108
Inventories		2,865		2,221
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		1,547		616
Current portion of deferred consideration, net of discount		239		237
Total current assets	'	16,254		22,643
Property and equipment, net		1,136		1,239
Deferred consideration, net of discount, less current portion		1,322		1,497
Other assets		494		80
Total assets	\$	19,206	\$	25,459
		,		
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	1,272	\$	1,255
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		1,406		1,302
Deferred revenue		147		345
Deferred revenue Invekra (Note 4)		59		176
Current portion of long-term debt		230		123
Current portion of capital leases		147		74
Taxes payable		_		13
Total current liabilities		3,261		3,288
Long-term deferred revenue Invekra (Note 4)		443		527
Long-term debt, less current portion		32		45
Long-term capital leases, less current portion		144		168
Total liabilities		3,880		4.028
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 12)				-,,
Stockholders' Equity				
Convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 714,286 shares authorized, none issued				
and outstanding at March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017, respectively		_		_
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 12,000,000 shares authorized at March 31, 2018 and				
March 31, 2017, 6,171,736 and 4,289,322 shares issued and outstanding at March 31,				
2018 and March 31, 2017, respectively (Note 13)		1		1
Additional paid-in capital		176,740		168,709
Accumulated deficit		(157,440)		(143,101)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(3,975)		(4,178)
Total stockholders' equity		15,326		21,431
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	19,206	\$	25,459
	Ψ	17,200	Ψ	43,737

SONOMA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE (LOSS) INCOME (In thousands, except per share amounts)

	Year Ended March 31,				
		2018	2017		
Revenues					
Product	\$	15,663	\$	11,957	
Service		995		868	
Total revenues		16,658		12,825	
Cost of revenues					
Product		8,669		6,419	
Service		679		738	
Total cost of revenues		9,348		7,157	
Gross profit		7,310		5,668	
Operating expenses					
Research and development		1,575		1,576	
Selling, general and administrative		19,924		17,066	
Total operating expenses		21,499		18,642	
Loss from operations		(14,189)		(12,974)	
Interest expense		(40)		(3)	
Interest income		258		22	
Other (expense) income, net		(357)		18	
Loss from continuing operations before income taxes		(14,328)		(12,937)	
Income tax benefit		_		4,268	
Loss from continuing operations		(14,328)		(8,669)	
Income from discontinued operations (net of tax) (Note 4)		_		17,943	
Net (loss) income	\$	(14,328)	\$	9,274	
Net (loss) income per share: basic and diluted					
Continuing operations	\$	(3.16)	\$	(2.05)	
Discontinued operations				4.25	
	\$	(3.16)	\$	2.20	
Weighted-average number of shares used in per share calculations: basic and diluted		4,530		4,224	
we gained a verage manifest of sames and in per same can cannot also also and an area.		7,330		7,227	
Other comprehensive (loss) income					
Net (loss) income	\$	(14,328)	\$	9,274	
Foreign currency translation adjustments		203		(324)	
Comprehensive (loss) income	\$	(14,125)	\$	8,950	

SONOMA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

For the Years Ended March 31, 2018 and 2017 (In thousands, except share amounts)

	Comm (\$0.0001			dditional Paid in	Ac	ccumulated	Accumulated Other Comprehensive	
	Shares	Amount		Capital		Deficit	Loss	Total
Balance, April 1, 2016	4,196,873	\$	1	\$ 166,368	\$	(152,375)	\$ (3,854)	\$ 10,140
Adjustment due to 5:1 reverse stock-split on June 24, 2016	(214)		-	_		_	_	_
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of common stock								
purchase warrants	18,232		-	91		_	-	91
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of common stock								
options	1,250		-	7		_	_	7
Issuance of common stock for settlement of service fees	20,801		-	98		_	_	98
Stock based compensation related to issuance of common stock								
restricted stock grants	52,380		-	302		_	_	302
Stock based compensation, net of forfeitures	-		-	1,843		_		1,843
Foreign currency translation adjustment	_		-	_		_	(324)	(324)
Net income			_			9,274		9,274
Balance, March 31, 2017	4,289,322	\$	1	\$ 168,709	\$	(143,101)	\$ (4,178)	\$ 21,431
Cumulative adjustment to April 1, 2017 resulting from adoption of ASU No. 2016-09	_		_	11		(11)	_	_
Issuance of common stock in connection with December 8, 2017						. ,		
closing of offering, net of commissions, expenses and other								
offering costs	228,000		_	968		_	_	968
Issuance of common stock in connection with March 6, 2018 closing of offering, net of commissions, expenses and other								
offering costs	1,428,570		_	4,500		_	_	4,500
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of common stock purchase warrants	9,244			47				47
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of common stock	9,244		_	4/		_	_	47
options	901			5				5
Issuance of common stock for settlement of service fees	15,916			90		_	_	90
Stock based compensation related to issuance of common stock	13,710			70				70
restricted stock grants	199,783		_	1,179		_	_	1,179
Stock based compensation, net of forfeitures	_		_	1,231		_		1,231
Foreign currency translation adjustment	_		_	_		-	203	203
Net loss	_		_	_		(14,328)	_	(14,328)
Balance, March 31, 2018	6,171,736	\$	1	\$ 176,740	\$	(157,440)	\$ (3,975)	\$ 15,326

SONOMA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (In thousands)

	Year Ended March 31,			31,
		2018		2017
Cash flows from operating activities				
Net loss from continuing operations	\$	(14,328)	\$	(8,669)
Net income from discontinued operations, net of tax		_		17,943
Net (loss) income		(14,328)		9,274
Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash used in operating activities:				
Depreciation and amortization		490		248
Provision for (recovery of) doubtful accounts		4		(1)
Provision for discounts, rebates, distributor fees and returns		603		19
Provision for obsolete inventory		44		- (4.5.222)
Gain on sale of Latin American assets, net of tax		_		(15,399)
Income tax benefit		2.410		(4,268)
Stock-based compensation		2,410		2,145 98
Service provider expenses settled with common stock Loss on disposal of property and equipment		90		10
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		_		10
Accounts receivable		11		(2)
Inventories		(583)		(675)
Deferred consideration, net of discount		222		(073)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		(1,065)		979
Accounts payable		(1,003)		(58)
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		48		(298)
Deferred revenue		(394)		(239)
Net cash used in operating activities		(12,439)		(8,167)
Cash flows from investing activities:		(12,437)		(0,107)
Purchases of property and equipment		(187)		(394)
		(107)		18,639
Proceeds from sale of Latin American assets, net of costs				
Deposits		(14)		(21)
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities		(201)		18,224
Cash flows from financing activities:				
Proceeds from issuance of common stock, net of offering costs		5,468		_
Proceeds from exercise of common stock options		5		7
Proceeds from exercise of common stock purchase warrants		47		91
Principal payments on long-term debt		(148)		(130)
Principal payments on capital leases		(132)		
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities		5,240		(32)
Effect of exchange rate on cash and cash equivalents		5		(33)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents		(7,395)		9,992
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year		17,461		7,469
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$	10,066	\$	17,461
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:	_		_	_
Cash paid for interest	\$	40	\$	3
Non-real control of the second control of th				
Non-cash operating and financing activities:	\$	00	\$	00
Service provider expenses settled with common stock	\$	90	\$	98
Insurance premiums financed Automobiles financed using long-term debt		241		120 64
Automobiles financed using long-term debt Automobiles financed using capital leases		180		242
Automobiles infanced using capital leases		100		242
Sale to Invekra:				
Assets sold and liabilities transferred:				
Deferred consideration – current, net	\$	_	\$	237
Deferred consideration – long-term, net		-		1,497
Taxes payable		_		(13)
Deferred revenue – current		-		(176)
Deferred revenue – long-term				(527)
	\$		\$	1,018
	Ψ —			1,010

SONOMA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 1 - Organization and Recent Developments

Organization

Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc., (the "Company") was incorporated under the laws of the State of California in April 1999 and was reincorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware in December 2006. The Company's principal office is located in Petaluma, California. The Company is a specialty pharmaceutical company dedicated to identifying, developing and commercializing unique, differentiated therapies to patients living with chronic skin conditions. The Company believes its products, which are sold throughout the United States and internationally, have improved patient outcomes by treating and reducing certain skin diseases including acne, atopic dermatitis, scarring, infections, itch, pain and harmful inflammatory responses.

NOTE 2 - Liquidity and Financial Condition

The Company reported a net loss of \$14,328,000 for the year ended March 31, 2018. At March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017, the Company's accumulated deficit amounted to \$157,440,000 and \$143,101,000, respectively. The Company had working capital of \$12,993,000 and \$19,355,000 as of March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017, respectively. The Company expects to continue incurring losses for the foreseeable future and may need to raise additional capital to pursue its product development initiatives, and penetrate markets for the sale of its products.

On December 8, 2017, the Company entered into an At Market Issuance Sales Agreement, with B. Riley FBR, Inc. ("B. Riley") under which the Company may issue and sell shares of its common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$5,000,000 from time to time through B. Riley acting as its sales agent. The Company will pay B. Riley a commission rate equal to 3.0% of the gross proceeds from the sale of any shares of common stock sold through B. Riley as agent. For the year ended March 31, 2018, the Company sold 228,000 shares of common stock for gross proceeds of \$1,034,000 and net proceeds of \$968,000 after deducting commissions and other offering expenses.

On March 2, 2018, the Company entered into a placement agency agreement with Dawson James Securities, Inc. Dawson James Securities, Inc. acted as the lead placement agent and The Benchmark Company, LLC acted as a co-placement agent in the public offering. On March 6, 2018, the Company sold 1,428,570 shares of its common stock at a public offering price of \$3.50 per share, for gross proceeds of \$5,000,000 and net proceeds of \$4,500,000 after deducting commissions and other offering expenses.

The Company expects to continue incurring losses for the foreseeable future and may need to raise additional capital to pursue its product development initiatives, to penetrate markets for the sale of its products and continue as a going concern. The Company cannot provide any assurances that it will be able to raise additional capital.

Management believes that the Company has access to additional capital resources through possible public or private equity offerings, debt financings, corporate collaborations or other means; however, the Company cannot provide any assurance that other new financings will be available on commercially acceptable terms, if needed. If the economic climate in the U.S. deteriorates, the Company's ability to raise additional capital could be negatively impacted. If the Company is unable to secure additional capital, it may be required take additional measures to reduce costs in order to conserve its cash in amounts sufficient to sustain operations and meet its obligations. These measures could cause significant delays in the Company's continued efforts to commercialize its products, which is critical to the realization of its business plan and the future operations of the Company. These matters raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that may be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

NOTE 3 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Principles of Consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, Aquamed Technologies, Inc. ("Aquamed"), Oculus Technologies of Mexico S.A. de C.V. ("OTM"), and Sonoma Pharmaceuticals Netherlands, B.V. ("SP Europe"). Aquamed has no current operations. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent liabilities at the dates of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from these estimates. Significant estimates and assumptions include reserves and write-downs related to receivables and inventories, the recoverability of long-lived assets, the valuation allowance relating to the Company's deferred tax assets, valuation of equity and derivative instruments, fair value allocation of assets sold to Invekra, and the estimated amortization periods of upfront product licensing fees received from customers. Periodically, the Company evaluates and adjusts estimates accordingly.

Revenue Recognition and Accounts Receivable

The Company generates revenue from sales of its products to a customer base including hospitals, medical centers, doctors, pharmacies, distributors and wholesalers. The Company sells products directly to end users and to distributors. The Company also entered into agreements to license its technology and products.

The Company also provides regulatory compliance testing and quality assurance services to medical device and pharmaceutical companies.

The Company records revenue when (i) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, (ii) delivery has occurred, (iii) the fee is fixed or determinable, and (iv) collectability of the sale is reasonably assured.

The Company requires all product sales to be supported by evidence of a sale transaction that clearly indicates the selling price to the customer, shipping terms and payment terms. Evidence of an arrangement generally consists of a contract or purchase order approved by the customer. The Company has ongoing relationships with certain customers from which it customarily accepts orders by telephone in lieu of purchase orders.

The Company recognizes revenue at the time it receives confirmation that the goods were either tendered at their destination, when shipped "FOB destination," or transferred to a shipping agent, when shipped "FOB shipping point." Delivery to the customer is deemed to have occurred when the customer takes title to the product. Generally, title passes to the customer upon shipment, but could occur when the customer receives the product based on the terms of the agreement with the customer.

The selling prices of all goods are fixed, and agreed to with the customer, prior to shipment. Selling prices are generally based on established list prices. The right to return product is customarily based on the terms of the agreement with the customer. The Company estimates and accrues for potential returns and records this as a reduction of revenue in the same period the related revenue is recognized. Additionally, distribution fees are paid to certain wholesale distributors based on contractually determined rates. The Company estimates and accrues the fee on shipment to the respective wholesale distributors and recognizes the fee as a reduction of revenue in the same period the related revenue is recognized. The Company also offers cash discounts to certain customers, generally 2% of the sales price, as an incentive for prompt payment. The Company accounts for cash discounts by reducing accounts receivable by the prompt pay discount amount and recognizes the discount as a reduction of revenue in the same period the related revenue is recognized. Additionally, the Company participates in certain rebate programs which provide discounted prescriptions to qualified patients. The Company contracts with a third-party to administer the program. The Company estimates and accrues for future rebates based on historical data for rebate redemption rates and the historical value of redemptions. Rebates are recognized as a reduction of revenue in the same period the related revenue is recognized. The estimates for future rebates and distribution fees are reported as allowances in Accounts Receivable, net in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

The Company evaluates the creditworthiness of new customers and monitors the creditworthiness of its existing customers to determine whether an event or changes in their financial circumstances would raise doubt as to the collectability of a sale at the time in which a sale is made. Payment terms on sales made in the United States are generally 30 days and are extended up to 90 days for initial product launches, payment terms internationally generally range from prepaid prior to shipment to 90 days.

In the event a sale is made to a customer under circumstances in which collectability is not reasonably assured, the Company either requires the customer to remit payment prior to shipment or defers recognition of the revenue until payment is received. The Company maintains a reserve for amounts which may not be collectible due to risk of credit losses.

In the event a sale is made to a customer under circumstances in which returns cannot be estimated, the Company defers recognition of the revenue until sell-through is confirmed.

Product license revenue is generated through agreements with strategic partners for the commercialization of Microcyn® products. The terms of the agreements sometimes include non-refundable upfront fees. The Company analyzes multiple element arrangements to determine whether the elements can be separated. Analysis is performed at the inception of the arrangement and as each product is delivered. If a product or service is not separable, the combined deliverables are accounted for as a single unit of accounting and recognized over the performance obligation period.

When appropriate, the Company defers recognition of non-refundable upfront fees. If the Company has continuing performance obligations then such up-front fees are deferred and recognized over the period of continuing involvement.

The Company recognizes royalty revenues from licensed products upon the sale of the related products.

Revenue from consulting contracts is recognized as services are provided. Revenue from testing contracts is recognized as tests are completed and a final report is sent to the customer.

Sales Tax and Value Added Taxes

The Company accounts for sales taxes and value added taxes imposed on its goods and services on a net basis.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents may be invested in money market funds, commercial paper, variable rate demand instruments, and certificates of deposits.

Concentration of Credit Risk and Major Customers

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk consist principally of cash, cash equivalents and accounts receivable. Cash and cash equivalents are maintained in financial institutions in the United States, Mexico and the Netherlands. The Company is exposed to credit risk in the event of default by these financial institutions for amounts in excess of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insured limits. Cash and cash equivalents held in foreign banks are intentionally kept at minimal levels, and therefore have minimal credit risk associated with them.

The Company grants credit to its business customers, which are primarily located in Mexico, Europe and the United States. Collateral is generally not required for trade receivables. The Company maintains allowances for potential credit losses. At March 31, 2018, one customer represented 36%, and one customer represented 18% of the net accounts receivable balance. For the year ended March 31, 2018, one customer represented 22%, one customer represented 19%, one customer represented 13%, and one customer represented 12% of net revenues. At March 31, 2017, one customer represented 26%, one customer represented 12%, and one customer represented 10% of the net accounts receivable balance. For the year ended March 31, 2017, one customer represented 12% and two customers each represented 10% of net revenues.

Accounts Receivable

Trade accounts receivable are recorded net of allowances for cash discounts for prompt payment, doubtful accounts, and sales returns. Estimates for cash discounts and sales returns are based on analysis of contractual terms and historical trends.

The Company's policy is to reserve for uncollectible accounts based on its best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses in its existing accounts receivable. The Company periodically reviews its accounts receivable to determine whether an allowance for doubtful accounts is necessary based on an analysis of past due accounts and other factors that may indicate that the realization of an account may be in doubt. Other factors that the Company considers include its existing contractual obligations, historical payment patterns of its customers and individual customer circumstances, an analysis of days sales outstanding by customer and geographic region, and a review of the local economic environment and its potential impact on government funding and reimbursement practices. Account balances deemed to be uncollectible are charged to the allowance after all means of collection have been exhausted and the potential for recovery is considered remote. The allowance for doubtful accounts represents probable credit losses at March 31, 2018 and 2017 in the amounts of \$17,000 and \$14,000, respectively. Additionally at March 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company has allowances of \$1,275,000 and \$672,000, respectively, related to potential discounts, returns, distributor fees and rebates. The allowances are included in Accounts Receivable, net in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Inventories

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost, cost being determined on a standard cost basis (which approximates actual cost on a first-in, first-out basis), or net realizable value.

Due to changing market conditions, estimated future requirements, age of the inventories on hand and production of new products, the Company regularly reviews inventory quantities on hand and records a provision to write down excess and obsolete inventory to its estimated net realizable value. The Company recorded a provision to reduce the carrying amounts of inventories to their net realizable value in the amounts of \$111,000 and \$61,000 at March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, which is included in cost of product revenues on the Company's accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income.

Financial Assets and Liabilities

Financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses and other liabilities are carried at cost, which management believes approximates fair value due to the short-term nature of these instruments. The fair value of capital lease obligations and equipment loans approximates their carrying amounts as a market rate of interest is attached to their repayment. The Company measures the fair value of financial assets and liabilities based on the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. The Company maximizes the use of observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The Company uses three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

Level 1 – quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities

Level 2 – quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active; and model-derived valuations in which all significant inputs and significant value drivers are observable in active markets

Level 3 – inputs that are unobservable (for example cash flow modeling inputs based on assumptions)

Level 3 liabilities are valued using unobservable inputs to the valuation methodology that are significant to the measurement of the fair value of the liabilities. For fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, the Company's accounting and finance department, who report to the Chief Financial Officer, determine its valuation policies and procedures. The development and determination of the unobservable inputs for Level 3 fair value measurements and fair value calculations are the responsibility of the Company's accounting and finance department and are approved by the Chief Financial Officer.

As of March 31, 2018 and 2017, there were no transfers in or out of Level 3 from other levels in the fair value hierarchy.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation of property and equipment is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets. Depreciation of leasehold improvements is computed using the straight-line method over the lesser of the estimated useful life of the improvement or the remaining term of the lease. Estimated useful asset life by classification is as follows:

	Years
Office equipment	3
Manufacturing, lab and other equipment	5
Furniture and fixtures	7

Upon retirement or sale, the cost and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the consolidated balance sheet and the resulting gain or loss is reflected in operations. Maintenance and repairs are charged to operations as incurred.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company periodically reviews the carrying values of its long-lived assets when events or changes in circumstances would indicate that it is more likely than not that their carrying values may exceed their realizable values, and records impairment charges when considered necessary. Specific potential indicators of impairment include, but are not necessarily limited to:

- · a significant decrease in the fair value of an asset;
- a significant change in the extent or manner in which an asset is used or a significant physical change in an asset;
- a significant adverse change in legal factors or in the business climate that affects the value of an asset;
- an adverse action or assessment by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration or another regulator; and
- an accumulation of costs significantly in excess of the amount originally expected to acquire or construct an asset; and operating
 or cash flow losses combined with a history of operating or cash flow losses or a projection or forecast that demonstrates
 continuing losses associated with an income-producing asset.

When circumstances indicate that an impairment may have occurred, the Company tests such assets for recoverability by comparing the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to result from the use of such assets and their eventual disposition to their carrying amounts. In estimating these future cash flows, assets and liabilities are grouped at the lowest level for which there are identifiable cash flows that are largely independent of the cash flows generated by other such groups. If the undiscounted future cash flows are less than the carrying amount of the asset, an impairment loss, measured as the excess of the carrying value of the asset over its estimated fair value, will be recognized. The cash flow estimates used in such calculations are based on estimates and assumptions, using all available information that management believes is reasonable.

During the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company had noted no indicators of impairment.

Research and Development

Research and development expense is charged to operations as incurred and consists primarily of personnel expenses, clinical and regulatory services and supplies. For the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, research and development expense amounted to \$1,575,000 and \$1,576,000, respectively.

Advertising Costs

Advertising costs are charged to operations as incurred. Advertising costs amounted to \$177,000 and \$149,000, for the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Advertising costs are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income.

Shipping and Handling Costs

The Company classifies amounts billed to customers related to shipping and handling in sale transactions as product revenues. The corresponding shipping and handling costs incurred are recorded in cost of product revenues. For the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company recorded revenue related to shipping and handling costs of \$46,000 and \$49,000, respectively. These amounts are included in product revenues in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income.

Foreign Currency Reporting

The Company's subsidiary, OTM, uses the local currency (Mexican Pesos) as its functional currency and its subsidiary, SP Europe, uses the local currency (Euro) as its functional currency. Assets and liabilities are translated at exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date, and revenue and expense accounts are translated at average exchange rates during the period. Resulting translation adjustments amounted to \$203,000 and \$324,000 for the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. These amounts were recorded in other comprehensive (loss) income in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income for the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017.

Foreign currency transaction gains (losses) relate primarily to trade payables and receivables and intercompany transactions between subsidiaries OTM and SP Europe. These transactions are expected to be settled in the foreseeable future. The Company recorded foreign currency transaction losses of \$208,000, and foreign currency transaction gains of \$107,000 and \$36,000, for the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The related amounts were recorded in other (expense) income, net, in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company accounts for share-based awards exchanged for employee services at the estimated grant date fair value of the award. The Company estimates the fair value of employee stock option awards using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The Company amortizes the fair value of employee stock options on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the awards. Compensation expense includes the impact of an estimate for forfeitures for all stock options.

The Company accounts for equity instruments issued to non-employees at their fair value on the measurement date. The measurement of stock-based compensation is subject to periodic adjustment as the underlying equity instrument vests or becomes non-forfeitable. Non-employee stock-based compensation charges are amortized over the vesting period or as earned.

Income Taxes

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and net operating loss and credit carryforwards using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to impact taxable income. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amounts expected to be realized.

Tax benefits claimed or expected to be claimed on a tax return are recorded in the Company's consolidated financial statements. A tax benefit from an uncertain tax position is only recognized if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained on examination by the taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefits recognized in the consolidated financial statements from such a position are measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than fifty percent likelihood of being realized upon ultimate resolution. Uncertain tax positions have had no impact on the Company's consolidated financial condition, results of comprehensive (loss) income or cash flows.

Comprehensive (Loss) Income

Other comprehensive (loss) income includes all changes in stockholders' equity during a period from non-owner sources and is reported in the consolidated statement of changes in stockholders' equity. To date, other comprehensive loss consists of changes in accumulated foreign currency translation adjustments. Accumulated other comprehensive losses at March 31, 2018 and 2017 were \$3,975,000 and \$4,178,000, respectively.

Net (Loss) Income per Share

The Company computes basic net (loss) income per share by dividing net (loss) income per share available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period and excludes the effects of any potentially dilutive securities. Diluted earnings per share, if presented, would include the dilution that would occur upon the exercise or conversion of all potentially dilutive securities into common stock using the "treasury stock" and/or "if converted" methods as applicable. The computation of basic (loss) income per share for the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017 excludes the potentially dilutive securities summarized in the table below because their inclusion would be anti-dilutive.

	March 3	March 31,			
	2018	2017			
Restricted stock units	32,000	34,000			
Options to purchase common stock	1,393,000	899,000			
Warrants to purchase common stock	1,375,000	1,344,000			
	2,800,000	2,277,000			

Common Stock Purchase Warrants and Other Derivative Financial Instruments

The Company classifies common stock purchase warrants and other free standing derivative financial instruments as equity if the contracts (i) require physical settlement or net-share settlement or (ii) give the Company a choice of net-cash settlement or settlement in its own shares (physical settlement or net-share settlement). The Company classifies any contracts that (i) require net-cash settlement (including a requirement to net cash settle the contract if an event occurs and if that event is outside the control of the Company), (ii) give the counterparty a choice of net cash settlement or settlement in shares (physical settlement or net-share settlement), or (iii) contain reset provisions as either an asset or a liability. The Company assesses classification of its freestanding derivatives at each reporting date to determine whether a change in classification between assets and liabilities is required. The Company determined that its freestanding derivatives, which principally consist of warrants to purchase common stock, satisfied the criteria for classification as equity instruments, other than certain warrants that contained reset provisions and certain warrants that required net-cash settlement that the Company classified as derivative liabilities.

Preferred Stock

The Company applies the accounting standards for distinguishing liabilities from equity when determining the classification and measurement of its preferred stock. Shares that are subject to mandatory redemption (if any) are classified as liability instruments and are measured at fair value. The Company classifies conditionally redeemable preferred shares, which includes preferred shares that feature redemption rights that are either within the control of the holder or subject to redemption upon the occurrence of uncertain events not solely within the Company's control, as temporary equity. At all other times, preferred shares are classified as stockholders' equity.

Subsequent Events

Management has evaluated subsequent events or transactions occurring through the date these consolidated financial statements were issued.

Adoption of Recent Accounting Standards

In March 2016 the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2016-09, Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting. This update simplifies the accounting for employee share-based payment transactions, including the accounting for income taxes, forfeitures, and statutory tax withholding requirements, as well as classification in the statement of cash flows.

On April 1, 2017, the Company adopted ASU No. 2016-09. As a result of adopting ASU No. 2016-09, the Company has made an accounting policy election to account for forfeitures as they occur. This change has been applied on a modified retrospective basis, with no material impacts on the Company's consolidated financial statements. The adoption of ASU No. 2016-09 also requires excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies be recorded in the income statement as opposed to additional paid-in capital when the awards vest or are settled and recognize all previously unrecognized excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies upon adoption as a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings. As of April 1, 2017, the Company recognized excess tax benefit of approximately \$533,000 as an increase to deferred tax assets. However, the entire amount was offset by a full valuation allowance. Accordingly, no cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings was recorded as of March 31, 2018.

Recent Accounting Standards

Financial Instruments

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01 *Financial Instruments-Overall*, which address certain aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of financial instruments. The amendments in this update are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Earlier application is permitted under specific circumstances. The Company has determined there will not be a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and results of operations upon adoption of this topic.

Statement of Cash Flows

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230). This amendment will provide guidance on the presentation and classification of specific cash flow items to improve consistency within the statement of cash flows. ASU 2016-15 is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. The Company has determined there will not be a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and results of operations upon adoption of this topic.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash ("ASU 2016-18") that changes the presentation of restricted cash and cash equivalents on the statement of cash flows. Restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents will be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. This ASU is effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years, but early adoption is permissible. The Company has determined there will not be a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and results of operations upon adoption of this topic.

Leases

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842) which supersedes FASB ASC Topic 840, Leases (Topic 840) and provides principles for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of leases for both lessees and lessors. The FASB has continued to clarify this guidance and most recently issued ASU 2017-13 Amendments to SEC Paragraphs Pursuant to the Staff Announcement at the July 20, 2017 EITF Meeting and Rescission of Prior SEC Staff Announcements and Observer Comments. The new standard requires lessees to apply a dual approach, classifying leases as either finance or operating leases based on the principle of whether or not the lease is effectively a financed purchase by the lessee. This classification will determine whether lease expense is recognized based on an effective interest method or on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease, respectively. A lessee is also required to record a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for all leases with a term of greater than twelve months regardless of classification. Leases with a term of twelve months or less will be accounted for similar to existing guidance for operating leases. The standard will be effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted upon issuance. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that ASU 2016-02 will have on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

Revenue

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers ("ASU 2014-09"). ASU 2014-09 amends the guidance for revenue recognition to replace numerous, industry-specific requirements and converges areas under this topic with those of the International Financial Reporting Standards. The ASU implements a five-step process for customer contract revenue recognition that focuses on transfer of control, as opposed to transfer of risk and rewards. The amendment also requires enhanced disclosures regarding the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenues and cash flows from contracts with customers. Other major provisions include the capitalization and amortization of certain contract costs, ensuring the time value of money is considered in the transaction price, and allowing estimates of variable consideration to be recognized before contingencies are resolved in certain circumstances. The amendments of ASU 2014-09 were effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption prohibited. Entities can transition to the standard either retrospectively or as a cumulative-effect adjustment as of the date of adoption. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-14 Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), Deferral of the Effective Date, which defers by one year the effective date of ASU 2014-09. Accordingly, this guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017 with early adoption permitted for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016. While the Company has provided expanded disclosures as a result of ASU No. 2014-09, this standard is not expected to have a material impact on its results of operations and financial condition. In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-08 Principal versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net) which finalizes its amendments to the guidance in the new revenue standard on assessing whether an entity is a principal or an agent in a revenue transaction. This conclusion impacts whether an entity reports revenue on a gross or net basis. In April 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-10 Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing, which finalizes its amendments to the guidance in the new revenue standard regarding the identification of performance obligations and accounting for the license of intellectual property. In May 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-12 Narrow-Scope Improvements and Practical Expedients, which finalizes its amendments to the guidance in the new revenue standard on collectability, noncash consideration, presentation of sales tax, and transition. In December 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-20, Technical Corrections and Improvements to Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, which continues the FASB's ongoing project to issue technical corrections and improvements to clarify the codification or correct unintended applications of guidance. In September 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-13, Revenue Recognition (Topic 605), Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), Leases (Topic 840), and Leases (Topic 842), which provides additional implementation guidance on the previously issued ASU 2014-09. The amendments are intended to make the guidance more operable and lead to more consistent application. The amendments have the same effective date and transition requirements as the new revenue recognition standard. The Company has adopted Topic 606 as of April 1, 2018 and the Company has concluded that it will utilize the modified retrospective method of adoption. The Company has determined there will not be a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and results of operations upon adoption of this topic.

Business Combinations

In January 2017, the FASB issued an ASU 2017-01, *Business Combinations (Topic 805) Clarifying the Definition of a Business*. The amendments in this Update is to clarify the definition of a business with the objective of adding guidance to assist entities with evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. The definition of a business affects many areas of accounting including acquisitions, disposals, goodwill, and consolidation. The guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those periods. The Company has determined there will not be a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and results of operations upon adoption of this topic.

Stock Compensation

In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-09, Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Scope of Modification Accounting, clarifying when a change to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award must be accounted for as a modification. The new guidance requires modification accounting if the fair value, vesting condition or the classification of the award is not the same immediately before and after a change to the terms and conditions of the award. The new guidance is effective for the Company on a prospective basis beginning on April 1, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The Company has determined there will not be a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and results of operations upon adoption of this topic.

Reporting Comprehensive Income

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-02, *Income Statement – Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income* ("ASU 2018-02"). ASU 2018-02 provides financial statement preparers with an option to reclassify stranded tax effects within accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings in each period in which the effect of the change in the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate in the Tax Reform (or portion thereof) is recorded. ASU 2018-02 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted for any interim period for which financial statements have not been issued. The Company does not believe that the adoption of this guidance will have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements due the presence of a full valuation allowance. However, the Company is in the process of evaluating the impact of this new guidance on the Company's consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

Accounting standards that have been issued or proposed by the FASB, the SEC or other standard setting bodies that do not require adoption until a future date are not expected to have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements upon adoption.

NOTE 4 - Disposition of Latin American Operations

Description of Sale to Invekra

On October 27, 2016, the Company, along with its Mexican subsidiary and manufacturer Oculus Technologies of Mexico, S.A. de C.V. ("OTM"), closed on an asset purchase agreement with Invekra, S.A.P.I de C.V. ("Invekra"), an affiliate of Laboratorios Sanfer S.A. de C.V., for the sale of certain of its Latin America assets. Specifically, the Company agreed to sell certain patents, patent applications, trademarks and territory rights for Mexico, the Caribbean and South America, excluding the sale of dermatology products in Brazil, as well as to build and deliver equipment that Invekra will use to produce its own product.

The aggregate purchase price that Invekra will pay for the assets is \$22,000,000, of which \$18,000,000 was paid upon closing, \$1,500,000 was paid on March 16, 2017 upon the delivery of certain equipment, and \$2,500,000 is to be paid in Mexican currency in quarterly installments over a period of ten years from closing as consideration for the provision of certain services and providing technical assistance, calculated as three percent on net sales of certain products in Latin America, excluding Mexico. Because the \$2,500,000 is to be paid in foreign currency, the Company may receive more or less than \$2,500,000 due to currency fluctuations.

In connection with the asset purchase agreement, the Company agreed to provide the technology, know-how and assistance to Invekra to enable Invekra to manufacture on its own the products as currently produced by the Company ("Technical Services Arrangement"), and continue to supply product to Invekra for a two year transition period from the Sale Date, which was extended to October 27, 2020. During the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company reported \$3,007,000 and \$1,299,000, respectively, of Latin America product revenue related to the Supply Agreement with Invekra. During the year ended March 31, 2018, the Company recorded \$208,000 of service revenue related to providing technical assistance and \$189,000 of interest income related to a discount on deferred consideration.

The Company will provide product under the Supply Agreement at a reduced price from its current price list, while Invekra builds its own manufacturing line. At the conclusion of the transition period, the Company will cease to be a supplier of product to Invekra. The Company is uncertain as to the duration of the transition period or when Invekra will complete the build out of its manufacturing line. Pursuant to the Supply Agreement, the Company is subject to a potential penalty for failure to supply the products for a consecutive period of six months. The penalty, if triggered, will require the Company to make a one-time payment of \$2,000,000 to Invekra. The penalty decreases by 12.5% each quarter of the term of the supply period. The Company does not expect to incur this penalty.

Accounting for the disposition

For accounting purposes, the Company determined that there were three discrete components of the sale to Invekra. These components were the intellectual property and territory rights, the services to be provided under the Technical Services Arrangement and the production equipment to be manufactured for Invekra.

The Company determined an arm's length selling price for each component of the sale and then allocated the net proceeds received to the components on a relative selling price basis. The Company estimated the selling prices of each component as described below:

Component of Sale	Methodology to Estimate Selling Price
Services under the Technical Services	Based upon revenues expected from a market participant to provide technical services at
Arrangement	expected service levels
	Based upon an expected selling price derived from costs marked up to selling price at market
Production equipment manufactured	participant margins
	Based upon a discounted cash flow analysis of the benefit to Invekra of producing rather
Intellectual property and territory rights	than purchasing its product and operating royalty free

The Company determined proceeds, net of estimated transaction costs and net of the discount to adjust for consideration to be received in the future. The total proceeds were as follows:

Cash received on October 27, 2016	\$ 18,000,000
Cash received on March 16, 2017	1,500,000
Face value of variable consideration (\$250,000 per year for ten years)	2,500,000
Total proceeds from sale	 22,000,000
Equipment costs	(305,000)
Transaction costs	(556,000)
Total proceeds, net of transaction costs	21,139,000
Discount on variable consideration (using a 7.5% discount rate)	(752,000)
Total proceeds, net of discount	\$ 20,387,000

Proceeds were allocated to the components of the sale based upon their relative selling prices are as follows:

Services under the Technical Services Arrangement	\$ 708,000
Production equipment manufactured, net	192,000
Intellectual property and territory rights	19,487,000
Total proceeds	\$ 20,387,000

The proceeds related to the intellectual property and territory rights were included in gain on sale on the date of the sale. The proceeds allocated to the services under the Technical Services Agreement were recorded in deferred revenue as of the date of the sale and will be recognized as technical services are provided. The proceeds related to the production equipment to be manufactured were included in deferred gain and will be recognized upon delivery of the equipment.

Discontinued operations

As of March 31, 2017, the Company determined that the sale of its Latin American operations to Invekra qualified as a sale of a component of its business and, as such, all such activity prior to consummation of the sale is required to be included in discontinued operations on the Company's consolidated statement of operations. This includes the direct labor and materials for the product delivered to Invekra, the revenue on the sales to Invekra and the gain on the sale to Invekra, net of tax.

The operations of its Latin American business included in discontinued operations is summarized as follows:

	Year Ended March 31,			
	201	8		2017
Revenues	\$	_	\$	3,105,000
Cost of revenues		_		561,000
Income from discontinued operations before tax	·	_		2,544,000
Gain on disposal of discontinued operations before income taxes		_		19,679,000
Total income from discontinued operations, before tax		_		22,223,000
Income tax expense		_		(4,280,000)
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax	\$	_	\$	17,943,000

NOTE 5 – Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable, net consists of the following:

	March 31,			
		2018		2017
Accounts receivable	\$	2,829,000	\$	2,794,000
Less: allowance for doubtful accounts		(17,000)		(14,000)
Less: discounts, rebates, distributor fees and returns		(1,275,000)		(672,000)
	\$	1,537,000	\$	2,108,000

NOTE 6 – Inventories

Inventories consist of the following:

	 March 31,		
	2018		2017
Raw materials	\$ 1,619,000	\$	1,480,000
Finished goods	1,246,000		741,000
	\$ 2,865,000	\$	2,221,000

NOTE 7 – Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consist of the following:

	March 31,		
	2018		2017
Prepaid insurance	\$ 440,000	\$	587,000
Prepaid rebates	270,000		_
Tax prepaid to Mexican tax authorities	215,000		_
Other prepaid expenses and other current assets	 622,000		29,000
	\$ 1,547,000	\$	616,000

The long-term portion of the prepayment to the Mexican tax authorities amounted to \$399,000 and is recorded in other assets in the accompanying March 31, 2018 balance sheet.

NOTE 8 - Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consists of the following:

	March 31,			
		2018		2017
Manufacturing, lab, and other equipment	\$	3,653,000	\$	3,319,000
Office equipment		361,000		324,000
Furniture and fixtures		100,000		91,000
Leasehold improvements		592,000		536,000
		4,706,000		4,270,000
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization		(3,570,000)		(3,031,000)
	\$	1,136,000	\$	1,239,000

Depreciation and amortization expense amounted to \$490,000 and \$248,000 for the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

During the year ended March 31, 2018, the Company did not incur a loss or gain on the disposal of property and equipment. During the year ended March 31, 2017, the Company realized a loss of \$10,000 on the disposal of property and equipment. This amount was recorded within operating expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income.

NOTE 9 - Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consist of the following:

		March 31 ,		
	·	2018		2017
Salaries and related costs	\$	817,000	\$	681,000
Professional fees		206,000		79,000
Other		383,000		542,000
	\$	1,406,000	\$	1,302,000

NOTE 10 - Long-Term Debt

Financing of Insurance Premiums

On February 1, 2017, the Company entered into a note agreement for \$84,000 with an interest rate of 5.60% per annum with final payment on December 1, 2017. This instrument was issued in connection with financing insurance premiums. The note is payable in monthly installments of \$8,600. During the year ended March 31, 2017, the Company made principal and interest payments in the amounts of \$8,000 and \$340, respectively. During the year ended March 31, 2018, the Company made principal and interest payments in the amounts of \$76,000 and \$840, respectively. There is no outstanding balance on this note as of March 31, 2018.

On March 10, 2017, the Company entered into a note agreement for \$36,000 with an interest rate of 5.60% per annum with final payment on December 1, 2017. This instrument was issued in connection with financing insurance premiums. The note is payable in monthly installments of \$4,100. During the year ended March 31, 2017, the Company did not pay principal or interest on this note. During the year ended March 31, 2018, the Company made principal and interest payments in the amounts of \$36,000 and \$400, respectively. There is no outstanding balance on this note as of March 31, 2018.

On February 1, 2018, the Company entered into a note agreement for \$241,000 with an interest rate of 5.81% per annum with final payment on December 1, 2018. This instrument was issued in connection with financing insurance premiums. The note is payable in monthly installments of \$25,000. During the year ended March 31, 2018, the Company made principal and interest payments in the amounts of \$24,000 and \$1,000, respectively. The remaining balance of \$217,000 is included in the current portion of long-term debt in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

Financing of Automobiles

On August 10, 2016, the Company entered into a note agreement for \$26,000 with an interest rate of 2.49% per year, and a monthly payment of \$432. This instrument was issued in connection with the financing of an automobile. During the year ended March 31, 2017, the Company made principal and interest payments related to this note in the amounts of \$4,000 (includes a first installment payment of \$2,000) and \$336, respectively. During the year ended March 31, 2018, the Company made principal and interest payments related to this note in the amounts of \$4,000 and \$350, respectively. The remaining balance of this note amounted to \$18,000 at March 31, 2018, of which \$5,000 is included in the current portion of long-term debt in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

On September 27, 2016, the Company entered into a note agreement for \$38,000 with an interest rate of 0%, and monthly payment of \$630. This instrument was issued in connection with the financing of an automobile. During the year ended March 31, 2017, the Company made principal payments related to this note in the amount of \$4,000. During the year ended March 31, 2018, the Company made principal payments related to this note in the amount of \$8,000. The remaining balance of this note amounted to \$27,000 at March 31, 2018, of which \$8,000 is included in the current portion of long-term debt in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

Principal note payments due in years subsequent to March 31, 2018 are as follows:

For Years Ending March 31,	
2019	\$ 230,000
2020	13,000
2021	13,000
2022	6,000
Total minimum payments	\$ 262,000
Less: current portion	(230,000)
Long-term portion	\$ 32,000

NOTE 11 – Capital Leases

During March 2017, the Company entered into a fleet capital lease. The Company at various times from March 2017 to March 31, 2018 leased automobiles through the lease agreement. The aggregate cost of the assets financed is \$422,000 and for the year ended March 31, 2018 the Company recorded depreciation expense of \$154,000. The present value of the minimum lease payments was calculated using discount rates of ranging from 9.7% to 10.9%. Lease payments, including amounts representing interest, amounted to \$750 for the year ended March 31, 2017. Lease payments, including amounts representing interest, amounted to \$168,000 for the year ended March 31, 2018, the Company made principal and interest payments related to capital leases in the amounts of \$132,000 and \$37,000, respectively. The remaining principal balance on these obligations amounted to \$291,000 at March 31, 2018, including \$147,000 included in the current portion of capital lease obligations in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

The Company recorded interest expense in connection with these lease agreements in the amount of \$36,000 for the year ended March 31, 2018.

Minimum capital lease payments due in years subsequent to March 31, 2018 are as follows:

2019 \$ 170,000 2020 149,000 Total minimum lease payments \$ 319,000 Less: amounts representing interest (28,000) Present value of minimum lease payments 291,000 Less: current portion (147,000)	For Years Ending March 31,	
Total minimum lease payments \$ 319,000 Less: amounts representing interest (28,000) Present value of minimum lease payments 291,000	2019	\$ 170,000
Less: amounts representing interest (28,000) Present value of minimum lease payments 291,000	2020	149,000
Present value of minimum lease payments 291,000	Total minimum lease payments	\$ 319,000
* •	Less: amounts representing interest	 (28,000)
Less: current portion (147,000)	Present value of minimum lease payments	291,000
1 (-11)+++/	Less: current portion	(147,000)
Long-term portion \$ 144,000	Long-term portion	\$ 144,000

NOTE 12 - Commitments and Contingencies

Lease Commitments

On June 23, 2016, the Company entered into Amendment No. 8 to its property lease agreement, extending the lease on its Petaluma, California facility to September 30, 2024. The lease contains an early termination right for the Company effective October 31, 2019, if the landlord is unable to accommodate the Company's growth. Pursuant to the amendment, the Company agreed to increase the lease payment from \$11,072 to \$11,764 per month, commencing on October 1, 2017, with annual increases thereafter through the lease term.

The Company also shares certain office and laboratory space, as well as certain laboratory equipment, in a building located at 454 North 34th Street, Seattle, Washington. The space is rented for \$2,700 per month and requires a ninety-day notice for cancellation.

The Company currently rents approximately 800 square feet of sales office space in Herten, the Netherlands. The office space is rented on a month to month basis at \$1,700 per month and requires a sixty-day notice for cancellation.

On May 12, 2016, the Company entered into a property lease agreement, on its Woodstock, Georgia sales office space. The initial term of the agreement was from June 1, 2016 expiring on May 31, 2019, with an option to extend for a one-year period. On May 1, 2018, the Company amended the lease term to run from June 1, 2018 to August 31, 2018. The payment is \$1,300 per month.

On August 1, 2016, the Company entered into Amendment No. 1 to its property lease agreement in Jamison, Pennsylvania. Pursuant to the amendment, the Company extended the term of the lease to July 31, 2019. Additionally, the Company agreed to lease payments of \$2,369 per month for year one, \$2,431 per month for year two and \$2,493 per month for year three.

On June 15, 2017, the Company entered into its property lease agreement, on its Fairfield, California office space. The initial term of the agreement is from June 15, 2017 expiring on October 31, 2019. The payment is \$4,103 per month.

Minimum lease payments for non-cancelable operating leases are as follows:

For Years Ending March 31,

2019	\$ 438,00	00
2020	245,00	00
2021	7,00	00
Total minimum lease payments	\$ 690,00	00

Rental expense amounted to \$507,000 and \$429,000 for the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Legal Matters

On March 17, 2017, the Company filed a lawsuit against Collidion, Inc. and several of its former employees, officers and directors, for the misappropriation of our confidential, proprietary and trade secret information as well as breach of fiduciary duties in the United States District Court for the Northern District of California, San Francisco Division. The Company is primarily seeking injunctive relief and damages in an amount yet to be proven at trial. No countersuit has been filed to date. The Company plans to vigorously defend its intellectual property by pursuing this lawsuit.

Aside from the lawsuit described above, on occasion, may be involved in legal matters arising in the ordinary course of business including matters involving proprietary technology. While management believes that such matters are currently insignificant, matters arising in the ordinary course of business for which the Company is or could become involved in litigation may have a material adverse effect on its business and financial condition of comprehensive (loss) income.

Employment Agreements

On July 26, 2016, the Company entered into a new employment agreement with Jim Schutz, its President and Chief Executive Officer to update his agreements and responsibilities. The terms of the new employment agreement provide for a continued annual base salary of \$250,000 or such other amount as the Board of Directors may set. In addition, Mr. Schutz is eligible to receive an annual bonus, the payment, type and amount of which is in the sole discretion of the Compensation Committee. Mr. Schutz also receives certain benefits, such as participation in the Company's health and welfare plans, vacation and reimbursement of expenses.

As of March 31, 2018, the Company had employment agreements in place with five of its key executives. The agreements provide, among other things, for the payment of nine to twenty-four months of severance compensation for terminations under certain circumstances. With respect to these agreements, at March 31, 2018, aggregated annual salaries would be \$1,167,000 and potential severance payments to these key executives would be \$1,417,000 if triggered.

NOTE 13 - Stockholders' Equity

Authorized Capital

The Company is authorized to issue up to 12,000,000 shares of common stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share and 714,286 shares of convertible preferred stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share.

Description of Common Stock

Each share of common stock has the right to one vote. The holders of common stock are entitled to dividends when funds are legally available and when declared by the board of directors.

Description of Series B Preferred Stock

On October 18, 2016, the Company's board of directors approved, and the Company entered into, a Section 382 rights agreement, or the Rights Agreement, with Computershare Inc., or the Rights Agreement provides for a dividend of one preferred stock purchase right, or a Right, for each share of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company outstanding on November 1, 2016, or the Record Date. Each Right entitles the holder to purchase from the Company one one-thousandth of a share of Series B Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, or the Preferred Stock, for a purchase price of \$10.00, subject to adjustment as provided in the Rights Agreement. The description and terms of the rights are set forth in the Rights Agreement.

In connection with the adoption of the Rights Agreement, the Company's board of directors adopted a Certificate of Designation of Series B Preferred Stock. The Certificate of Designation was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and became effective on October 18, 2016.

The Company's board of directors adopted the Rights Agreement to protect shareholder value by guarding against a potential limitation on the Company's ability to use its net operating loss carryforwards, or NOLs, and other tax benefits, which may be used to reduce potential future income tax obligations. The Company has experienced and continue to experience substantial operating losses, and under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and rules promulgated thereunder, the Company may "carry forward" these NOLs and other tax benefits in certain circumstances to offset any current and future earnings and thus reduce our income tax liability, subject to certain requirements and restrictions. To the extent that the NOLs and other tax benefits do not otherwise become limited, the Company believes that it will be able to carry forward a significant amount of NOLs and other tax benefits, and therefore these NOLs and other tax benefits could be a substantial asset to the Company. However, if the Company experiences an "ownership change," as defined in Section 382 of the Code, its ability to use its NOLs and other tax benefits will be substantially limited. Generally, an ownership change would occur if our shareholders who own, or are deemed to own, 5% or more of the Company's common stock increase their collective ownership in the Company by more than 50% over a rolling three-year period.

To date no Series B Preferred Stock has been issued.

At-the-Market Offering

On December 8, 2017, the Company entered into an At Market Issuance Sales Agreement, with B. Riley FBR, Inc. ("B. Riley") under which the Company may issue and sell shares of its common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$5,000,000 from time to time through B. Riley acting as its sales agent. The Company will pay B. Riley a commission rate equal to 3.0% of the gross proceeds from the sale of any shares of common stock sold through B. Riley as agent. For the year ended March 31, 2018, the Company sold 228,000 shares of common stock for gross proceeds of \$1,034,000 and net proceeds of \$968,000 after deducting commissions and other offering expenses.

Registered Direct Offering

On March 2, 2018, the Company entered into a placement agency agreement with Dawson James Securities, Inc. acted as the lead placement agent and The Benchmark Company, LLC acted as a co-placement agent in the public offering. On March 6, 2018, the Company sold 1,428,570 shares of its common stock at a public offering price of \$3.50 per share, for gross proceeds of \$5,000,000 and net proceeds of \$4,500,000 after deducting commissions and other offering expenses. Additionally, pursuant to the placement agency agreement, the Company agreed to pay the placement agents a cash fee equal to 8% of the aggregate gross proceeds raised in the public offering, excluding any proceeds from the sale of shares to Montreux Equity Partners. The Company also issued the placement agents warrants to purchase up to 42,857 shares of its common stock. The placement agent warrants will be exercisable beginning on August 28, 2018 and ending on March 1, 2023 and have an exercise price of \$4.375 per share. The Company also agreed to pay certain expenses of the placement agents, including legal and diligence fees, in any case not to exceed \$65,000.

Common Stock Issued to Services Providers

On April 24, 2009, the Company entered into an agreement with Advocos LLC, a contract sales organization that served as part of the Company's sales force, for the sale of the Company's wound care products in the United States. Pursuant to the agreement, the Company agreed to pay the contract sales organization a monthly fee and potential bonuses that was based on achievement of certain levels of sales. The Company agreed to issue the contract sales organization cash or shares of common stock to settle fees for its services. The Company has determined that the fair value of the common stock was more readily determinable than the fair value of the services rendered. This agreement was terminated on September 28, 2016. Pursuant to the termination agreement the Company paid outstanding fees of \$111,000, issued 14,390 shares of common stock with a fair value of \$69,000, and transferred certain assets valued at \$62,000 related to a product line the Company deemed to be non-core and immaterial to its operations. The expense was recorded as selling, general and administrative expense in the accompanying consolidated statement of comprehensive (loss) income for the year ended March 31, 2017.

On August 1, 2016, the Company entered into an agreement with CorProminence, LLC for financial advisory services. Pursuant to the agreement, the Company agreed to pay CorProminence, LLC common stock as compensation for services provided. The Company determined that the fair value of the common stock was more readily determinable than the fair value of the services rendered. Accordingly, the Company recorded the fair market value of the stock as expense. During the year ended March 31, 2017, the Company issued 6,411 shares of common stock in connection with this agreement. During the year ended March 31, 2017, the Company recorded \$29,000 of expense related to this agreement. The expense was recorded as selling, general and administrative expense in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income.

During the year ended March 31, 2018, the Company entered into an agreement with Actual, Inc., a firm that provides marketing and branding consulting services. On July 27, 2017, the Company issued 2,570 shares of restricted common stock valued at \$6.74 per share and on August 22, 2017, the Company issued 3,133 shares of restricted common stock valued at \$5.53 per share. The aggregate fair market value of the common stock issued in July 2017 and August 2017 was \$35,000. On December 1, 2017, the Company issued 5,479 shares of restricted common stock valued at \$5.02 per share. On January 2, 2018, the Company issued 4,734 shares of restricted common stock valued at \$5.81 per share. The aggregate fair market value of the 15,916 shares of common stock issued during the year ended March 31, 2018 was \$90,000. The Company has determined that the fair value of the common stock was more readily determinable than the fair value of the services rendered. Accordingly, during year ended March 31, 2018, the Company recorded \$90,000 of expense related to common stock issued. The expense was recorded as selling, general and administrative expense in the accompanying condensed consolidated statement of comprehensive (loss) income for year ended March 31, 2018.

NOTE 14 – Stock-Based Compensation

2006 Stock Plan

The board initially adopted the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan on August 25, 2006. On December 14, 2006, the stockholders approved the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan which became effective at the close of the Company's initial public offering. The 2006 Stock Incentive Plan was later amended and restated by a unanimous board resolution on April 26, 2007, and such amendments were subsequently approved by the stockholders. On September 10, 2009, the Company's shareholders approved a subsequent amendment to the 2006 Stock Incentive Plan. The 2006 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended and restated, is hereafter referred to as the "2006 Plan."

The 2006 Plan provided for the granting of incentive stock options to employees and the granting of non-statutory stock options to employees, non-employee directors, advisors and consultants. The 2006 Plan also provided for grants of restricted stock, stock appreciation rights and stock unit awards to employees, non-employee directors, advisors and consultants.

In accordance with the 2006 Plan the stated exercise price may not be less than 100% and 85% of the estimated fair market value of common stock on the date of grant for ISOs and NSOs, respectively, as determined by the board of directors at the date of grant. With respect to any 10% stockholder, the exercise price of an ISO or NSO shall not be less than 110% of the estimated fair market value per share on the date of grant.

Options issued under the 2006 Plan generally have a ten-year term.

During the year ended March 31, 2017, the 2006 Plan expired. No additional equity will be granted from the 2006 Plan. All outstanding options will remain outstanding until exercised or expired.

2011 Stock Plan

On September 12, 2011, upon recommendation of the board, the stockholders approved the Company's 2011 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2011 Plan"). The 2011 Plan is effective as of June 21, 2012.

The 2011 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options as defined in Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code to employees, and the grant of non-statutory stock options and stock purchase rights to employees, non-employee directors, advisors and consultants. The 2011 Plan also permits the grant of stock appreciation rights, stock units and restricted stock.

The board has initially authorized 85,572 of the Company's common stock for issuance under the 2011 Plan, in addition to automatic increases provided for in the 2011 Plan through April 1, 2021. The number of shares of the Company's common stock reserved for issuance under the 2011 Plan will automatically increase, with no further action by the stockholders, at the beginning of each fiscal year by an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 15% of the outstanding shares of the Company's common stock on the last day of the immediately preceding year, or (ii) an amount approved by the Company's board of directors.

Options issued under the 2011 Plan will generally have a ten-year term.

In accordance with the 2011 Plan, the stated exercise price of an employee incentive stock option shall not be less than 100% of the estimated fair market value of a share of common stock on the date of grant, and the stated exercise price of an non-statutory option shall not be less 85% of the estimated fair market value of a share of common stock on the date of grant, as determined by the board of directors. An employee who owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of outstanding stock of the Company shall not be eligible for the grant of an employee incentive stock option unless such grant satisfies the requirements of Section 422(c)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code.

Shares subject to awards that expire unexercised or are forfeited or terminated for any other reason will again become available for issuance under the 2011 Plan. No participant in the 2011 Plan can receive option grants, stock appreciation rights, restricted shares, or stock units for more than 21,428 shares in the aggregate in any calendar year. As provided under the 2011 Plan, the aggregate number of shares authorized for issuance as awards under the 2011 Plan automatically increases on April 1 of each year by in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 15% of the outstanding shares on the last day of the immediately preceding year, or (ii) an amount determined by the board. During the year ended March 31, 2016, the board of directors approved an increase of 451,352 shares authorized for issuance. During the year ended March 31, 2017, the board of directors approved an increase of 629,504 shares authorized for issuance. During the year ended March 31, 2018, the board of directors approved an increase of 643,383 shares authorized for issuance.

2016 Stock Plan

On September 2, 2016, upon recommendation of the board, the stockholders approved the Company's 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2016 Plan"). The 2016 Plan is effective as of September 2, 2016.

The 2016 Plan provides for the grant of options, including incentive stock options as defined in Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code to employees, stock appreciation rights, restricted awards, performance share awards and performance compensation awards to employees, non-employee directors, advisors and consultants.

Options issued under the 2016 Plan will generally have a ten-year term.

In accordance with the 2016 Plan, the stated exercise price of an employee incentive stock option or a non-statutory stock option shall not be less than 100% of the estimated fair market value of a share of common stock on the date of grant. An employee who owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of outstanding stock of the Company shall not be eligible for the grant of an employee incentive stock option unless such grant satisfies the requirements of Section 422(c)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code.

Shares subject to awards that expire unexercised or are forfeited or terminated for any other reason will again become available for issuance under the 2016 Plan. No participant in the 2016 Plan can receive more than 100,000 option grants, or other awards with respect to more than 120,000 shares in the aggregate in any calendar year.

The board has authorized 400,000 of the Company's common stock for issuance under the 2016 Plan, in addition to automatic increases provided for in the 2016 Plan through April 1, 2026. The number of shares of the Company's common stock reserved for issuance under the 2016 Plan will automatically increase, with no further action by the stockholders, at the beginning of each fiscal year by an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 8% of the outstanding shares of the Company's common stock on the last day of the immediately preceding year, or (ii) an amount determined by the Company's board of directors. During the year ended March 31, 2018, the board of directors approved an increase of 343,137 shares authorized for issuance.

Performance Based Awards Program

The Company's Compensation Committee approved a short-term performance-based bonus program for fiscal year 2016 with predetermined objectives related to revenue and expense targets. In the event the fiscal year 2016 objectives were met, eighty-percent of the options would have vested on June 30, 2016. On August 21, 2015, certain executives and senior managers were granted an aggregate of 75,500 stock options in connection with this program. The stock options have an exercise price of \$5.80 and expire ten years from the date of grant. At March 31, 2016, it was determined targets were met related to 50,400 stock options which vested on June 30, 2016. At March 31, 2016, 10,000 stock options expired due to targets that were not met. The vesting of the remaining 15,100 stock options was at the discretion of the Company's Compensation Committee. The Company's Compensation Committee determined 14,772 of the 15,100 discretionary stock options vested at June 30, 2016 and 228 of the discretionary stock options expired unvested.

The Company also approved a long-term market-based stock option bonus program for senior managers. Vesting of the stock options granted as part of this program is contingent upon the achievement of four separate target stock prices. The market-based options vest based on the 30-trading day trailing average of the stock price of the Company's common stock with options vesting in 25% increments at each of the target stock prices. On the last day of each quarter, the chief executive officer and/or chief financial officer will determine if any of the target stock prices have been met by evaluating the period between the quarter end date and the grant date of the option. In the event that a target stock price has been met, the senior manager will be notified that such options have vested. At the end of five years from the date of the grant, if the stock target prices have not been met, then the unvested portion of the option will expire. On August 21, 2015, certain senior managers were granted an aggregate of 23,750 stock options in connection with this program. The stock options have an exercise price of \$5.80 and if they vest will expire ten years from the date of grant. None of these options vested as of March 31, 2018.

Stock-Based Compensation

On April 1, 2017, the Company adopted ASU 2016-09 and, as a result, made a Company-wide accounting policy change with respect to accounting for forfeitures. The Company applied a modified retrospective approach for adoption of the new policy and accordingly recorded an \$11,000 increase to opening accumulated deficit at April 1, 2017. In accordance with the adoption of the accounting policy, the Company no longer estimates forfeitures based on historical experience and no longer reduces compensation expense based on the expected forfeitures. Beginning April 1, 2017, the Company will record forfeitures as they occur and will reduce compensation cost at the time of forfeiture.

The Company issues service, performance and market-based stock options to employees and non-employees. The Company estimates the fair value of service and performance stock option awards using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The Company estimates the fair value of market-based stock option awards using a Monte-Carlo simulation. Compensation expense for stock option awards is amortized on a straight-line basis over the awards' vesting period. Compensation expense includes the impact of an estimate for forfeitures for all stock options.

The expected term of the stock options represents the average period the stock options are expected to remain outstanding and is based on the expected term calculated using the approach prescribed by the Securities and Exchange Commission's Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 110 for "plain vanilla" options. The expected stock price volatility for the Company's stock options was determined by using an average of the historical volatilities of the Company and its industry peers. The Company will continue to analyze the stock price volatility and expected term assumptions as more data for the Company's common stock and exercise patterns become available. The risk-free interest rate assumption is based on the U.S. Treasury instruments whose term was consistent with the expected term of the Company's stock options. The expected dividend assumption is based on the Company's history and expectation of dividend payouts.

The Company estimated the fair value of employee and non-employee stock options using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The fair value of employee stock options is being amortized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service periods of the respective awards. The fair value of employee stock options was estimated using the following weighted-average assumptions:

	Year Ended March 31,			eh 31,
		2018		2017
Fair value of the Company's common stock on date of grant	\$	6.78	\$	4.87
Expected term		6.42 yrs		5.73 yrs
Risk-free interest rate		2.04%		1.91%
Dividend yield		0.00%		0.00%
Volatility		120.8%		126.0%
Fair value of options granted	\$	5.97	\$	4.12

Share-based awards compensation expense is as follows:

	<u></u>	Year Ended March 31,			
		2018		2017	
Cost of revenues	\$	169,000	\$	248,000	
Research and development		159,000		245,000	
Selling, general and administrative		2,082,000		1,652,000	
Total stock-based compensation	\$	2,410,000	\$	2,145,000	

At March 31, 2018, there were unrecognized compensation costs of \$2,253,000 related to stock options which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average amortization period of 1.99 years.

At March 31, 2018, there were unrecognized compensation costs of \$150,000 related to restricted stock which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average amortization period of 1.41 years.

No income tax benefit has been recognized relating to stock-based compensation expense and no tax benefits have been realized from exercised stock options.

Stock-Based Award Activity

Stock-based awards outstanding at March 31, 2018 under the various plans are as follows:

	Unvested Restricted		
Plan	Stock Options	Stock	Total
2006 Plan	163,000		163,000
2011 Plan	1,000,000	9,000	1,009,000
2016 Plan	230,000	23,000	253,000
	1,393,000	32,000	1,425,000
Stock-based awards available for grant as of March 31, 2018			1,455,000

Stock options award activity is as follows:

		Weighted-			
		We	eighted-	Average	Aggregate
	Number of	Av	verage	Contractual	Intrinsic
	Shares	Exer	cise Price	Term	Value
Outstanding at April 1, 2017	899,000	\$	17.87		
Options granted	554,000		6.78		
Options exercised	(1,000)		5.27		
Options forfeited	(51,000)		6.78		
Options expired	(8,000)		222.37		
Outstanding at March 31, 2018	1,393,000	\$	12.70	7.45	\$
Exercisable at March 31, 2018	796,000	\$	17.32	6.35	\$ -

The aggregate intrinsic value of stock options is calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the underlying stock options and the fair value of the Company's common stock, or \$3.68 per share at March 31, 2018.

Restricted stock award activity is as follows:

	Number of Shares	Avera Date l	eighted nge Award Fair Value r Share
Unvested restricted stock awards outstanding at April 1, 2017	34,000	\$	7.27
Restricted stock awards granted	199,000		5.58
Restricted stock awards vested	(201,000)		5.72
Restricted stock awards forfeited	_		_
Unvested restricted stock awards outstanding at March 31, 2018	32,000	\$	6.46

The Company did not capitalize any cost associated with stock-based compensation.

The Company issues new shares of common stock upon exercise of stock options or release of restricted stock awards.

NOTE 15 – Income Taxes

The Company has the following net deferred tax assets:

	 March 31,		
	 2018		2017
Deferred tax assets:	 		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 25,487,000	\$	33,394,000
Research and development tax credit carryforwards	1,789,000		1,746,000
Stock-based compensation	3,697,000		5,439,000
Allowances and accruals	1,118,000		1,232,000
Other deferred tax assets	284,000		240,000
State income taxes	1,000		4,000
Basis difference in assets	(3,000)		1,000
Total deferred tax assets	\$ 32,373,000	\$	42,056,000
Deferred tax assets	32,373,000		42,056,000
Valuation allowance	(32,373,000)		(42,056,000)
Deferred tax assets	\$ _	\$	_

The Company's income tax expense/(benefits) consist of the following:

		Year Ended March 31,		
	2	2018 20		
Current:		,		,
State	\$	37,000	\$	6,000
Foreign		13,000		_
		50,000		6,000
Deferred:				
Federal		_		(3,272,000)
State		_		(158,000)
Foreign		_		(844,000)
	\$	50,000	\$	(4,268,000)

For the year ended March 31, 2018, \$50,000 of income tax expenses was reported in other (expense) income in the accompanying consolidated statement of comprehensive (loss) income.

A reconciliation of the statutory federal income tax rate to the Company's effective tax rate for continuing operations is as follows:

	Year Ended Ma	rch 31,
	2018	2017
Expected federal statutory rate	30.8%	34.0%
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	0.5%	1.2%
Research and development credit	0.3%	0.3%
Foreign earnings taxed at different rates	(0.3%)	(1.0%)
Effect of state net operating loss expiration	(0.9%)	(2.3%)
Effect of permanent differences	(4.2%)	0.0%
True-up of state deferred assets	7.7%	(7.4%)
Tax cuts and Jobs Act impact	(103.7%)	(0.0%)
	(69.8%)	24.8%
Change in valuation allowance	68.5%	8.2%
Totals	(1.3%)	33.0%

As of March 31, 2018, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards for Federal, California and Foreign income tax purposes of approximately \$100,050,000, \$35,765,000 and \$3,435,000, respectively, which will begin to expire in the years 2021, 2028 and 2028, respectively, if not utilized. The remaining states net operating loss carryforwards will expire at various dates, if not utilized, beginning in the fiscal year ending March 31, 2018. The Company also had, at March 31, 2018, federal and state research credit carryforwards of approximately \$948,000 and \$790,000, respectively. The federal credits will expire, if not utilized at various dates, beginning in the fiscal year ending March 31, 2025, and the state credits do not expire. The Company also had, at March 31, 2018 foreign tax credits carryforwards of approximately \$50,000. The foreign credits will expire, if not utilized at various dates, beginning in the fiscal year ending March 31, 2023.

The Company has completed a study to assess whether a change in control has occurred or whether there have been multiple changes of control since the Company's formation through March 31, 2018. The Company determined, based on the results of the study, no change in control occurred for purposes of Internal Revenue Code section 382. The Company, after considering all available evidence, fully reserved for these and its other deferred tax assets since it is more likely than not such benefits will not be realized in future periods. The Company has incurred losses for both financial reporting and income tax purposes for the year ended March 31, 2018. Accordingly, the Company is continuing to fully reserve for its deferred tax assets. The Company will continue to evaluate its deferred tax assets to determine whether any changes in circumstances could affect the realization of their future benefit. If it is determined in future periods that portions of the Company's deferred income tax assets satisfy the realization standards, the valuation allowance will be reduced accordingly.

On April 1, 2017, the Company adopted ASU No. 2016-09. As a result of adopting ASU No. 2016-09, the Company has made an accounting policy election to account for forfeitures as they occur. This change has been applied on a modified retrospective basis, with no material impacts on the Company's financial statements. The adoption of ASU No. 2016-09 also requires excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies be recorded in the income statement as opposed to additional paid-in capital when the awards vest or are settled and recognize all previously unrecognized excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies upon adoption as a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings. As of April 1, 2017, the Company recognized excess tax benefit of approximately \$533,000 as an increase to deferred tax assets. However, the entire amount was offset by a full valuation allowance. Accordingly, an \$11,000 cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings was recorded as of March 31, 2018.

The Company only recognizes tax benefits from an uncertain tax position if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained on examination by the taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefits recognized in the financial statements from such a position are measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than fifty percent likelihood of being realized upon ultimate resolution. To date, the Company has not recognized such tax benefits in its consolidated financial statements.

The Company has identified its federal tax return and its state tax return in California as major tax jurisdictions. The Company also filed tax returns in foreign jurisdictions, principally Mexico and the Netherlands. The Company's evaluation of uncertain tax matters was performed for tax years ended through March 31, 2018. Generally, the Company is subject to audit for the years ended March 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, and may be subject to audit for amounts relating to net operating loss carryforwards generated in periods prior to March 31, 2017. The Company has elected to retain its existing accounting policy with respect to the treatment of interest and penalties attributable to income taxes, and continues to reflect interest and penalties attributable to income taxes, to the extent they arise, as a component of its income tax provision or benefit as well as its outstanding income tax assets and liabilities. The Company believes that its income tax positions and deductions would be sustained on audit and does not anticipate any adjustments, other than those identified above that would result in a material change to its financial position.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act"). The Tax Act reduces the federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018, which the Company expects will positively impact its future effective tax rate and after-tax earnings in the United States. The Company recognized a decrease related to its federal deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities, before the valuation allowance. As change in the valuation allowance completely offsets the change in deferred taxes, therefore there was no impact on the consolidated financial statements related to the rate change.

The Company may also be affected by certain other aspects of the Tax Act including, without limitation, provisions regarding repatriation of accumulated foreign earnings and deductibility of capital expenditures. However, these assessments are based on preliminary review and analysis of the Tax Act and are subject to change as the Company continues to evaluate these highly complex rules as additional interpretive guidance is issued. The Company is also in the process of determining the impacts of the new Global Intangibles Low-Taxed Income ("GILTI") tax law and has not yet included any potential GILTI tax or elected any related accounting policy. The Company will continue to analyze the effects of the Tax Act and any additional impacts of the Tax Act will be recorded as they are identified during the measurement period.

Also on December 22, 2017, the SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin 118, Income Tax Accounting Implications of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("SAB 118"), which provides guidance on accounting for the impact of the Tax Act. As permitted by SAB 118, both of the tax benefits recorded by us for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 represent provisional amounts based on our current best estimates. Any adjustments made to those provisional amounts will be included in income from operations and recorded as an adjustment to tax expense through the fiscal year ending March 31, 2019. The recorded, provisional amounts reflect assumptions made based upon our current interpretation of the Tax Act, and may change as we receive additional clarification and guidance in the form of technical corrections to the Tax Act or regulations issued by the U.S. Treasury.

The Company does not have any tax positions for which it is reasonably possible the total amount of gross unrecognized tax benefits will increase or decrease within 12 months of March 31, 2018. The unrecognized tax benefits may increase or change during the next year for items that arise in the ordinary course of business.

NOTE 16 - Employee Benefit Plan

The Company has a program to contribute and administer a qualified 401(k) plan. Under the 401(k) plan, the Company matches employee contributions to the plan up to 4% of the employee's salary. Company contributions to the plan amounted to an aggregate of \$281,000 and \$196,000 for the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

NOTE 17 - Geographic Information

The Company generates product revenues from products which are sold into the human and animal healthcare markets, and the Company generates service revenues from laboratory testing services which are provided to medical device manufacturers.

The following table shows the Company's product revenues by geographic region:

	Year Ended March 31,		
	2018		2017
United States	\$ 8,372,000	\$	6,580,000
Latin America	3,007,000		1,299,000
Europe and Rest of the World	4,284,000		4,078,000
Total	\$ 15,663,000	\$	11,957,000

In connection with the Company's sale of its Latin American business to Invekra, product revenues were reclassified from continuing operations to discontinued operations as follows:

	Year Ended March 31,			
	2018	}		2017
Product revenues	\$		\$	2,693,000
Product license fees and royalties		_		412,000
Total product related revenues	\$	_	\$	3,105,000

The Company's service revenues amounted to \$995,000 and \$868,000 for the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

NOTE 18 – Subsequent Events

At Market Sales Issuance

On December 8, 2017, the Company entered into an At Market Issuance Sales Agreement, with B. Riley FBR, Inc. under which the Company may issue and sell shares of common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$5,000,000 from time to time through B. Riley acting as its sales agent. The Company will pay B. Riley a commission rate equal to 3.0% of the gross proceeds from the sale of any shares of common stock sold through B. Riley as agent. From April 1, 2018 through June 11, 2018, the Company sold 245,132 shares of common stock for gross proceeds of \$946,000 and net proceeds of \$916,000 after deducting commissions and other offering expenses.

No dealer, salesman or any other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representation not contained in this prospectus in connection with the offer made by this prospectus. If given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorized by Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities other than the securities offered by this prospectus, or an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities by any person in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or solicitation is not authorized or is unlawful. Neither delivery of this prospectus nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create an implication that information contained herein is correct as of any time subsequent to the date of this prospectus.

DEALER PROSPECTUS DELIVERY OBLIGATION

Until________, 2018, all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

11,497,500 Shares of Common Stock



SONOMA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

PROSPECTUS

Dawson James Securities, Inc.

PART II — INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

The estimated costs of the issuance and distribution of the securities registered under this prospectus are denoted below. Please note that all amounts are estimates other than the Commission's registration fee.

	A	mount to be paid
Approximate SEC registration fee	\$	1,551.97
Transfer agent fees		12,000.00
Accounting fees and expenses		50,000.00
Legal fees and expenses		210,000.00
Miscellaneous (including EDGAR filing fees)		6,448.03
Total	\$	280,000.00

We will pay all expenses of the offering listed above from cash on hand.

INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides for the indemnification of officers, directors, and other corporate agents in terms sufficiently broad to indemnify such persons under certain circumstances for liabilities (including reimbursement for expenses incurred) arising under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act"). Our Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws, each as amended, provide for indemnification of our directors, officers, employees and other agents to the extent and under the circumstances permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law. We have also entered into agreements with our directors and officers that will require us, among other things, to indemnify them against certain liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors or officers to the fullest extent not prohibited by law.

RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES

All share numbers and exercise prices have been adjusted for the 1-for-5 reverse stock split of our common stock effective June 24, 2016.

Within the past three years, we sold the following unregistered securities:

On December 9, 2015, we issued 2,921 shares of common stock to Advocos, LLC as compensation for services provided, and such shares were valued at \$83,000.

On March 31, 2016, we issued warrants to purchase up to 50,000 shares of common stock valued at \$5.00 per share to a consulting firm for services provided to us.

On November 4, 2016, we issued 6,411 shares of common stock valued at \$3.90 per share to a service provider for services provided to us.

On July 27, 2017, we issued 2,570 shares of common stock to a service provider valued at \$6.74 per share.

On August 22, 2017, we issued 3,133 shares of common stock to a service provider valued at \$5.53 per share.

On December 1, 2017, we issued 5,479 shares of common stock to a service provider valued at \$5.02 per share.

On March 6, 2018, we issued warrants to purchase up to 42,857 shares of our common stock valued at \$4.375 per share to service providers for services provided to us.

On July 12, 2018, we issued 17,741 shares of common stock at a price of \$2.48 per share to a service provider.

We relied on the Section 4(a)(2) exemption from securities registration under the federal securities laws for transactions not involving any public offering. No advertising or general solicitation was employed in offering the securities. The securities were issued to accredited investors. The securities were offered for investment purposes only and not for the purpose of resale or distribution, and the transfers thereof was appropriately restricted by us.

On October 4, 2018, we sold 113,000 shares of common stock at a price of \$2.39 per share through our At Market Issuance Sales Agreement with B. Riley FBR, Inc. for gross proceeds of \$270,000. Those sales were made in reliance upon our S-3 shelf registration statement. However, due to the size of our market capitalization, the limitations applicable to S-3 shelf registration statements set out in instruction I.B.6 of the Form S-3 registration statement limited the amount of securities that we are permitted to offer and sell under the S-3 shelf registration statement during a twelve month period to one-third of the aggregate market value of common stock held by non-affiliates. Following the sale, we concluded that the sale exceeded these limitations.

EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS SCHEDULES

Exhibit No. Description

- 3.1 Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc., effective January 30, 2006 (included as exhibit 3.1 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed June 20, 2007, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 3.2 <u>Certificate of Amendment of Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc., effective October 22, 2008</u> (included as exhibit A in the Company's Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed July 21, 2008, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 3.4 Certificate of Amendment of Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc., as amended, effective March 29, 2013 (included as exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 22, 2013, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 3.5 <u>Certificate of Amendment of Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc., as amended, effective December 4, 2014</u> (included as exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed December 8, 2014, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 3.6 Certificate of Amendment of Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc., as amended, effective October 22, 2015 (included as exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed October 27, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 3.7 Certificate of Amendment of Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc., as amended, effective June 24, 2016 (included as exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 28, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 3.8 Certificate of Amendment of Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc., as amended, effective December 6, 2016 (included as exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed December 7, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 3.9 <u>Amended and Restated Bylaws, as amended, of Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc., effective December 6, 2016</u> (included as exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed December 7, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 3.10 <u>Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A 0% Convertible Preferred Stock, filed with the Delaware Secretary of State on April 24, 2012</u> (included as exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed April 25, 2012, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 3.11 <u>Certificate of Designation of Series B Preferred Stock, effective October 18, 2016</u> (included as exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed October 21, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 3.12 * Certificate of Designation of Series C Preferred Stock.
 - 4.1 <u>Specimen Common Stock Certificate</u> (included as exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed June 28, 2017, and incorporated herein by reference).
 - 4.2 <u>Form of Series A Common Stock Purchase Warrant for February 2014 offering</u> (included as exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 26, 2014, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.3 Warrant Agreement, including Form of Warrant entered into by and between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and Computershare, Inc. and Computershare Trust Company, N.A., dated January 20, 2015 (included as exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 26, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.4 <u>Underwriters Warrant issued to Maxim Partners LLC on January 26, 2015</u> (included as exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 26, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.5 <u>Underwriters Warrant issued to Robert D. Keyser, Jr. on January 26, 2015</u> (included as exhibit 4.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 26, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.6 <u>Underwriters Warrant issued to R. Douglas Armstrong on January 26, 2015</u> (included as exhibit 4.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 26, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.7 <u>Underwriters Warrant issued to Dawson James Securities, Inc. on January 26, 2015</u> (included as exhibit 4.5 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 26, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.8 <u>Underwriters Warrant issued to Dawson James Securities, Inc. on January 26, 2015</u> (included as exhibit 4.6 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 26, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.9 <u>Warrant Agreement, including Form of Warrant entered into by and between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and Computershare, Inc. and Computershare Trust Company, N.A., dated March 18, 2016</u> (included as exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 18, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).

- 4.10 <u>Form of Warrant issued to Dawson James Securities, Inc. on March 31, 2016</u> (included as exhibit 4.25 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed June 21, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.11 Section 382 Rights Agreement, dated as of October 18, 2016, between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and Computershare Inc., which includes the Form of Certificate of Designation of Series B Preferred Stock as Exhibit A, the Form of Right Certificate as Exhibit B and the Summary of Rights to Purchase Preferred Stock as Exhibit C (included as exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed October 21, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.12 Form of Placement Agent Warrant granted to Dawson James Securities, Inc. and The Benchmark Company, LLC in connection with the March 2, 2018 public offering, dated March 6, 2018 (included as exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 6, 2018, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.13* Form of Series C Warrant
- 4.14* Form of Representative's Unit Purchase Option.
- 5.1* Opinion of Trombly Business Law, PC.
- 10.1 Form of Indemnification Agreement between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and its officers and directors (included as exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-135584), as amended, declared effective on January 24, 2007, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.2 Office Lease Agreement, dated October 26, 1999, between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and RNM Lakeville, L.P. (included as exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-135584), as amended, declared effective on January 24, 2007, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.3 Amendment No. 1 to Office Lease Agreement, dated September 15, 2000, between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and RNM Lakeville L.P. (included as exhibit 10.8 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-135584), as amended, declared effective on January 24, 2007, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.4 Amendment No. 2 to Office Lease Agreement, dated July 29, 2005, between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and RNM Lakeville L.P. (included as exhibit 10.9 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-135584), as amended, declared effective on January 24, 2007, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.5 Amendment No. 3 to Office Lease Agreement, dated August 23, 2006, between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and RNM Lakeville L.P. (included as exhibit 10.23 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-135584), as amended, declared effective on January 24, 2007, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.6 Office Lease Agreement, dated May 18, 2006, between Oculus Technologies of Mexico, S.A. de C.V. and Antonio Sergio Arturo Fernandez Valenzuela (translated from Spanish) (included as exhibit 10.10 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-135584), as amended, declared effective on January 24, 2007, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.7 Office Lease Agreement, dated July 2003, between Oculus Innovative Sciences, B.V. and Artikona Holding B.V. (translated from Dutch) (included as exhibit 10.11 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-135584), as amended, declared effective on January 24, 2007, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.8 <u>Form of Director Agreement</u> (included as exhibit 10.20 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-135584), as amended, declared effective on January 24, 2007, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.9 Amended and Restated Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. 2006 Stock Incentive Plan and related form stock option plan agreements (included as exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 2, 2007, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.10 Amendment No. 4 to Office Lease Agreement, dated September 13, 2007, by and between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and RNM Lakeville L.P. (included as exhibit 10.43 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed June 13, 2008, and incorporated herein by reference).
- Amendment to Office Lease Agreement, effective February 15, 2008, by and between Oculus Innovative Sciences Netherlands
 B.V. and Artikona Holding B.V. (translated from Dutch) (included as exhibit 10.44 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed June 13, 2008, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.12 <u>Amendment No. 5 to Office Lease Agreement by and between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and RNM Lakeville, LLC, dated May 18, 2009</u> (included as exhibit 10.54 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed June 11, 2009, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.13 Amendment No. 6 to Office Lease Agreement by and between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and RNM Lakeville, L.P., dated April 26, 2011 (included as exhibit 10.52 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed June 3, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference).

- 10.14 Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. 2011 Stock Incentive Plan (included as exhibit A in the Company's Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed July 29, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.15 Amendment No. 7 to Office Lease Agreement by and between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and 1125-1137 North McDowell, LLC, dated October 10, 2012 (included as exhibit 10.58 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed November 8, 2012, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.16 At-the-Market Issuance Sales Agreement, dated April 2, 2014, by and between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and MLV & Co. LLC (included as exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 2, 2014, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.17 <u>Lease Agreement by and between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and 2500 York, L.P., dated July 9, 2014</u> (included as exhibit 10.82 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed August 12, 2014, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.18 <u>Underwriting Agreement entered into by and between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and Maxim Group LLC as representative of the underwriters named on Schedule A thereto, dated January 20, 2015</u> (included as exhibit 1.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 26, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.19[†] Sales Representation Contract, dated February 1, 2015, by and between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and SLA Brands, Inc. (included as exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 2, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.20† Amendment No. 1 to Sales Representation Contract, dated November 6, 2015, by and between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and SLA Brands, Inc. (included as exhibit 10.88 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed February 16, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.21 <u>Underwriting Agreement entered into by and between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and Dawson James Securities, Inc. as representative of the underwriters named on Schedule 1 thereto, dated March 18, 2016 (included as exhibit 1.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 18, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).</u>
- 10.22† Exclusive Sales and Distribution Agreement, dated November 6, 2015, by and between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and Manna Pro Products, LLC (included as exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 23, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.23 <u>Employment Agreement by and between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and Jim Schutz, dated July 26, 2016</u> (included as exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 29, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.24[†] Asset Purchase Agreement dated October 27, 2016, between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and Invekra, S.A.P.I de C.V. (included as exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed October 31, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.25[†] Amendment Agreement to Acquisition Option dated October 27, 2016, by and between More Pharma Corporation S. de R.L. de C.V. and Oculus Technologies of Mexico, S.A. de C.V. (included as exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed October 31, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.26 Employment Agreement by and between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and Robert Miller, dated November 30, 2016 (included as exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed December 1, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.27 Employment Agreement by and between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and Bruce Thornton, dated November 30, 2016 (included as exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed December 1, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.28 Employment Agreement by and between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and Robert Northey, dated November 30, 2016 (included as exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed December 1, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.29 <u>Employment Agreement by and between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and Jeffrey Day, dated November 30, 2016</u> (included as exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed December 1, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.30 Employment Agreement by and between Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Marc Umscheid, dated December 31, 2016 (included as exhibit 10.97 to the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q filed February 17, 2017, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.31 <u>Master Vendor Agreement by and between Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and PetSmart Home Office, Inc., dated November 21, 2016</u> (included as exhibit 10.32 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 28, 2017, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.32† Distribution Agreement by and between Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and G. Pohl-Boskamp GmbH & Co. KG, dated April 13, 2016 (included as exhibit 10.33 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 28, 2017, and incorporated herein by reference).
- Amendment No. 8 to Office Lease Agreement by the between Oculus Innovative Sciences, Inc. and SSCOP Properties LLC, dated June 23, 2016 (included as exhibit 10.34 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 28, 2017, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.35 <u>At Market Issuance Sales Agreement, dated December 8, 2017, by and between Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and B. Riley FBR, Inc.</u> (included as exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 8, 2017, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.36 Placement Agency Agreement entered into by and between Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Dawson James Securities, Inc. as representative of the placement agents, dated March 2, 2018 (included as exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 6, 2018, and incorporated herein by reference).

- 10.37 Securities Purchase Agreement entered into by and between Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Montreux Equity Partners V.

 L.P., dated March 1, 2018 (included as exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 6, 2018, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.38 † Exclusive License and Distribution Agreement entered into by and between Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and EMS.S.A., dated June 4, 2018 (included as exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 5, 2018, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.39 <u>Commercial Lease (Georgia office) by and between Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and PMR Holdings, LLC, dated May 1, 2018.</u> (included as exhibit 10.39 to the Company's Form 10-K filed on June 26, 2018, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.40* Form of Placement Agency Agreement.
- 10.41* Form of Warrant Agency Agreement.
- 14.1 Code of Business Conduct (included as exhibit 14.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 23, 2017, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 21.1 <u>List of Subsidiaries</u> (included as exhibit 21.1 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 28, 2017, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 23.1* Consent of Marcum LLP, independent registered public accounting firm.
- 23.2 <u>Consent of Trombly Business Law, PC</u> (included in exhibit 5.1).
- 24.1 <u>Power of Attorney</u> (included in the registration statement on Form S-1 filed on October 12, 2018, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 101.INS* XBRL Instance Document.
- 101.SCH* XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema.
- 101.CAL* XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase.
- 101.DEF* XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase.
- 101.LAB* XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase.
- 101.PRE* XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase.
- * Filed herewith.
- † Confidential treatment has been granted with respect to certain portions of this agreement.

Copies of above exhibits not contained herein are available to any stockholder, upon payment of a reasonable per page fee, upon written request to: Chief Financial Officer, Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 1129 N. McDowell Blvd., Petaluma, California 94954.

UNDERTAKINGS

- (a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:
 - (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
 - (i) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
 - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) of this chapter) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and
 - (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.
 - (2) That, for the purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of the securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
 - (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
 - (4) That, for the purposes of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser
 - (i)(A) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) (§230.424(b)(3) of this chapter) shall be deemed to be part of this registration as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement;
 - (B) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) (§230.424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) of this chapter) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a) (1)(i), (vii), or (x) (§230.415(a) (1)(i), (vii), or (x) of this chapter) for the purpose of providing the information required by section 10(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be a part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. *Provided, however;* that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date; or
 - (ii) Each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A (§ 230.430A of this chapter), shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. *Provided, however*; that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

(5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

- (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 (§ 230.424 of this chapter);
- (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
- (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
- (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (6) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- (7) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:
- 1. For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b) (1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- 2. For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Petaluma, State of California, on November 15, 2018.

SONOMA I	PHARMACEU	TICALS.	. INC
----------	-----------	---------	-------

By:	/s/ Jim Schutz
_	Jim Schutz
	President and Chief Executive Officer
	(Principal Executive Officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement was signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates stated.

Signature	Title	Date	
/s/ Jim Schutz Jim Schutz	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	November 15, 2018	
/s/ Robert E. Miller Robert E. Miller	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial, and Principal Accounting Officer)	November 15, 2018	
/s/ * Sharon Barbari	Director	November 15, 2018	
	Director	November 15, 2018	
/s/ * Philippe Weigerstorfer	Director	November 15, 2018	
/s/* Jerry McLaughlin	Director	November 15, 2018	
* By Jim Schutz as attorney-in-fact			
	II-9		

SONOMA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

FORM OF

CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION OF PREFERENCES, RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS OF SERIES C CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

PURSUANT TO SECTION 151 OF THE DELAWARE GENERAL CORPORATION LAW

The undersigned, Jim Schutz, does hereby certify that:

- 1. He is the Chief Executive Officer of Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation").
- 2. The Corporation is authorized to issue 714,286 shares of preferred stock, of which none are issued or outstanding.
- 3. The following resolutions were duly adopted by the board of directors of the Corporation (the "Board of Directors"):

WHEREAS, the restated certificate of incorporation, as amended, of the Corporation provides for a class of its authorized stock known as preferred stock, consisting of 714,286 shares, \$0.0001 par value per share, issuable from time to time in one or more series;

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors is authorized to fix the dividend rights, dividend rate, voting rights, conversion rights and terms of redemption and liquidation preferences of any wholly unissued series of preferred stock and the number of shares constituting any series and the designation thereof, of any of them; and

WHEREAS, it is the desire of the Board of Directors, pursuant to its authority as aforesaid, to fix the rights, preferences, restrictions and other matters relating to a series of the preferred stock, which shall consist of 73 shares of the preferred stock which the Corporation has the authority to issue, as follows:

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that the Board of Directors does hereby provide for the issuance of a series of preferred stock for cash or exchange of other securities, rights or property and does hereby fix and determine the rights, preferences, restrictions and other matters relating to such series of preferred stock as follows:

TERMS OF PREFERRED STOCK

Section 1. Definitions. For the purposes hereof, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

"Alternate Consideration" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

"Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Buy-In" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c)(iv).

"Change of Control Transaction" means the occurrence after the date hereof of any of (a) an acquisition after the date hereof by an individual or legal entity or "group" (as described in Rule 13d-5(b)(1) promulgated under the Exchange Act) of effective control (whether through legal or beneficial ownership of capital stock of the Corporation, by contract or otherwise) of in excess of fifty percent (50%) of the voting securities of the Corporation, (b) the Corporation merges into or consolidates with any other Person, or any Person merges into or consolidates with the Corporation and, after giving effect to such transaction, the stockholders of the Corporation immediately prior to such transaction own less than fifty percent (50%) of the aggregate voting power of the Corporation and the stockholders of the Corporation immediately prior to such transaction own less than fifty percent (50%) of the aggregate voting power of the acquiring entity immediately after the transaction.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the Corporation's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and stock of any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Corporation or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Conversion Amount" means the sum of the Stated Value at issue.

"Conversion Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

"Conversion Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).

"Conversion Shares" means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Fundamental Transaction" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).

"Holder" shall have the meaning given such term in Section 2.

"Liquidation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5.

"New York Courts" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(d).

"Notice of Conversion" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

"Original Issue Date" means the date of the first issuance of any shares of the Preferred Stock regardless of the number of transfers of any particular shares of Preferred Stock and regardless of the number of certificates which may be issued to evidence such Preferred Stock.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"<u>Placement Agency Agreement</u>" means the agreement between the Corporation and Dawson James Securities, Inc., dated ______, ____, 2018.

"Preferred Stock" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Share Delivery Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c).

"Stated Value" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2, as the same may be increased pursuant to Section 3.

"Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of the Corporation as set forth on Exhibit 21.1 to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K most recently filed with the Commission, and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Corporation formed or acquired after the date hereof.

"Successor Entity" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for business.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"<u>Transfer Agent</u>" means Computershare, the current transfer agent of the Corporation, with a mailing address of 462 South 4th Street, Suite 1600, Louisville, KY 40202, and a telephone number of 1-888-647-8901, and any successor transfer agent of the Corporation.

Section 2. Designation, Amount and Par Value. The series of preferred stock shall be designated as its Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Preferred Stock") and the number of shares so designated shall be up to 73 (which shall not be subject to increase without the written consent of holders of a majority in interest of the Preferred Stock then outstanding (each, a "Holder" and collectively, the "Holders")). Each share of Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.0001 per share and a stated value equal to \$[__] (the "Stated Value").

Section 3. Dividends. Except for stock dividends or distributions for which adjustments are to be made pursuant to Section 7, Holders shall be entitled to receive, and the Corporation shall pay, dividends on shares of Preferred Stock equal (on an as-if-converted-to-Common-Stock basis disregarding for such purpose any conversion limitations herein) to and in the same form as dividends actually paid on shares of the Common Stock when, as and if such dividends are paid on shares of the Common Stock. No other dividends shall be paid on shares of Preferred Stock. The Corporation shall not pay any dividends on the Common Stock unless the Corporation simultaneously complies with this provision.

Section 4. Voting Rights. Except as otherwise provided herein or as otherwise required by law, the Preferred Stock shall have no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Preferred Stock, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Preferred Stock or alter or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) amend its certificate of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the Holders, (c) increase the number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock, or (d) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Section 5. Liquidation. Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary (a "Liquidation"), the Holders shall be entitled to receive out of the assets, whether capital or surplus, of the Corporation the same amount that a holder of Common Stock would receive if the Preferred Stock were fully converted (disregarding for such purpose any conversion limitations hereunder) to Common Stock which amounts shall be paid <u>pari passu</u> with all holders of Common Stock. The Corporation shall mail written notice of any such Liquidation, not less than 30 calendar days prior to the payment date stated therein, to each Holder.

Section 6. Conversion.

- Conversions at Option of Holder. Each share of Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at any time and from time to time from and after the Original Issue Date at the option of the Holder thereof, into that number of shares of Common Stock (subject to the limitations set forth in Section 6(d)) determined by dividing the Stated Value of such share of Preferred Stock by the Conversion Price. Holders shall effect conversions by providing the Corporation with the form of conversion notice attached hereto as Annex A (a "Notice of Conversion"). Each Notice of Conversion shall specify the number of shares of Preferred Stock to be converted, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to the conversion at issue, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned subsequent to the conversion at issue and the date on which such conversion is to be effected, which date may not be prior to the date the applicable Holder delivers by facsimile or email Notice of Conversion to the Corporation (such date, the "Conversion Date"). If no Conversion Date is specified in a Notice of Conversion, the Conversion Date shall be the date that such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation is deemed delivered hereunder. No ink-original Notice of Conversion shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee of any Notice of Conversion form be required. The calculations and entries set forth in the Notice of Conversion shall control in the absence of manifest or mathematical error. To effect conversions of shares of Preferred Stock, a Holder shall not be required to surrender the certificate(s) representing the shares of Preferred Stock to the Corporation unless all of the shares of Preferred Stock represented thereby are so converted, in which case such Holder shall deliver the certificate representing such shares of Preferred Stock promptly following the Conversion Date at issue. Shares of Preferred Stock converted into Common Stock in accordance with the terms hereof shall be canceled and shall not be reissued. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Conversion delivered by 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Original Issue Date, the Corporation agrees to deliver the Conversion Shares subject to such notice(s) by 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Original Issue Date.
- b) <u>Conversion Price</u>. The conversion price for the Preferred Stock shall equal \$[__], subject to adjustment herein (the "<u>Conversion Price</u>").

c) <u>Mechanics of Conversion</u>

- i) Delivery of Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. Not later than the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days or (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined below) after each Conversion Date (the "Share Delivery Date"), the Corporation shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the converting Holder (A) the number of Conversion Shares being acquired upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock, which Conversion Shares shall be free of restrictive legends and trading restrictions and (B) a bank check in the amount of accrued and unpaid dividends. The Corporation shall deliver the Conversion Shares electronically through the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Corporation's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Conversion.
- ii) <u>Failure to Deliver Conversion Shares.</u> If, in the case of any Notice of Conversion, such Conversion Shares are not delivered to or as directed by the applicable Holder by the Share Delivery Date, the Holder shall be entitled to elect by written notice to the Corporation at any time before its receipt of such Conversion Shares, to rescind such Conversion, in which event the Corporation shall promptly return to the Holder any original Preferred Stock certificate delivered to the Corporation.

- Obligation Absolute. The Corporation's obligation to issue and deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof are absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any action or inaction by a Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision hereof, the recovery of any judgment against any Person or any action to enforce the same, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by such Holder or any other Person of any obligation to the Corporation or any violation or alleged violation of law by such Holder or any other person, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Corporation to such Holder in connection with the issuance of such Conversion Shares; provided, however, that such delivery shall not operate as a waiver by the Corporation of any such action that the Corporation may have against such Holder. In the event a Holder shall elect to convert any or all of the Stated Value of its Preferred Stock, the Corporation may not refuse conversion based on any claim that such Holder or anyone associated or affiliated with such Holder has been engaged in any violation of law, agreement or for any other reason, unless an injunction from a court, on notice to Holder, restraining and/or enjoining conversion of all or part of the Preferred Stock of such Holder shall have been sought and obtained, and the Corporation posts a surety bond for the benefit of such Holder in the amount of 150% of the Stated Value of the Preferred Stock which is subject to the injunction, which bond shall remain in effect until the completion of arbitration/litigation of the underlying dispute and the proceeds of which shall be payable to such Holder to the extent it obtains judgment. In the absence of such injunction, the Corporation shall issue Conversion Shares and, if applicable, cash, upon a properly noticed conversion. If the Corporation fails to deliver to a Holder such Conversion Shares pursuant to Section 6(c)(i) on the Share Delivery Date applicable to such conversion (the "Penalty Date"), the Corporation shall pay to such Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$5,000 of Stated Value of Preferred Stock being converted, \$50 per Trading Day (increasing to \$100 per Trading Day on the third Trading Day and increasing to \$200 per Trading Day on the sixth Trading Day after such damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after the Penalty Date until such Conversion Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such conversion. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue actual damages for the Corporation's failure to deliver Conversion Shares within the period specified herein and such Holder shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief. The exercise of any such rights shall not prohibit a Holder from seeking to enforce damages pursuant to any other Section hereof or under applicable law.
- Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. In addition to any other rights available to the Holders, if the Corporation fails for any reason to deliver to a Holder the applicable Conversion Shares by the Share Delivery Date pursuant to Section 6(c)(i), and if after such Share Delivery Date such Holder is required by its brokerage firm to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise), or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of the Conversion Shares which such Holder was entitled to receive upon the conversion relating to such Share Delivery Date (a "Buy-In"), then the Corporation shall (A) pay in cash to such Holder (in addition to any other remedies available to or elected by such Holder) the amount, if any, by which (x) such Holder's total purchase price (including any brokerage commissions) for the Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the product of (1) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that such Holder was entitled to receive from the conversion at issue multiplied by (2) the actual sale price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed (including any brokerage commissions) and (B) at the option of such Holder, either reissue (if surrendered) the shares of Preferred Stock equal to the number of shares of Preferred Stock submitted for conversion (in which case, such conversion shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if the Corporation had timely complied with its delivery requirements under Section 6(c)(i). For example, if a Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted conversion of shares of Preferred Stock with respect to which the actual sale price of the Conversion Shares (including any brokerage commissions) giving rise to such purchase obligation was a total of \$10,000 under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence, the Corporation shall be required to pay such Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Corporation written notice indicating the amounts payable to such Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Corporation, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Corporation's failure to timely deliver Conversion Shares upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock as required pursuant to the terms hereof.
- Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion. The Corporation covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock for the sole purpose of issuance upon conversion of the Preferred Stock as herein provided, free from preemptive rights or any other actual contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holders (and the other holders of the Preferred Stock), not less than such aggregate number of shares of the Common Stock as shall be issuable (taking into account the adjustments and restrictions of Section 7) upon the conversion of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock. The Corporation covenants that all shares of Common Stock that shall be so issuable shall, upon issue, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

- v i) <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such conversion, the Corporation shall at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Conversion Price or round up to the next whole share. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, but consistent with the provisions of this subsection with respect to fractional Conversion Shares, nothing shall prevent any Holder from converting fractional shares of Preferred Stock.
- vii) Transfer Taxes and Expenses. The issuance of Conversion Shares on conversion of this Preferred Stock shall be made without charge to any Holder for any documentary stamp or similar taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of such Conversion Shares, provided that the Corporation shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such Conversion Shares upon conversion in a name other than that of the Holders of such shares of Preferred Stock and the Corporation shall not be required to issue or deliver such Conversion Shares unless or until the Person or Persons requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Corporation the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Corporation that such tax has been paid. The Corporation shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Conversion and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for electronic delivery of the Conversion Shares.
- Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The Corporation shall not effect any conversion of the Preferred Stock, and a Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of the Preferred Stock, to the extent that, after giving effect to the conversion set forth on the applicable Notice of Conversion, such Holder (together with such Holder's Affiliates, and any Persons acting as a group together with such Holder or any of such Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which are issuable upon (i) conversion of the remaining, unconverted Preferred Stock beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Corporation subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein (including, without limitation, the Preferred Stock) beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 6(d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. The submission of a Notice of Conversion shall be deemed to be such Holder's determination of whether the shares of Preferred Stock may be converted (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and how many shares of the Preferred Stock are convertible, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. To ensure compliance with this restriction, each Holder will be deemed to represent to the Corporation each time it delivers a Notice of Conversion that such Notice of Conversion has not violated the restrictions set forth in this paragraph and the Corporation shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 6(d), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as stated in the most recent of the following: (i) the Corporation's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (ii) a more recent public announcement by the Corporation or (iii) a more recent written notice by the Corporation or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request (which may be via email) of a Holder, the Corporation shall within one Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Corporation, including the Preferred Stock, by such Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Preferred Stock held by the applicable Holder. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 6(d) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation contained herein or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of Preferred Stock.

Section 7. Certain Adjustments.

- a) Stock Dividends and Stock Splits If the Corporation, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions payable in shares of Common Stock on shares of Common Stock or any other Common Stock Equivalents (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Corporation upon conversion of, or payment of a dividend on, this Preferred Stock), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of a reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues, in the event of a reclassification of shares of the Common Stock, any shares of capital stock of the Corporation, then the Conversion Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) outstanding immediately before such event, and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 7(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.
- b) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7(a) above, if at any time the Corporation grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to all (or substantially all) of the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then each Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of such Holder's Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).
- c) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Preferred Stock is outstanding, if the Corporation declares or makes any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to all (or substantially all) holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Preferred Stock, then, in each such case, each Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on conversion hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

- Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding, (i) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Corporation with or into another Person, (ii) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Corporation or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent conversion of this Preferred Stock, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Conversion Share that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Corporation, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional cash, securities and/or other property or consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable by holders of Common Stock as a result of such Fundamental Transaction for each share of Common Stock for which this Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock). For purposes of any such conversion, the determination of the Conversion Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction and the Corporation shall apportion the Conversion Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any conversion of this Preferred Stock following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any successor to the Corporation or surviving entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall file a new Certificate of Designation with the same terms and conditions and issue to the Holders new preferred stock consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holders' right to convert such preferred stock into Alternate Consideration. The Corporation shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Corporation is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation in accordance with the provisions of this Section 7(d) pursuant to written agreements in customary form and shall, at the option of the holder of this Preferred Stock, deliver to the Holder in exchange for the Preferred Stock a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to the Preferred Stock which is convertible for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Preferred Stock) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with a conversion price which applies the conversion price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such conversion price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Preferred Stock immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction); provided, however, if such Fundamental Transaction is also a Change of Control Transaction in which the Corporation is not the surviving entity, then all shares of Preferred Stock shall, upon consummation of such Change of Control Transaction, automatically without any further action of any Holder thereof, be converted into Conversion Shares, provided that any conversion of shares of Preferred Stock of a Holder shall be subject to the beneficial ownership limitation of Section 6(d) applicable to such Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, if applicable, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Certificate of Designation referring to the "Corporation" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Corporation and shall assume all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Corporation herein.
- e) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 7 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 7, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) issued and outstanding.

f)	Notice	to	the	Hol	lders

i)	Adjustment to Conversion Price.	Whenever the Conversion	Price is adjusted pursua	ant to any provision of
this Section 7, the Corporation si	hall promptly deliver to each Hole	der by facsimile or email a	notice setting forth the	Conversion Price after
such adjustment and setting forth	a brief statement of the facts requ	uiring such adjustment.		

Notice to Allow Conversion by Holder. If (A) the Corporation shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Corporation shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Corporation shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Corporation shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Corporation is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, (E) the Corporation enters into a Change of Control Transaction, or (F) the Corporation shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Corporation, then, in each case, the Corporation shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to each Holder at its last facsimile or email address as it shall appear upon the stock books of the Corporation, at least twenty (20) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange, provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Corporation or any of the Subsidiaries, the Corporation shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to convert the Conversion Amount of this Preferred Stock (or any part hereof) during the 20-calendar day period commencing on the date of such notice through the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 8. Miscellaneous.

a) <u>Notices</u>.

i) Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Conversion, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, email or in writing, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service or regular mail, addressed to:

Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Attn: Secretary 1129 N. McDowell Blvd. Petaluma, CA 94959

Facsimile number: (707) 283-0051

Email:

With a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):

Trombly Business Law, P.C. Attn: Amy Trombly 1314 Main Street, Suite 102 Louisville, CO 80027

Facsimile number: (617) 243-0066

Email: _____

or such other facsimile numbers, email address or addresses as the Corporation may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders delivered in accordance with this Section 8

- ii) Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Corporation hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or email, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service or regular mail addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, email address or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Corporation.
- iii) Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or via email prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or via email on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.
- b) <u>Absolute Obligation</u>. Except as expressly provided herein, no provision of this Certificate of Designation shall alter or impair the obligation of the Corporation, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay liquidated damages and accrued dividends, as applicable, on the shares of Preferred Stock at the time, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.
- c) <u>Lost or Mutilated Preferred Stock Certificate</u>. If a Holder's Preferred Stock certificate shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Corporation shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated certificate, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, a new certificate for the shares of Preferred Stock so mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such certificate, and of the ownership hereof reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation.
- Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Certificate of Designation shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. All legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated herein (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective Affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, employees or agents) shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "New York Courts"). The Corporation and each Holder hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. The Corporation and each Holder hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Certificate of Designation and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by applicable law. The Corporation and each Holder hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Certificate of Designation or the transactions contemplated hereby. If the Corporation or any Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Certificate of Designation, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.
- e) <u>Waiver</u>. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder of a breach of any provision of this Certificate of Designation shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Certificate of Designation or a waiver by any other Holders. The failure of the Corporation or a Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Certificate of Designation on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party (or any other Holder) of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Certificate of Designation on any other occasion. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder must be in writing.
- f) <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Certificate of Designation is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the balance of this Certificate of Designation shall remain in effect, and if any provision is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, it shall nevertheless remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable rate of interest due hereunder shall automatically be lowered to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted under applicable law.

- g) <u>Next Business Day</u>. Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.
- h) <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Certificate of Designation and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.
- i) <u>Status of Converted or Redeemed Preferred Stock.</u> Shares of Preferred Stock may only be issued pursuant to the Placement Agency Agreement and the Corporation's registration statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-227806). If any shares of Preferred Stock shall be converted, redeemed or reacquired by the Corporation, such shares shall resume the status of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock and shall no longer be designated as Series C Convertible Preferred Stock.

RESOLVED, FURTHER, that the Chief Executive Officer, the president or any vice-president, and the secretary or any assistant secretary, of the Corporation be and they hereby are authorized and directed to prepare and file this Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations in accordance with the foregoing resolution and the provisions of Delaware law.					
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have executed this Certificate this day of [], 2018.					
N					
Name: Title:					
12					
- -					

ANNEX A

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

(TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER IN ORDER TO CONVERT SHARES OF PREFERRED STOCK)

The undersigned hereby elects to convert the number of shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock indicated below into shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), of Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), according to the conditions hereof, as of the date written below. If shares of Common Stock are to be issued in the name of a Person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect thereto and is delivering herewith such certificates and opinions as may be required by the Corporation. No fee will be charged to the Holders for any conversion, except for any such transfer taxes.

Conversion calculations:
Date to Effect Conversion:
Number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to Conversion:
Number of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted:
Stated Value of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted:
Number of shares of Common Stock to be Issued:
Applicable Conversion Price:
Number of shares of Preferred Stock subsequent to Conversion:
Address for Delivery:
<u>Or</u>
DWAC Instructions:
Broker no:
Account no:
[HOLDER]
Ву:
Name: Title:
13
$1\mathcal{J}$

Exhibit 1

SERIES C COMMON STOCK WARRANT CERTIFICATE

SONOMA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

Warrant Shares:	Initial Exercise Date:	_, 2018
Warrant Number		

CUSIP: 83558L139

THIS SERIES C COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT CERTIFICATE (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received, Cede & Co. or its assigns (the "Holder") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after [•], 2018 (the "Initial Exercise Date") and on or prior to the Close of Business on the five (5) year anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date, or [•], 2023 (the "Termination Date") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), up to [•] shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "Warrant Shares") of Common Stock. The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b). This Warrant shall initially be issued and maintained in the form of a security held in book-entry form and the Depository Trust Company or its nominee ("DTC") shall initially be the sole registered holder of this Warrant, subject to a Holder's right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agency Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.

Section 1. Definitions. The following terms shall have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:

"Affiliate" has the meaning ascribed to it in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which The Nasdaq Stock Market is authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Close of Business" on any given date means 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on such date; provided, however, that if such date is not a Business Day it means 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the next succeeding Business Day.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Person" means an individual, corporation, association, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, unincorporated organization, government or political subdivision thereof or governmental agency or other entity.

"Registration Statement" means the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-227806).

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of the Company and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for business.

"<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"Transfer Agent" means Computershare, Inc., the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of ______, and an e-mail address of ______, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"Warrant Agency Agreement" means that certain warrant agency agreement, dated as of the Initial Exercise Date, among the Company and the Warrant Agent.

"Warrant Agent" means, collectively, Computershare, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Computershare Trust Company, N.A., a federally chartered trust company, and any successor warrant agent of the Company.

"<u>Warrants</u>" means this Warrant and other Series C Common Stock Purchase Warrants issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement.

Section 2. Exercise.

Exercise of Warrant. Subject to the provisions of Section 2(e) and (f) herein, exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company or Warrant Agent of a properly completed and duly executed Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the "Notice of Exercise"). Within the earlier of (i) by 12:00 p.m. Eastern Time on the second Trading Day and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(e)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or certified, official or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the Cashless Exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. Provided the Warrant is in book entry or electronic form through DTC (or any successor depositary), no ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, provided the Warrant is in book entry or electronic form through DTC (or any successor depositary), the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Warrant Agent shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

Notwithstanding the foregoing in this Section 2(a), a holder whose interest in this Warrant is a beneficial interest in certificate(s) representing this Warrant held in book-entry form through DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions), shall effect exercises made pursuant to this Section 2(a) by delivering to DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable) the appropriate instruction form for exercise, complying with the procedures to effect exercise that are required by DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable), subject to a Holder's right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agency Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in connection with an exercise of this Warrant by a holder whose interest in this Warrant is a beneficial interest in certificate(s) representing this Warrant held in book-entry form through DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) that effect exercises through DTC, there shall be no obligation whatsoever at any time for such holder to deliver any ink-original Notice of Exercise or any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of a Notice of Exercise.

- b) <u>Exercise Price</u>. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be US\$[____], subject to adjustment hereunder (the "<u>Exercise Price</u>"). Without limiting the rights of a Holder to receive Warrant Shares on a "cashless exercise" and to receive cash payments contemplated pursuant to Sections 2(e)(i) and 2(e)(iv), in no event shall the Company be required to net cash settle any Warrant.
- c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If at any time after the Initial Exercise Date, there is no effective registration statement registering, or no current prospectus available for, the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder, then this Warrant may only be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:
 - (A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b)(64) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day) pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;
 - (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
 - (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"Bid Price" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Purchasers of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

d) For the avoidance of doubt, in the event of any exercise of Warrants on a "cashless basis", the Company shall be solely responsible for calculating the number of shares of Common Stock issuable in connection with such cashless exercise and transmitting such calculation in a written notice to the Warrant Agent and the exercising Holder, and the Warrant Agent shall have no duty, responsibility or obligation to calculate or determine the number of Common Stock issuable in connection with such cashless exercise, or to investigate or confirm whether the Company's calculation or determination of the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with such cashless exercise is accurate or correct. The Warrant Agent shall have no duty, obligation or responsibility with respect to any cashless exercise of Warrants until it receives such written notice from the Company, and shall be entitled to rely conclusively on any such written notice provided by the Company, including the calculations and determinations contained therein, and the Warrant Agent shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it in accordance with such written instructions, while waiting for such written instructions, or pursuant to this Agreement. In the event of an exercise of any Warrant, the Company shall provide the cost basis for shares issued pursuant to such exercise at the time such shares are issued. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Section 2(d) shall affect or limit the obligations of the Company pursuant to this Warrant.

e) <u>Mechanics of Exercise</u>.

Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earliest of (i) two (2) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, (ii) one (1) Trading Day after delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company and (iii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares; provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) by 12:00 p.m. Eastern Time on the third Trading Day and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise. In no event shall the Warrant Agent be liable for the Company's failure to deliver the Warrant Shares by the Warrant Share Delivery Date.

- ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.
- iii. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(e)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.
- Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(e)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date (other than any such failure that is solely due to any action or inaction by the Holder with respect to such exercise), and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.
- v. <u>No Fractional Shares or Scrip.</u> No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.
- vi. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided, however</u>, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.
- vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(f), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. The submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(f), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(f) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

- a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.
- Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to all (or substantially all) of the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

- c) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to all (or substantially all) of holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation.
- Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(f) hereof on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(f) hereof on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction (or, if later, the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction), purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction; provided, however, that, if the Fundamental Transaction is not within the Company's control, including not approved by the Company's Board of Directors, Holder shall only be entitled to receive from the Company or any Successor Entity, as of the date of consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion), at the Black Scholes Value (as defined below) of the unexercised portion of this Warrant, that is being offered and paid to the holders of Common Stock of the Company in connection with the Fundamental Transaction, whether that consideration be in the form of cash, stock or any combination thereof, or whether the holders of Common Stock are given the choice to receive from among alternative forms of consideration in connection with the Fundamental Transaction.

"Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg, L.P. ("Bloomberg") determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the greater of (i) the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (ii) the greater of (x) the last VWAP immediately prior to the public announcement of such Fundamental Transaction and (y) the last VWAP immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date. The payment of the Black Scholes Value will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds within five Business Days of the Holder's election (or, if later, on the effective date of the Fundamental Transaction). The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(d) pursuant to written agreements prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction). Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

e) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

f) Notice.

- i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to (a) the Holder by facsimile or e-mail a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment and (b) the Warrant Agent and Transfer Agent the notice specified under Section 12 of the Warrant Agency Agreement.
- Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or e-mail to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 10 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. The Company shall also simultaneously deliver a copy of any such notice to the Warrant Agent. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, nonpublic information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

- Transferability. This Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this a) Warrant at the office of the Warrant Agent designated for such purpose, together with the required form of assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed and properly completed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer, provided that, in connection with a Warrant held in global form through DTC (or any successor depositary), no ink-original assignment form or any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of an assignment form shall be required. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver, a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and the Warrant Agent, if instructed by the Company, shall countersign and deliver such new Warrant and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, provided the Warrant is in book entry or electronic form through DTC (or any successor depositary), the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full.
- b) New Warrants. If this Warrant is not held in global form through DTC (or any successor depositary), this Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Warrant Agent, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver, and the Warrant Agent, if instructed by the Company, shall countersign, a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the original Initial Exercise Date and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.
- c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Warrant Agent shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Warrant Agent for that purpose (the "<u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company and the Warrant Agent may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

- a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(e)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3.
- b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. Upon receipt by the Warrant Agent of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of a Warrant Certificate, which evidence shall include an affidavit of loss, or in the case of mutilated certificates, the certificate or portion thereof remaining, and, in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security acceptable to the Company and the Warrant Agent and satisfaction of any other reasonable requirements established by Section 8-405 of the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of Delaware, and reimbursement to the Company and the Warrant Agent of all reasonable expenses incidental thereto, and upon surrender to the Warrant Agent and cancellation of the Warrant Certificate if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant Certificate of like tenor to the Warrant Agent for delivery to the Holder in lieu of the Warrant Certificate so lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in connection with a Warrant held in global form through DTC (or any successor depositary), no posting of a bond shall be required under this Section 5(b).
- c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

- e) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of this Warrant shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "New York Courts"). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If any party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.
- f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.
- g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. If the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

- Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, by e-mail or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at 1129 N. McDowell Blvd., Petaluma, CA 94954, Attention: Chief Executive Officer, facsimile number [_____], E-mail: [_____], or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, by email or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Warrant Agent. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Warrant, where this Warrant provides for notice of any event to the Holder, if this Warrant is held in global form by DTC (or any successor depositary), such notice shall be sufficiently given if given to DTC (or any successor depositary) pursuant to the procedures of DTC (or such successor depositary), subject to a Holder's right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agency Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.
- i) <u>Warrant Agency Agreement.</u> The terms of this Warrant are to be read in conjunction with the applicable terms of the Warrant Agency Agreement. If there is a conflict between the express terms of this Warrant and the Warrant Agency Agreement, the terms of this Warrant shall govern and be controlling; provided, however, that all provisions with respect to the rights, duties, protections and liability of the Warrant Agent only shall be determined and interpreted solely by the provisions of the Warrant Agency Agreement and no provision of the Warrant Agency Agreement shall affect or limit the obligations of the Company under this Warrant.
- j) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.
- k) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- l) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.
- m) <u>Amendment</u>. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company, on the one hand, and the Holder or the beneficial owner of this Warrant, on the other hand.
- n) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

0)	<u>Headings</u> .	The h	neadings	used i	n this	Warrant	are f	or the	e convenience	of	reference	only	and	shall	not,	for	any
purpose, be deem	ned a part of	this W	Varrant.														

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

SONOMA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

	Ву:	
	Name:	
	Title:	
MPUTERSHARE INC.		
WI O'LEKSIIME IIVO		
:		
Name:		
Title:		
MPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A.		
:		
Name:		
Title:		

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: SONOMA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

attached Warrant taxes, if any.		The undersigned hereby elects to purchase Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the y if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer
	(2)	Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):
		[] in lawful money of the United States; or
		[] if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Share purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).
	(3)	Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:
The Warrant Sha	ares s	hall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:
[SIGNATURE C	OF H	OLDER]
Name of Authoriz	horiz ized S zed S	tity:ed Signatory of Investing Entity:
		13

ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name:

(Please Print)

Address:
(Please Print)

Phone Number:
Email Address:
Holder's Signature:
Holder's Address:

Holder's Address:

THE REGISTERED HOLDER OF THIS UNIT PURCHASE OPTION BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, AGREES THAT THE SECURITIES EVIDENCED BY THIS UNIT PURCHASE OPTION MAY NOT BE SOLD, TRANSFERED OR ASSIGNED EXCEPT AS HEREIN PROVIDED AND THE REGISTERED HOLDER OF THIS UNIT PURCHASE OPTION AGREES THAT THE SECURITIES EVIDENCED BY THIS UNIT PURCHASE OPTION WILL NOT BE SOLD, TRANSFERED, ASSIGNED, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED, OR BE THE SUBJECT OF ANY HEDGING, SHORT SALE, DERIVATIVE, PUT, OR CALL TRANSACTION THAT WOULD RESULT IN THE EFFECTIVE ECONOMIC DISPOSITION OF THIS UNIT PURCHASE OPTION OR THE SECURITIES EVIDENCED BY THIS UNIT PURCHASE OPTION, FOR A PERIOD OF ONE HUNDRED EIGHTY (180) DAYS FOLLOWING THE EFFECTIVE DATE (DEFINED BELOW) TO ANYONE OTHER THAN TO ANY MEMBER PARTICIPATING IN THE OFFERING AND THE OFFICERS OR PARTNERS THEREOF, IF ALL SECURITIES SO TRANSFERRED REMAIN SUBJECT TO THE LOCK-UP RESTRICTION SET FORTH ABOVE FOR THE REMAINDER OF THE TIME PERIOD.

UNIT PURCHASE OPTION

FOR THE PURCHASE OF 365,000 UNITS

OF SONOMA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

1. Unit Purchase Option.

THIS CERTIFIES THAT, in consideration of \$100.00 duly paid by or on behalf of [(" Holder"), as registered owner of this Unit Purchase Option, to Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Company"), Holder is entitled, at any time or from time to time commencing on the 180th day after the effective date (the "Effective Date") of the registration statement (the "Registration Statement") pursuant to which certain units of securities are offered for sale to the public (the "Offering") (the "Commencement Date"), and at or before 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the fifth anniversary of the Effective Date (the "Expiration Date"), but not thereafter, to subscribe for, purchase and receive, in whole or in part, up to 365,000 units (the "Units") of the Company, each Unit consisting of one share of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Shares") and warrants to purchase 182,500 Shares (the "Warrant(s)"). Each Warrant is the same as the warrants included in the Units being registered for sale to the public (the "Public Warrants") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"). If the Expiration Date is a day on which banking institutions are authorized by law to close, then this Unit Purchase Option may be exercised on the next succeeding day which is not such a day in accordance with the terms herein. During the period ending on the Expiration Date, the Company agrees not to take any action that would terminate the Unit Purchase Option. This Unit Purchase Option is initially exercisable at \$[•] per Unit (or 125% of the public offering price of the unit of securities being sold in the Offering) so purchased; provided, however, that upon the occurrence of any of the events specified in Section 5 hereof, the rights granted by this Unit Purchase Option, including the exercise price per Unit and the number of Units to be received upon such exercise, shall be adjusted as therein specified. The term "Exercise Price" shall mean the initial exercise price or the adjusted exercise price, depending on the context. In no event shall the Company be required to net cash settle this Unit Purchase Option.

2. Exercise.

- (a) Exercise Procedure. In order to exercise this Unit Purchase Option, the exercise form attached hereto must be duly executed and completed and delivered to the Company, together with this Unit Purchase Option and payment of the Exercise Price for the Units being purchased payable in cash or by certified check or official bank check. Any exercise of this Unit Purchase Option shall be irrevocable. If the subscription rights represented hereby shall not be exercised at or before 5:00 p.m., Eastern time, on the Expiration Date, this Unit Purchase Option shall become and be void without further force or effect, and all rights represented hereby shall cease and expire.
- (b) Legend. If required by applicable law at the time of any exercise, each certificate for the securities purchased under this Unit Purchase Option shall bear a legend as follows unless such securities have been registered under the Act:

"The securities represented by this certificate have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act") or applicable state law. The securities may not be offered for sale, sold or otherwise transferred except pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act, or pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Act and applicable state law."

(c) Cashless Exercise.

- (i) In lieu of the payment of the Exercise Price multiplied by the number of Units for which this Unit Purchase Option is exercisable (and in lieu of being entitled to receive Shares and Warrants) in the manner required by Section 2(a), the Holder shall have the right (but not the obligation) to convert any exercisable but unexercised portion of this Unit Purchase Option into Units consisting of Shares and Warrants (the "Conversion Right") as follows:
- (A) Upon exercise of the Conversion Right, the Company shall deliver to the Holder (without payment by the Holder of any of the Exercise Price in cash) that number of Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the Value of the portion of the Unit Purchase Option being converted by (y) the Current Market Price of a Share.
- (B) The "<u>Value</u>" of the portion of the Unit Purchase Option being converted shall equal the remainder derived by subtracting (a) (i) the Exercise Price multiplied by (ii) the number of Units underlying the portion of this Unit Purchase Option being converted, from (b) the Current Market Value of a Unit multiplied by the number of Units underlying the portion of the Unit Purchase Option being converted.
- (C) As used herein, the term "<u>Current Market Value</u>" per Unit at any date means the remainder derived by subtracting (x) the exercise price of the Warrants multiplied by the number of Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants underlying one Unit from (y) the Current Market Price of the Shares multiplied by the number of Shares included within one Unit and underlying the Warrants included within one Unit.
- (D) The "Current Market Price" of a Share shall mean (i) if the Shares are listed on a national securities exchange or quoted on the OTCQB or OTCQX (or any successor exchange or entity), the closing or last sale price of the Shares in the principal trading market for the Shares on the last trading day preceding the day in question as reported by the exchange, the OTCQB or OTCQX, as the case may be; (ii) if the Shares are not listed on a national securities exchange or quoted on the OTCQB or OTCQX, but are traded in the residual over-the-counter market, the closing bid price for the Shares on the last trading day preceding the date in question for which such quotations are reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. or similar publisher of such quotations; and (iii) if the fair market value of the Shares cannot be determined pursuant to clause (i) or (ii) above, such price as the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine, in good faith.
- (ii) The Cashless Exercise Right may be exercised by the Holder on any business day on or after the Commencement Date and not later than the Expiration Date by delivering the Unit Purchase Option with the duly executed exercise form attached hereto with the cashless exercise section completed to the Company, exercising the Cashless Exercise Right and specifying the total number of Units the Holder will purchase pursuant to such Cashless Exercise Right.

Resale of Shares. Holder and the Company acknowledge that as of the date hereof the Staff of the Division of Corporation Finance of the SEC has published Compliance & Disclosure Interpretation 528.04 in the Securities Act Rules section thereof, stating that the holder of securities issued in connection with a public offering may not rely upon Rule 144 promulgated under the Act to establish an exemption from registration requirements under Section 4(1) under the Act, but may nonetheless apply Rule 144 constructively for the resale of such shares in the following manner: (a) provided that six months has elapsed since the last sale under the registration statement, an underwriter or finder may resell the securities in accordance with the provisions of Rule 144(c), (e), and (f), except for the notice requirement; (b) a purchaser of the shares from an underwriter receives restricted securities unless the sale is made with an appropriate, current prospectus, or unless the sale is made pursuant to the conditions contained in (a) above; (c) a purchaser of the shares from an underwriter who receives restricted securities may include the underwriter's holding period, provided that the underwriter or finder is not an affiliate of the issuer; and (d) if an underwriter transfers the shares to its employees, the employees may tack the firm's holding period for purposes of Rule 144(d), but they must aggregate sales of the distributed shares with those of other employees, as well as those of the underwriter or finder, for a six-month period from the date of the transfer to the employees. Holder and the Company also acknowledge that the Staff of the Division of Corporation Finance of the SEC has advised in various no-action letters that the holding period associated with securities issued without registration to a service provider commences upon the completion of the services, which the Company agrees and acknowledges shall be the closing of the Offering, and that Rule 144(d)(3)(ii) provides that securities acquired from the issuer solely in exchange for other securities of the same issuer shall be deemed to have been acquired at the same time as the securities surrendered for conversion (which the Company agrees is the date of the initial issuance of this Unit Purchase Option). In the event that following a request by Holder to transfer the Shares in accordance with Compliance & Disclosure Interpretation 528.04 counsel for the Company reasonably concludes that Compliance & Disclosure Interpretation 528.04 no longer may be relied upon as a result of changes in applicable laws, regulations, or interpretations of the SEC Division of Corporation Finance, or as a result of judicial interpretations not known by the Company or its counsel on the date hereof (either, a "Registration Trigger Event"), then the Company shall promptly, and in any event within five (5) business days following the request, provide written notice to Holder of such determination. As a condition to giving such notice, the Company shall offer Holder a single demand registration right pursuant to an agreement in form reasonably acceptable to the Holder; provided that notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the obligations of the Company pursuant to this Section 2 shall terminate on the fifth anniversary of the effective date of the Registration Statement pursuant to which the Offering is being made. In the absence of such conclusion by counsel for the Company, the Company shall, upon request of Holder given no earlier than six months after the final closing of the Offering, instruct its transfer agent to permit the transfer of such shares in accordance with Compliance & Disclosure Interpretation 528.04, provided that Holder has provided such documentation as shall be reasonably be requested by the Company to establish compliance with the conditions of Compliance & Disclosure Interpretation 528.04.

3. Transfer.

- (a) Restrictions—General. The securities evidenced by this Unit Purchase Option shall not be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged or hypothecated, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of, this Unit Purchase Option (or any securities underlying this Unit Purchase Option) for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days following the Effective Date to anyone other than to any member participating in the Offering and the officers or partners thereof, if all securities so transferred remain subject to the lock-up restriction set forth above for the remainder of the time period. In order to make any permitted assignment, the Holder must deliver to the Company the assignment form attached hereto duly executed and completed, together with the Unit Purchase Option and payment of all transfer taxes, if any, payable in connection therewith. The Company shall within three business days transfer this Unit Purchase Option on the books of the Company and shall execute and deliver a new Unit Purchase Option or Unit Purchase Options of like tenor to the appropriate assignee(s) expressly evidencing the right to purchase the aggregate number of Units purchasable hereunder or such portion of such number as shall be contemplated by any such assignment.
- (b) Restrictions—Securities. The securities evidenced by this Unit Purchase Option shall not be transferred unless and until (i) the Company has received the opinion of counsel for the Holder that the securities may be transferred pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Act and applicable state securities laws, the availability of which is established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Company, or (ii) a registration statement or a post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement relating to such securities has been filed by the Company and declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") and compliance with applicable state securities law has been established.

4. New Unit Purchase Options to be Issued.

- (a) Partial Exercise. Subject to the restrictions in Section 3 hereof, this Unit Purchase Option may be exercised or assigned in whole or in part. In the event of the exercise or assignment hereof in part only, upon surrender of this Unit Purchase Option for cancellation, together with the duly executed exercise or assignment form and funds sufficient to pay any Exercise Price, the Company shall cause to be delivered to the Holder without charge a new Unit Purchase Option of like tenor to this Unit Purchase Option in the name of the Holder evidencing the right of the Holder to purchase the number of Units purchasable hereunder as to which this Unit Purchase Option has not been exercised or assigned.
- (b) Loss, Theft, Destruction. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Unit Purchase Option and of reasonably satisfactory indemnification or the posting of a bond, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Unit Purchase Option of like tenor and date. Any such new Unit Purchase Option executed and delivered as a result of such loss, theft, mutilation or destruction shall constitute a substitute contractual obligation on the part of the Company.

5. Adjustments.

- (a) Exercise Price and Number of Securities. The Exercise Price and the number of Units underlying the Unit Purchase Option shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as hereinafter set forth:
- (i) If after the date hereof, and subject to the provisions of Section 5(c) below, the number of outstanding Shares is increased by a stock dividend payable in Shares or by a split-up of Shares or other similar event, then, on the effective date thereof, the number of Shares underlying each of the Units purchasable hereunder shall be increased in proportion to such increase in outstanding shares. In such case, the number of Shares, and the exercise price applicable thereto, underlying the Warrants underlying each of the Units purchasable hereunder shall be adjusted in accordance with the terms of the Warrants. For example, if the Company declares a two-for-one stock dividend and immediately prior to such dividend this Unit Purchase Option is for the purchase of one Unit at \$10.00 per whole Unit (with each Warrant underlying the Units being exercisable for \$12.00 per share), upon effectiveness of the dividend, this Unit Purchase Option will be adjusted to allow for the purchase of one Unit at \$10.00 per Unit, each Unit entitling the holder to receive two Shares and two Warrants (each Warrant exercisable for \$6.00 per share).
- (ii) If after the date hereof, and subject to the provisions of Section 5(c), the number of outstanding Shares is decreased by a consolidation, combination or reclassification of the Shares or other similar event, then, on the effective date thereof, the number of Shares underlying each of the Units purchasable hereunder shall be decreased in proportion to such decrease in outstanding shares. In such case, the number of Shares, and the exercise price applicable thereto, issuable upon exercise of the Warrants included in each of the Units purchasable hereunder shall be adjusted in accordance with the terms of the Warrants. For example, if the Company effects a one-for-two stock reverse stock split and immediately prior to such stock split this Unit Purchase Option is for the purchase of one Unit at \$10.00 per whole Unit (with each Warrant underlying the Units being exercisable for \$12.00 per share), upon effectiveness of the stock split, this Unit Purchase Option will be adjusted to allow for the purchase of one Unit at \$10.00 per Unit, each Unit entitling the holder to receive 0.5 Shares and 0.5 Warrants (each Warrant exercisable for \$24.00 per share).
- (iii) In case of any reclassification or reorganization of the outstanding Shares other than a change covered by Section 5(a)(i) or 5(a)(ii) hereof or that solely affects the par value of such Shares, or in the case of any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation (other than a consolidation or merger in which the Company is the continuing corporation and that does not result in any reclassification or reorganization of the outstanding Shares), or in the case of any sale or conveyance to another corporation or entity of the property of the Company as an entirety or substantially as an entirety in connection with which the Company is dissolved, the Holder of this Unit Purchase Option shall have the right thereafter (until the expiration of the right of exercise of this Unit Purchase Option) to receive upon the exercise hereof, for the same aggregate Exercise Price payable hereunder immediately prior to such event plus the aggregate exercise price of the Shares underlying the Warrants immediately prior to such event, the kind and amount of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) receivable upon such reclassification, reorganization, merger or consolidation, or upon a dissolution following any such sale or transfer, by a Holder of the number of Shares of the Company obtainable upon exercise of this Unit Purchase Option and the underlying Warrants immediately prior to such event; and if any reclassification also results in a change in Shares covered by Section 5(a)(i) or 5(a)(ii), then such adjustment shall be made pursuant to Sections 5(a)(i) or 5(a) (ii) and this Section 5(a)(iii). The provisions of this Section 5(a)(iii) shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, reorganizations, mergers or consolidations, sales or other transfers.

- (iv) This form of Unit Purchase Option need not be changed because of any change pursuant to this Section 5, and Unit Purchase Options issued after such change may state the same Exercise Price and the same number of Units as are stated in the Unit Purchase Options initially issued pursuant to this Agreement. The acceptance by any Holder of the issuance of new Unit Purchase Options reflecting a required or permissive change shall not be deemed to waive any rights to an adjustment occurring after the Commencement Date or the computation thereof.
- (b) Substitute Unit Purchase Option. In case of any consolidation of the Company with, or merger of the Company into, another corporation (other than a consolidation or merger which does not result in any reclassification or change of the outstanding Shares), the corporation formed by such consolidation or merger shall execute and deliver to the Holder a supplemental Unit Purchase Option providing that the holder of each Unit Purchase Option then outstanding or to be outstanding shall have the right thereafter (until the stated expiration of such Unit Purchase Option) to receive, upon exercise of such Unit Purchase Option, the kind and amount of shares of stock and other securities and property receivable upon such consolidation or merger, by a holder of the number of Shares of the Company for which such Unit Purchase Option might have been exercised immediately prior to such consolidation, merger, sale or transfer. Such supplemental Unit Purchase Option shall provide for adjustments which shall be identical to the adjustments provided in this Section 5. The above provision of this Section 5 shall similarly apply to successive consolidations or mergers.
- (c) Fractional Interests. The Company shall not be required to issue certificates representing fractions of Shares or Warrants upon the exercise of the Unit Purchase Option, nor shall it be required to issue scrip or pay cash in lieu of any fractional interests, it being the intent of the parties that all fractional interests shall be eliminated by cashing out any fraction of Warrants, Shares or other securities, properties or rights.
- 6. Reservation and Listing. The Company shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized Shares, solely for the purpose of issuance upon exercise of the Warrants underlying the Unit Purchase Option, such number of Shares or other securities, properties or rights as shall be issuable upon the conversion or exercise thereof. The Company further covenants and agrees that upon exercise of the Warrants underlying the Unit Purchase Option and payment of the respective Warrant exercise price therefor, all Shares and other securities issuable upon such exercise shall be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and not subject to preemptive rights of any stockholder. As long as the Unit Purchase Option shall be outstanding, the Company shall use its best efforts to cause all (i) Units issuable upon exercise of the Unit Purchase Option, and (ii) Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants included in the Units issuable upon exercise of the Unit Purchase Option to be listed (subject to official notice of issuance) on all securities exchanges (or, if applicable on the OTC Bulletin Board or any successor trading market) on which the Shares issued to the public in connection with the Offering may then be listed and/or quoted; provided, however, that the Company shall only be required to comply with (i) above to the extent the Units issued to the public in the Offering are still listed on a securities exchange.

7. Certain Notice Requirements.

- (a) Right to Notice. Nothing herein shall be construed as conferring upon the Holders the right to vote or consent as a stockholder for the election of directors or any other matter, or as having any rights whatsoever as a stockholder of the Company. If, however, at any time prior to the expiration of the Unit Purchase Option and its exercise, any of the events described in Section 7(b) shall occur, then, in one or more of said events, the Company shall give written notice of such event at least fifteen days prior to the date fixed as a record date or the date of closing the transfer books for the determination of the stockholders entitled to such dividend, distribution, conversion or exchange of securities or subscription rights, or entitled to vote on such proposed dissolution, liquidation, winding up or sale. Such notice shall specify such record date or the date of the closing of the transfer books, as the case may be. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall deliver to each Holder a copy of each notice given to the other stockholders of the Company with respect to the events enumerated in Section 7(b) at the same time and in the same manner that such notice is given to all stockholders, even if less than fifteen days.
- (b) Enumerated Events. The Company shall be required to give the notice described in this Section 7 upon one or more of the following events: (i) if the Company shall take a record of the holders of its Shares for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend or distribution payable otherwise than in cash, or a cash dividend or distribution payable otherwise than out of retained earnings, as indicated by the accounting treatment of such dividend or distribution on the books of the Company, or (ii) the Company shall offer to all the holders of its Shares any additional shares of capital stock of the Company or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company, or any option, right or warrant to subscribe therefor, or (iii) a dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company (other than in connection with a consolidation or merger) or a sale of all or substantially all of its property, assets and business shall be proposed.

event	(c) Change in Exercise Price. The Company shall, promptly after an event requiring a change in the Exercise Price not to Section 5 hereof, send notice to the Holders of such event and change (the "Price Notice"). The Price Notice shall describe the rausing the change and the method of calculating same and shall be certified as being true and accurate by the Company's President itef Financial Officer.
registe	(d) Notice Delivery. All notices, requests, consents and other communications under this Unit Purchase Option shall be in and shall be deemed to have been duly made when hand delivered, or mailed by express mail or private courier service: (i) If to the red Holder of the Unit Purchase Option, to the address of such Holder as shown on the books of the Company, or (ii) If to the my, to the following address or to such other address as the Company may designate by notice to the Holders:
	Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 1129 N. McDowell Blvd.
	Petaluma, CA 94954 Attn: Chief Executive Officer
	With a copy to (which shall not constitute Notice)
	Amy Trombly 1314 Main St., Ste 102
	Louisville, CO 80027
8.	Reserved.
9.	Miscellaneous.
be def hereun affect	(a) Amendments. The Company and may from time to time supplement or amend this Unit Purchase Option the approval of any of the Holders in order to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision contained herein that may excive or inconsistent with any other provisions herein, or to make any other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising der that the Company and [] may deem necessary or desirable and that the Company and [] deem shall not adversely the interest of the Holders. All other modifications or amendments shall require the written consent of and be signed by the party whom enforcement of the modification or amendment is sought.
way li	(b) Headings. The headings contained herein are for the sole purpose of convenience of reference, and shall not in any mit or affect the meaning or interpretation of any of the terms or provisions of this Unit Purchase Option.
	(c) Entire Agreement. This Unit Purchase Option (together with the other agreements and documents being delivered not to or in connection with this Unit Purchase Option) constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the subject hereof, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings of the parties, oral and written, with respect to the subject matter
be con	(d) Binding Effect. This Unit Purchase Option shall inure solely to the benefit of, and shall be binding upon, the Holder company and their permitted assignees, respective successors, legal representative and assigns, and no other person shall have or strued to have any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of or by virtue of this Unit Purchase Option or any ons herein contained.
agains York o jurisdi inconv	(e) Governing Law. This Unit Purchase Option shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the fithe State of New York, without giving effect to conflict of laws. The Company hereby agrees that any action, proceeding or claim it arising out of, or relating in any way to this Unit Purchase Option shall be brought and enforced in the courts of the State of New or of the United States of America for the Southern District of New York, and irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction, which ction shall be exclusive. The Company hereby waives any objection to such exclusive jurisdiction and that such courts represent an enient forum. Any process or summons to be served upon the Company may be served by transmitting a copy thereof by registered fied mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to it at the address set forth in Section 7 hereof. Such mailing shall be

(f) Waivers. The failure of the Company or the Holder to at any time enforce any of the provisions of this Unit Purchase Option shall not be deemed or construed to be a waiver of any such provision, nor to in any way affect the validity of this Unit Purchase Option or any provision hereof or the right of the Company or any Holder to thereafter enforce each and every provision of this Unit Purchase Option. No waiver of any breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment of any of the provisions of this Unit Purchase Option shall be effective unless set forth in a written instrument executed by the party or parties against whom or which enforcement of such waiver is sought; and no waiver of any such breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment shall be construed or deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment.						
(g) Counterparts. This Unit Purchase Option may be executed in one or more counterparts, and by the different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement, and shall become effective when one or more counterparts has been signed by each of the parties hereto and delivered to each of the other parties hereto. Such counterparts may be delivered by facsimile transmission or other electronic transmission.						
(h) Exchange Agreement. As a condition of the Holder's receipt and acceptance of this Unit Purchase Option, Holder agrees that, at any time prior to the complete exercise of this Unit Purchase Option by Holder, if the Company and enter into an agreement (the "Exchange Agreement") pursuant to which they agree that all outstanding Unit Purchase Options will be exchanged for securities or cash or a combination of both, then Holder shall agree to such exchange and become a party to the Exchange Agreement.						
[Balance of page intentionally left blank]						
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Unit Purchase Option to be signed by its duly authorized officer as of the [●] day of [●], 2018.						
Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc.						
By: Name: Title:						
7						

Form To Be Used To Exercise Unit Purchase Option

Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 1129 N. McDowell Blvd. Petaluma, CA 94954	
Attn: Chief Executive Officer	
Date: , 201	
The undersigned hereby elects irrevocably to exercise all or a portion of the Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and hereby makes payment of \$ (at the pursuant thereto. Please issue the Shares and Warrants comprising the Unaccordance with the instructions given below.	ne rate of \$ per Unit) in payment of the Exercise Price
or	
The undersigned hereby elects irrevocably to convert its right to purchase surrender of the unexercised portion of the attached Unit Purchase Option \$\\$). Please issue the securities comprising the Units as to which this U instructions given below.	(with a "Value" based of \$ based on a "Market Price" of
<u>c:</u>	
Sig	gnature
_	
INSTRUCTIONS FOR REGISTE	RATION OF SECURITIES
Name:	
(Print in Block Letters)	
Address:	
NOTICE: THE SIGNATURE TO THIS FORM MUST CORRE OF THE WITHIN UNIT PURCHASE OPTION IN EVERY PARTICUL. CHANGE WHATSOEVER, AND MUST BE GUARANTEED BY A B COMPANY OR BY A FIRM HAVING MEMBERSHIP ON A REGIST.	ANK, OTHER THAN A SAVINGS BANK, OR BY A TRUST
8	

Form To Be Used To Assign Unit Purchase Option

ASSIGNMENT

(To be executed by the registered Holder to effect a transfer of the within Unit Purchase Option)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, does hereby sell, assign and transfer Pharmaceuticals, Inc., (the "Company") evidenced by the within Unisuch right on the books of the Company.	r unto the right to purchase Units of Sonoma it Purchase Option and does hereby authorize the Company to transfer
Dated: , 201	
	Signature
OF THE WITHIN UNIT PURCHASE OPTION IN EVERY PARTIC	ORRESPOND WITH THE NAME AS WRITTEN UPON THE FACE CULAR WITHOUT ALTERATION OR ENLARGEMENT OR ANY A BANK, OTHER THAN A SAVINGS BANK, OR BY A TRUST GISTERED NATIONAL SECURITIES EXCHANGE.
	9



1314 Main Street, Suite 102 Louisville, CO 80027

> Phone: 617-243-0060 Fax: 617-243-0066

November 15, 2018

Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 1129 N. McDowell Blvd. Petaluma, CA 94954

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-227806)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

I have acted as counsel for Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the above-captioned registration statement on Form S-1 (the "Registration Statement"), as amended from time to time, relating to the registration under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Act") of:

- (i) up to an aggregate of approximately 7,300,000 shares (the "Offering Shares") of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock");
- (ii) up to an aggregate of 73 shares of the Company's Series C Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Preferred Stock");
- (iii) warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 3,650,000 shares of Common Stock (the "Offering Warrants");
- (iv) up to an aggregate of 7,300,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock (the "Conversion Shares");
- (v) up to an aggregate of 3,650,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Offering Warrants (the "Warrant Shares");
- (vi) up to an aggregate of 365,000 unit purchase options issuable to the Dawson James Securities, Inc. (the "Representative") (the "Unit Purchase Options");
- (vii) up to an aggregate of 365,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Unit Purchase Options (the "Unit Purchase Option Warrant Shares");
- (viii) warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 182,500 shares of Common Stock issuable to the Representative pursuant to the exercise of the Representative's Unit Purchase Option (the "Unit Purchase Option Warrants"); and
- (viii) up to an aggregate of 182,500 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Representative's Unit Purchase Option Warrants (the "Unit Purchase Option Warrant Shares" and together with the Offering Shares, the Preferred Stock, the Offering Warrants, the Conversion Shares, the Warrant Shares, the Unit Purchase Options, the Unit Purchase Option Shares, the Unit Purchase Option Warrants, and the Unit Purchase Option Warrant Shares, the "Securities").

The Securities are to be sold by the Company pursuant to a placement agency agreement (the "Placement Agency Agreement") entered into by and between the Company and the Representative, the form of which has been filed as Exhibit 10.40 to the Registration Statement.

In connection with this opinion, I have examined the Company's Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the Amended and Restated Bylaws, as amended, both as currently in effect, and such other records of the corporate proceedings of the Company and certificates of the Company's officers as I deemed relevant, as well as the Registration Statement and the exhibits thereto.

In my examination, I have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity of natural persons, the authenticity of all documents submitted to me as originals, the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to me as certified or photostatic copies and the authenticity of the originals of such copies.

Based upon the foregoing, and subject to the assumptions, limitations and qualifications set forth herein, I am of the opinion that:

- (1) The Offering Shares, Preferred Stock, Offering Warrants, Conversion Shares, Unit Purchase Options, Unit Purchase Option Shares and the Unit Purchase Option Warrants to be offered and sold have been duly authorized and, when issued and sold by the Company in the manner described in the Registration Statement, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable;
- (2) The Warrant Shares and the Unit Purchase Option Warrant Shares have been duly authorized and, upon execution, issuance and delivery thereof and payment therefor as described in the Registration Statement and the Placement Agency Agreement, will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium and similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and equitable principles of general applicability;
- (3) The Offering Warrants and the Representative's Unit Purchase Option Warrants have been duly authorized and, upon execution, issuance and delivery thereof and payment therefor as described in the Registration Statement and the Placement Agency Agreement, will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium and similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and equitable principles of general applicability; and
- (4) The Representative's Unit Purchase Option Warrant Shares, when issued and sold by the Company in accordance with and in the manner described in the Registration Statement, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

I hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement and to the reference to my firm under "Legal Matters" in the related Prospectus.

My opinion is limited to the Delaware General Corporation Law and the New York Business Corporation Law (including the statutory provisions and reported judicial decisions interpreting those laws) and federal securities laws of the United States and I express no opinion with respect to the laws of any other jurisdiction. No opinion is expressed herein with respect to the qualification of the Shares under the securities or blue sky laws of any state or any foreign jurisdiction.

Regards,

/s/ Amy M. Trombly, Esq. Trombly Business Law, PC

cc: Mr. Jim Schutz, Chief Executive Officer

PLACEMENT AGENCY AGREEMENT

Dawson James Securities, Inc. 1 North Federal Highway Boca Raton, Florida 33432

November [●], 2018

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This letter (this "Agreement") constitutes the agreement between Sonoma Pharmaceuticals Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Dawson James Securities, Inc. ('Dawson" or the "Placement Agent") pursuant to which Dawson shall serve as the exclusive placement agent (the "Services") for the Company, on a reasonable "best efforts" basis, in connection with the proposed offer and placement (the "Offering") by the Company of its Securities (as defined Section 3 of this Agreement). The Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that Dawson's obligations hereunder are on a reasonable "best efforts" basis only and that the execution of this Agreement does not constitute a commitment by Dawson to purchase the Securities and does not ensure the successful placement of the Securities or any portion thereof or the success of Dawson placing the Securities.

1. Appointment of Dawson James Securities, Inc. as Exclusive Placement Agent.

On the basis of the representations, warranties, covenants and agreements of the Company herein contained, and subject to all the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Company hereby appoints the Placement Agent as its exclusive placement agent in connection with a distribution of its Securities to be offered and sold by the Company pursuant to a registration statement filed under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") on Form S-1 (File No. 333-227806), and Dawson agrees to act as the Company's exclusive Placement Agent. Pursuant to this appointment, the Placement Agent will solicit offers for the purchase of or attempt to place all or part of the Securities of the Company in the proposed Offering. Until the final closing or earlier upon termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 5 hereof, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent, solicit or accept offers to purchase the Securities other than through the Placement Agent. The Company acknowledges that the Placement Agent will act as an agent of the Company and use its reasonable "best efforts" to solicit offers to purchase the Securities from the Company on the terms, and subject to the conditions, set forth in the Prospectus (as defined below). The Placement Agent shall use commercially reasonable efforts to assist the Company in obtaining performance by each Purchaser whose offer to purchase Securities has been solicited by the Placement Agent, but the Placement Agent shall not, except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, be obligated to disclose the identity of any potential purchaser or have any liability to the Company in the event any such purchase is not consummated for any reason. Under no circumstances will the Placement Agent be obligated to underwrite or purchase any Securities for its own account and, in soliciting purchases of the Securities, the Placement Agent shall act solely as an agent of the Company. The Services provided pursuant to this Agreement shall be on an "agency" basis and not on a "principal" basis.

The Placement Agent will solicit offers for the purchase of the Securities in the Offering at such times and in such amounts as the Placement Agent deems advisable. The Company shall have the sole right to accept offers to purchase Securities and may reject any such offer, in whole or in part. The Placement Agent may retain other brokers or dealers to act as sub-agents on its behalf in connection with the Offering and may pay any sub-agent a solicitation fee with respect to any Securities placed by it. The Company and Placement Agent shall negotiate the timing and terms of the Offering and acknowledge that the Offering and the provision of Placement Agent services related to the Offering are subject to market conditions and the receipt of all required related clearances and approvals.

2. <u>Fees; Expenses; Other Arrangements</u>.

- A. <u>Placement Agent's Fee.</u> As compensation for services rendered, the Company shall pay to the Placement Agent in cash by wire transfer in immediately available funds to an account or accounts designated by the Placement Agent an amount (the "<u>Placement Fee</u>") equal to eight percent (8.0%) of the aggregate gross proceeds received by the Company from the sale of the Securities, at the closing (the "<u>Closing</u>" and the date on which the Closing occurs, the "<u>Closing Date</u>"); and the Company shall issue to the Placement Agent or its designees at the Closing a five-year unit purchase option to purchase such number of Units (as defined in Section 3) equal to 5.0% of the Units sold in this Offering at an exercise price of \$[•] per unit (125% of the price per Unit), which unit purchase option shall be exercisable at any time, during the period commencing 180 days from the effective date of the Registration Statement (the "<u>Effective Date</u>") (the "<u>Placement Agent Unit Purchase Option</u>" and together with the shares of Common Stock and Warrants (and Common Stock underlying such Warrants) underlying the Placement Agent Unit Purchase Option, the "<u>Placement Agent Securities</u>"). The Placement Agent may deduct from the net proceeds of the Offering payable to the Company on the Closing Date the Placement Fee set forth herein to be paid by the Company to the Placement Agent.
- Offering Expenses. The Company will be responsible for and will pay all expenses relating to the Offering, including, without limitation, (a) all filing fees and communication expenses relating to the registration of the Public Securities to be sold in the Offering with the Commission; (b) all actual Public Offering Filing System filing fees associated with the review of the Offering by FINRA; (c) all fees and expenses relating to the listing of the Common Stock on the Exchange; (d) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration or qualification of the Securities under the "blue sky" securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions as the Placement Agent may reasonably designate (including, without limitation, all filing and registration fees, and the reasonable fees and disbursements of "blue sky" counsel, which will be Dawson's counsel, it being agreed that such fees and expenses will be limited to \$25,000); (e) all actual fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration, qualification or exemption of the Securities under the securities laws of such foreign jurisdictions as the Placement Agent may reasonably designate; (f) the costs of all mailing and printing of the Registration Statements, Prospectuses and all amendments, supplements and exhibits thereto and as many preliminary and final Prospectuses as the Placement Agent may reasonably deem necessary; (g) the costs of preparing, printing and delivering certificates representing the Securities; (h) fees and expenses of the transfer agent for the Common Stock and warrant agent for the Warrants; (i) stock transfer and/or stamp taxes, if any, payable upon the transfer of securities from the Company to the Placement Agent; (j) the fees and expenses of the Company's accountants; (k) the fees and expenses of the Company's legal counsel and other agents and representatives; (l) the costs associated with a post-Closing advertising the Offering in the national editions of the Wall Street Journal and New York Times not to exceed \$2,500; (m) the costs associated with bound volumes of the public offering materials as well as commemorative mementos and lucite tombstones, each of which the Company or its designee will provide within a reasonable time after the Closing in such quantities as Dawson may reasonably request not to exceed \$2,500; (n) the fees and expenses of the Placement Agent's legal counsel not to exceed \$125,000 in the aggregate; and (o) the Placement Agent's actual "road show" expenses for the Offering not to exceed \$12,500 in the aggregate. The Placement Agent may deduct from the net proceeds of the Offering payable to the Company on the Closing Date the expenses set forth herein to be paid by the Company to the Placement Agent, provided, however, that in the event that the Offering is terminated, the Company agrees to reimburse the Placement Agent to the extent required by Section 5 hereof.
- C. <u>Right of First Refusal.</u> During the period ending 9 months after the Closing Date, if and only if a closing of the purchase of the Securities hereunder actually occurs, the Company grants the Placement Agent the right of first refusal to act as lead managing underwriter or book runner, or as lead placement agent, for any and all future equity, equity-linked or debt (excluding non-convertible debt, at the market financing and strategic investments) offerings during such period, of the Company, or any successor to or any subsidiary of the Company, subject to the rights previously granted to the Benchmark Company, LLC.

3. <u>Description of the Offering.</u>

The Securities to be offered directly to various investors (each, an "<u>Investor</u>" or "<u>Purchaser</u>" and, collectively, the "<u>Investors</u>" or the "<u>Purchasers</u>") in the Offering shall consist of a combination of up to 7,300,000 units with each unit consisting of (i) one share of the Company's common stock ("<u>Common Stock</u>" or "<u>Shares</u>"); and (ii) one-half of a warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$[•] per whole share (the "<u>Warrants</u>"). The Common Stock and the Warrants will be sold as units (the "<u>Units</u>", with each Unit consisting of one Share and one-half of a Warrant to purchase one Share). The purchase price for one Unit shall be \$[•] per Unit (the "<u>Unit Purchase Price</u>"). To the extent that the purchase of Common Stock would cause the beneficial ownership of a Purchaser in the Offering, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, to exceed 4.99% of the Common Stock, the Company agrees to issue such Purchaser, a number shares of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock (the "<u>Preferred Stock</u>"), which is initially convertible on a 1-for-100,000 basis into Common Stock, in lieu of the Common Stock included in the Unit. The Common Stock, Preferred Stock and Warrants shall be referred to as the "<u>Securities</u>". If the Company shall default in its obligations to deliver Securities to a Purchaser whose offer it has accepted and who has tendered payment, the Company shall indemnify and hold the Placement Agent harmless against any loss, claim, damage or expense arising from or as a result of such default by the Company under this Agreement.

4. <u>Delivery and Payment; Closing.</u>

Settlement of the Securities purchased by an Investor shall be made by 5:00 p.m. on the Closing Date by wire transfer in federal (same day) funds, payable to the order of the Company against delivery of the Securities. On the Closing Date, the Shares (or Preferred Stock) and Warrants to which the Closing relates shall be delivered through such means as the parties may hereafter agree. The Securities shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Placement Agent may request in writing at least one Business Day prior to the Closing Date. The term "Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions are authorized or obligated by law to close in New York, New York.

The Closing shall occur at such place as shall be agreed upon by the Placement Agent and the Company. In the absence of an agreement to the contrary, each Closing shall take place at the offices of Schiff Hardin LLP, 901 K Street, NW, Suite 700, Washington, DC 20001. Deliveries of the documents with respect to the purchase of the Securities, if any, shall be made at the offices of Schiff Hardin, LLP, 901 K Street, NW, Suite 700, Washington, DC 20001 on the Closing Date. All actions taken at a Closing shall be deemed to have occurred simultaneously.

5. <u>Term and Termination of Agreement.</u>

The term of this Agreement will commence upon the execution of this Agreement and will terminate at the earlier of the Closing of the Offering or 11:59 p.m. (New York Time) on the fifth Business Day after the date hereof. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, any provision in this Agreement concerning or relating to confidentiality, indemnification, contribution, advancement, the Company's representations and warranties and the Company's obligations to pay fees and reimburse expenses will survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement. If any condition specified in Section 8 is not satisfied when and as required to be satisfied, this Agreement may be terminated by the Placement Agent by notice to the Company at any time on or prior to a Closing Date, which termination shall be without liability on the part of any party to any other party, except that those portions of this Agreement specified in Section 19 shall at all times be effective and shall survive such termination. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, in the event that this Agreement shall not be carried out for any reason whatsoever, within the time specified herein or any extensions thereof pursuant to the terms herein, the Company shall be obligated to pay to the Placement Agent the expenses provided for in Section 2.B. above and upon demand the Company shall pay the full amount thereof to the Placement Agent.

6. <u>Permitted Acts.</u>

Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to limit the ability of the Placement Agent, its officers, directors, employees, agents, associated persons and any individual or entity "controlling," controlled by," or "under common control" with the Placement Agent (as those terms are defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) to conduct its business including without limitation the ability to pursue, investigate, analyze, invest in, or engage in investment banking, financial advisory or any other business relationship with any individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

7. <u>Representations, Warranties and Covenants of the Company.</u>

As of the date and time of the execution of this Agreement, the Closing Date and the Initial Sale Time (as defined herein), the Company represents, warrants and covenants to the Placement Agent, other than as disclosed in any of its filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"), that:

A. <u>Registration Matters</u>.

- i. The Company has filed with the Commission a registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-227806) including a related prospectus, for the registration of certain securities (the "Shelf Securities"), including the Shares, the Preferred Stock, the Common Stock underlying the Preferred Stock (the "Conversion Shares"), the Warrants, the Common Stock underlying the Warrants (the "Warrants Shares") and the Placement Agent Securities under the Securities Act, and the rules and regulations thereunder (the "Securities Act Regulations") and will contain all material statements that are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Except as the context may otherwise require, such registration statement, as amended, on file with the Commission at the time the registration statement became effective (including the Preliminary Prospectus included in the registration statement, financial statements, schedules, exhibits and all other documents filed as a part thereof or incorporated therein by reference and all information deemed to be a part thereof as of the Effective Date pursuant to paragraph (b) of Rule 430A of the Securities Act Regulations (the "Rule 430A Information")), is referred to herein as the "Registration Statement." If the Company files any registration statement pursuant to Rule 462(b) of the Securities Act Regulations, then after such filing, the term "Registration Statement" shall include such registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b). The Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission on the date hereof.
- ii. Each prospectus used prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, and each prospectus that omitted the Rule 430A Information that was used after such effectiveness and prior to the execution and delivery of this Agreement, is herein called a "Preliminary Prospectus." The Preliminary Prospectus, subject to completion, dated [•], 2018, that was included in the Registration Statement immediately prior to the Applicable Time is hereinafter called the "Pricing Prospectus." The final prospectus in the form first furnished to the Placement Agent for use in the Offering is hereinafter called the "Prospectus." Any reference to the "most recent Preliminary Prospectus" shall be deemed to refer to the latest Preliminary Prospectus included in the Registration Statement.
- iii. All references in this Agreement to financial statements and schedules and other information which is "contained," "included" or "stated" (or other references of like import) in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to include all such financial statements and schedules and other information incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, such Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, as the case may be, prior to the execution and delivery of this Agreement; and all references in this Agreement to amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to include the filing of any document under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and the rules and regulations thereunder (the "Exchange Act Regulations"), incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, such Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, as the case may be, at or after the execution and delivery of this Agreement.
- iv. The term "<u>Disclosure Package</u>" means (i) the Preliminary Prospectus, as most recently amended or supplemented immediately prior to the Initial Sale Time (as defined herein), (ii) the Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses (as defined below), if any, identified in Schedule I hereto, and (iii) any other Free Writing Prospectus (as defined below) that the parties hereto shall hereafter expressly agree to treat as part of the Disclosure Package.
- v. The term "<u>Issuer Free Writing Prospectus</u>" means any issuer free writing prospectus, as defined in Rule 433 of the Securities Act Regulations. The term "<u>Free Writing Prospectus</u>" means any free writing prospectus, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act Regulations. For purposes of clarity, the Company is not permitted to use any Free Writing Prospectus.
- vi. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries (as defined herein), nor any of their respective affiliates, officers, directors or, to the Company's knowledge, any beneficial owner of 5% or more of the Company's equity securities, (i) is required to register as a "broker" or "dealer" in accordance with the provisions of the Exchange Act or the Exchange Act Regulations, or (ii) has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any member firm of Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA).

- vii. Any Preliminary Prospectus when filed with the Commission, and the Registration Statement as of each effective date and as of the date hereof, complied or will comply, and the Prospectus and any further amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus will, when they become effective or are filed with the Commission, as the case may be, comply, in all material respects, with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations; and the documents incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus complied, and any further documents so incorporated will comply, when filed with the Commission, in all material respects to the requirements of the Exchange Act and Exchange Act Regulations.
- viii. The issuance by the Company of the Securities, the Warrant Shares, the Conversion Shares and the Placement Agent Securities has been registered under the Securities Act. The Securities, the Warrant Shares, the Conversion Shares and the Placement Agent Securities will be issued pursuant to the Registration Statement and each of the Securities, the Warrant Shares, the Conversion Shares and the Placement Agent Securities will be freely transferable and freely tradable by each of the Investors without restriction, unless otherwise restricted by applicable law or regulation.
- B. <u>Stock Exchange Listing</u>. The Warrant Shares, the Conversion Shares, and Common Stock are approved for listing on the NASDAQ Capital Market (the "<u>Exchange</u>") and the Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, delisting the shares of Common Stock from the Exchange, nor has the Company received any notification that the Exchange is contemplating terminating such listing, except as disclosed in the SEC Reports (as defined below).
- C. <u>No Stop Orders, etc.</u> Neither the Commission nor, to the Company's knowledge, any state regulatory authority has issued any order preventing or suspending the use of the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or has instituted or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened to institute, any proceedings with respect to such an order. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information.
- D. <u>Subsidiaries</u>. Each of the Company's subsidiaries have been duly incorporated and are validly existing as entities in good standing under the laws of jurisdictions of their respective organization, with power and authority to own, lease and operate their respective properties and conduct their respective businesses as described in the Preliminary Prospectus, and have been duly qualified as foreign corporations for the transaction of business and are in good standing under the laws of each other jurisdictions in which they own or lease properties or conduct any business so as to require such qualification, except where the failure so to qualify or be in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Change (as defined below); all of the issued and outstanding capital stock (or other ownership interests) of such subsidiaries has been duly and validly authorized and issued, is fully paid and non-assessable and is owned, directly and indirectly, by the Company free and clear of any security interest, mortgage, pledge, lien, encumbrance, claim or equity. Unless otherwise set forth, all references in this Section 7 to the "Company" shall include references to all such subsidiaries.

E. <u>Disclosures in Registration Statement.</u>

i. Compliance with Securities Act and 10b-5 Representation.

(a) Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time it became effective, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. The Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, at the time each was or will be filed with the Commission, complied or will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. The Preliminary Prospectus delivered to the Placement Agent for use in connection with this Offering and the Prospectus was or will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

- (b) Neither the Registration Statement nor any amendment thereto, at its effective time, as of [•]:00 [•].m. (Eastern time) on the date of this Agreement (the "Initial Sale Time"), at the Closing Date, contained, contains or will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to statements made or statements omitted in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company with respect to the Placement Agent by the Placement Agent expressly for use in the Registration Statement or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto. The parties acknowledge and agree that such information provided by or on behalf of any Placement Agent consists solely of the following disclosure contained in the following paragraphs in the "Plan of Distribution" section of the Prospectus: (i) the name of the Placement Agent, and (ii) the information regarding fees and expenses (the "Placement Agent's Information").
- (c) The Disclosure Package, as of the Initial Sale Time and at the Closing Date, did not, does not and will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to statements made or statements omitted in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company with respect to the Placement Agent by the Placement Agent expressly for use in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto. The parties acknowledge and agree that such information provided by or on behalf of any Placement Agent consists solely of the Placement Agent's Information; and
- (d) Neither the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto, as of its issue date, at the time of any filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b), at the Closing Date, included, includes or will include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to the Placement Agent's Information.
- ii. Disclosure of Agreements. The agreements and documents described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus conform in all material respects to the descriptions thereof contained therein and there are no agreements or other documents required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations to be described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or to be filed with the Commission as exhibits to the Registration Statement, that have not been so described or filed. Each agreement or other instrument (however characterized or described) to which the Company is a party or by which it is or may be bound or affected and (i) that is referred to in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and (ii) is material to the Company's business, has been duly authorized and validly executed by the Company, is in full force and effect in all material respects and is enforceable against the Company and, to the Company's knowledge, the other parties thereto, in accordance with its terms, except (x) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, (y) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws, and (z) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought. None of such agreements or instruments has been assigned by the Company, and neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any other party is in default thereunder and, to the Company's knowledge, no event has occurred that, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default thereunder, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. To the Company's knowledge, performance by the Company of the material provisions of such agreements or instruments will not result in a violation of any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its assets or businesses (each, a "Governmental Entity"), including, without limitation, those relating to environmental laws and regulations.
- iii. <u>Prior Securities Transactions</u>. For the past two completed fiscal years through the date hereof, no securities of the Company have been sold by the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, by or on behalf of, or for the benefit of, any person or persons controlling, controlled by or under common control with the Company, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Preliminary Prospectus or, with respect to parties other than the Company, other filings by such other persons with the Commission.
- iv. <u>Regulations</u>. The disclosures in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus concerning the effects of federal, state, local and all foreign regulation on the Offering and the Company's business as currently contemplated are correct in all material respects and no other such regulations are required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus which are not so disclosed.
- v. Changes After Dates in Registration Statement.

- (a) <u>No Material Adverse Change</u>. Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except as otherwise specifically stated therein: (i) there has been no material adverse change in the financial position or results of operations of the Company, nor any change or development that, singularly or in the aggregate, would involve a material adverse change, in or affecting the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business, assets or prospects of the Company (a "<u>Material Adverse Change</u>"); (ii) there have been no material transactions entered into by the Company, other than as contemplated pursuant to this Agreement; and (iii) no officer or director of the Company has resigned from any position with the Company.
- (b) Recent Securities Transactions, etc. Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and except as may otherwise be indicated or contemplated herein or disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has not: (i) issued any securities (other than (i) grants under any stock compensation plan and (ii) shares of common stock issued upon exercise or conversion of option, warrants or convertible securities described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus) or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, for borrowed money; or (ii) declared or paid any dividend or made any other distribution on or in respect to its capital stock.
- F. <u>Independent Accountants.</u> To the knowledge of the Company, Marcum, LLP (the "<u>Auditors</u>"), is an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board. During such time period in which the Auditors served as the Company's independent registered public accounting firm the Auditors did not or have not, during the periods covered by the financial statements included in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, provided to the Company any non-audit services, as such term is used in Section 10A(g) of the Exchange Act.
- SEC Reports; Financial Statements, etc. The Company has complied in all material respects with requirements to G. file all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by it under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, being collectively referred to herein as the "SEC Reports") on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved ("GAAP"), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments that are not expected to be material in the aggregate. The financial statements, including the notes thereto and supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, fairly present in all material respects the financial position and the results of operations of the Company at the dates and for the periods to which they apply; and such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with GAAP, consistently applied throughout the periods involved (provided that unaudited interim financial statements are subject to year-end audit adjustments that are not expected to be material in the aggregate and do not contain all footnotes required by GAAP); and the supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement present fairly in all material respects the information required to be stated therein. Except as included therein, no historical or pro forma financial statements are required to be included in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package or the Prospectus under the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations. The pro forma and pro forma as adjusted financial information and the related notes, if any, included in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus have been properly compiled and prepared in all material respects in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and present fairly in all material respects the information shown therein, and the assumptions used in the preparation thereof are reasonable and the adjustments used therein are appropriate to give effect to the transactions and circumstances referred to therein. All disclosures contained in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package or the Prospectus regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission), if any, comply with Regulation G of the Exchange Act and Item 10 of Regulation S-K of the Securities Act, to the extent applicable. Each of the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus discloses all material off-balance sheet transactions, arrangements, obligations (including contingent obligations), and other relationships of the Company with unconsolidated entities or other persons that may have a material current or future effect on the Company's financial condition, changes in financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures, capital resources, or significant components of revenues or expenses. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (a) the Company has not incurred any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent, or entered into any material transactions other than in the ordinary course of business, (b) the Company has not declared or paid any dividends or made any distribution of any kind with respect to its capital stock, (c) there has not been any change in the capital stock of the Company (other than (i) grants under any stock compensation plan and (ii) shares of common stock issued upon exercise or conversion of option, warrants or convertible securities described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus), and (d) there has not been any Material Adverse Change in the Company's long-term or short-term debt.

H. <u>Authorized Capital; Options, etc.</u> The Company had, at the date or dates indicated in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the duly authorized, issued and outstanding capitalization as set forth therein. Based on the assumptions stated in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company will have on the Closing Date the adjusted stock capitalization set forth therein. Except as set forth in, or contemplated by, the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, on the Effective Date, as of the Initial Sale Time, on the Closing Date, there will be no stock options, warrants, or other rights to purchase or otherwise acquire any authorized, but unissued shares of Common Stock of the Company or any security convertible or exercisable into shares of Common Stock of the Company, or any contracts or commitments to issue or sell shares of Common Stock or any such options, warrants, rights or convertible securities.

I. Valid Issuance of Securities, etc.

- i. Outstanding Securities. All issued and outstanding securities of the Company issued prior to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable; except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the holders thereof have no rights of rescission with respect thereto, and are not subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; and except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, none of such securities were issued in violation of the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company. The authorized shares of Common Stock, Company preferred stock and other outstanding securities conform in all material respects to all statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the offers and sales of the outstanding shares of Common Stock were at all relevant times either registered under the Securities Act and the applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws or, based in part on the representations and warranties of the purchasers of such shares, exempt from such registration requirements. The authorized shares of Common Stock, Company preferred stock (including the Preferred Shares), Warrants and other securities of the Company to be outstanding upon consummation of the Offering conform in all material respects to all statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- ii. Securities Sold Pursuant to this Agreement. The Common Stock, the Preferred Stock (upon the filing and acceptance of the certificate of designation), the Warrants, the Warrant Shares, the Conversion Shares (upon the filing and acceptance of the certificate of designation), and the Placement Agent Securities have been duly authorized for issuance and sale and, when issued and paid for, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof are not and will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; the Common Stock, the Preferred Stock, the Warrant Shares, the Conversion Shares, and the Placement Agent Securities are not and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company. All corporate action required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Common Stock, the Preferred Stock, Warrants, the Warrant Shares, the Conversion Shares, and the Placement Agent Securities has been duly and validly taken; the Warrant Shares and Common Stock underlying the Placement Agent Unit Purchase Option have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company and when paid for, if applicable, and issued in accordance with the Warrants or Placement Agent Unit Purchase Option, such Warrant Shares or Placement Agent Securities will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. The Securities and Placement Agent Securities conform in all material respects to all statements with respect thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- J. Registration Rights of Third Parties. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package, and the Prospectus, and except as provided in the Placement Agent Unit Purchase Option, no holders of any securities of the Company or any rights exercisable for or convertible or exchangeable into securities of the Company have the right to require the Company to register any such securities of the Company under the Securities Act or to include any such securities in a registration statement to be filed by the Company (except for any such rights that have been waived).

- K. <u>Validity and Binding Effect of Agreements</u>. This Agreement, the Placement Agent Unit Purchase Option, and the warrant agent agreement by and between the Company and Computershare, Inc (the "<u>Warrant Agent Agreement</u>") each has been duly and validly authorized by the Company, and, when executed and delivered, will constitute, the valid and binding agreement of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its respective terms, except: (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.
- L. No Conflicts, etc. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement, the Warrant Agreement and the Placement Agent's Unit Purchase Option Agreement and all ancillary documents, the consummation by the Company of the transactions herein and therein contemplated and the compliance by the Company with the terms hereof and thereof do not and will not, with or without the giving of notice or the lapse of time or both: (i) result in a breach of, or conflict with any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a material default under, or result in the creation, modification, termination or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company pursuant to the terms of any agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party; (ii) result in any violation of the provisions of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, including without limitation, the certificate of designation for the Preferred Shares (as the same may be amended or restated from time to time, the "Charter") or the by-laws of the Company (as the same may be amended or restated from time to time, the "Bylaws"); or (iii) violate any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any Governmental Entity as of the date hereof, including, without limitation, those promulgated by the Food and Drug Administration of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (the "FDA") or by any foreign, federal, state or local regulatory authority performing functions similar to those performed by the FDA, that, in any case (except in the case of clause (ii), would reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Change.
- Regulatory. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or as would not reasonably be expected to result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Change: (i) the Company has not received any FDA Form 483, notice of adverse finding, warning letter or other correspondence or notice from the FDA or any other Governmental Entity alleging or asserting noncompliance with any Applicable Laws (as defined in clause (ii) below) or Authorizations (as defined in clause (iii) below); (ii) the Company is and has been in material compliance with statutes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations applicable to the Company for the ownership, testing, development, manufacture, packaging, processing, use, distribution, marketing, labeling, promotion, sale, offer for sale, storage, import, export or disposal of any product manufactured or distributed by the Company, including without limitation, the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, 21 U.S.C. § 301, et seq., similar laws of other Governmental Entities and the regulations promulgated pursuant to such laws (collectively, "Applicable Laws"); (iii) the Company possesses all licenses, certificates, approvals, clearances, consents, authorizations, qualifications, registrations, permits, and supplements or amendments thereto required by any such Applicable Laws and/or to carry on its businesses as now conducted ("Authorizations") and such Authorizations are valid and in full force and effect and the Company is not in violation of any term of any such Authorizations; (iv) the Company has not received notice of any claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any Governmental Entity or third party alleging that any product, operation or activity is in violation of any Applicable Laws or Authorizations or has any knowledge that any such Governmental Entity or third party is considering any such claim, litigation, arbitration, action, suit, investigation or proceeding, nor, to the best of the Company's knowledge, has there been any material noncompliance with or violation of any Applicable Laws by the Company that could reasonably be expected to require the issuance of any such communication or result in an investigation, corrective action, or enforcement action by FDA or similar Governmental Entity; (v) the Company has not received notice that any Governmental Entity has taken, is taking or intends to take action to limit, suspend, modify or revoke any Authorizations or has any knowledge that any such Governmental Entity has threatened or is considering such action; (vi) the Company has filed, obtained, maintained or submitted all reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments as required by any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and that all such reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments were complete, correct and not misleading on the date filed (or were corrected or supplemented by a subsequent submission); and (vii) the Company has not, either voluntarily or involuntarily, initiated, conducted or issued, or caused to be initiated, conducted or issued, any material recall, market withdrawal or replacement, safety alert, post-sale warning, "dear doctor" letter, or other notice or action relating to the alleged lack of safety or efficacy of any product or any alleged product defect or violation and, to the Company's knowledge, no third party has initiated, conducted or intends to initiate or conduct such notice or action. Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any of its directors, officers, employees or agents has been convicted of any crime under any Applicable Laws or has been the subject of an FDA debarment proceeding. The Company has not been or is now subject to FDA's Application Integrity Policy. To the Company's knowledge, neither the Company, nor any of its directors, officers, employees or agents, has made, or caused the making of, any false statements on, or material omissions from, any other records or documentation prepared or maintained to comply with the requirements of the FDA or any other Governmental Entity. Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any of its directors, officers, employees or agents, have with respect to each of the following statutes, or regulations promulgated thereto, as applicable: (i) engaged in activities under 42 U.S.C. §§ 1320a-7b or 1395nn; (ii) knowingly engaged in any activities under 42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b or the Federal False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. § 3729; or (iii) knowingly and willfully engaged in any activities under 42 U.S.C.§ 1320a-7b, which are prohibited, cause for civil penalties, or mandatory or permissive exclusion from Medicare, Medicaid, or any other State Health Care Program or Federal Health Care Program.

N. No <u>Defaults; Violations</u>. No material default exists in the due performance and observance of any term, covenant or condition of any material license, contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, note, loan or credit agreement, or any other agreement or instrument evidencing an obligation for borrowed money, or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company may be bound or to which any of the properties or assets of the Company is subject. The Company is not (i) in violation of any term or provision of its Charter or Bylaws, or (ii) in violation of any franchise, license, permit, applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment or decree of any Governmental Entity applicable to the Company, except violations that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change.

O. <u>Corporate Power; Licenses; Consents.</u>

- i. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has all requisite corporate power and authority, and has all necessary authorizations, approvals, orders, licenses, certificates and permits of and from all governmental regulatory officials and bodies that it needs as of the date hereof to conduct its business purpose as described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except where such failure, singularly or in the aggregate, would not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change.
- the provisions and conditions hereof, and all consents, authorizations, approvals and orders required in connection therewith have been obtained. No consent, authorization or order of, and no filing with, any court, government agency or other body is required for the valid issuance, sale and delivery of the Common Stock, the Preferred Stock, Warrants, Warrant Shares, Conversion Shares, or Placement Agent Securities, and the consummation of the transactions and agreements contemplated by this Agreement and as contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except with respect to applicable federal and state securities laws and the rules and regulations of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA").
- P. <u>D&O Questionnaires</u>. To the Company's knowledge, all information contained in the questionnaires (the "<u>Questionnaires</u>") completed by each of the Company's directors and officers immediately prior to the Offering (the "<u>Insiders</u>") as supplemented by all information concerning the Company's directors, officers and principal stockholders as described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, provided to the Placement Agent, is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not become aware of any information which would cause the information disclosed in the Questionnaires to become materially inaccurate and incorrect.
- Q. <u>Litigation; Governmental Proceedings</u>. There is no material action, suit, proceeding, inquiry, arbitration, investigation, litigation or governmental proceeding pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened against, or involving the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any executive officer or director which has not been disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or in connection with the Company's listing application for the additional listing of the Common Stock, Warrant Shares and Conversion Shares on the Exchange.
- R. Good Standing. The Company has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation and is in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware as of the date hereof, and is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing in each other jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of business requires such qualification, except where the failure to qualify, singularly or in the aggregate, would not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change.
- S. <u>Insurance</u>. The Company carries or is entitled to the benefits of insurance, with, to the Company's knowledge, reputable insurers, and in such amounts and covering such risks which the Company believes are reasonably adequate, and all such insurance is in full force and effect. The Company has no reason to believe that it will not be able (i) to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such policies expire or (ii) to obtain comparable coverage from similar institutions as may be necessary or appropriate to conduct its business as now conducted and at a cost that would not result in a Material Adverse Change.

T. <u>Transactions Affecting Disclosure to FINRA.</u>

- i. <u>Finder's Fees.</u> There are no claims, payments, arrangements, agreements or understandings relating to the payment of a finder's, consulting or origination fee by the Company or any executive officer or director of the Company (each an, "<u>Insider</u>") with respect to the sale of the Securities hereunder or any other arrangements, agreements or understandings of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any of its stockholders that may affect the Placement Agent's compensation, as determined by FINRA.
- ii. <u>Payments Within Twelve (12) Months</u>. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and pursuant to the financial services agreement between the Company and The Benchmark Company, LLC ("Benchmark"), the Company has not made any direct or indirect payments (in cash, securities or otherwise) to: (i) any person, as a finder's fee, consulting fee or otherwise, in consideration of such person raising capital for the Company or introducing to the Company persons who raised or provided capital to the Company; (ii) any FINRA member; or (iii) any person or entity that has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member, within the twelve (12) months prior to the date hereof, other than (A) the payment to the Placement Agent as provided hereunder in connection with the Offering, and (B) other payments to the Placement Agent under other engagement letters.
- iii. <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. None of the net proceeds of the Offering will be paid by the Company to any participating FINRA member or its affiliates, except to Benchmark as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and as specifically authorized herein.
- iv. <u>FINRA Affiliation</u>. There is no (i) officer or director of the Company, (ii) to the Company's knowledge, beneficial owner of 5% or more of any class of the Company's securities or (iii) to the Company's knowledge, beneficial owner of the Company's unregistered equity securities which were acquired during the 180-day period immediately preceding the filing of the Registration Statement that is an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member participating in the Offering (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA).
- v. <u>Information</u>. To the Company's knowledge, all information provided by the Company's officers and directors in their FINRA Questionnaires to counsel to the Placement Agent specifically for use by counsel to the Placement Agent in connection with its Public Offering Filing System filings (and related disclosure) with FINRA is true, correct and complete in all material respects.
- U. <u>Foreign Corrupt Practices Act.</u> Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any other person acting on behalf of the Company, has, directly or indirectly, given or agreed to give any money, gift or similar benefit (other than legal price concessions to customers in the ordinary course of business) to any customer, supplier, employee or agent of a customer or supplier, or official or employee of any Governmental Entity or any political party or candidate for office (domestic or foreign) or other person who was, is, or may be in a position to help or hinder the business of the Company (or assist it in connection with any actual or proposed transaction) that (i) might subject the Company to any damage or penalty in any civil, criminal or governmental litigation or proceeding, (ii) if not given in the past, might have had a Material Adverse Change or (iii) if not continued in the future, might adversely affect the assets, business, operations or prospects of the Company. The Company has taken reasonable steps to ensure that its accounting controls and procedures are sufficient to cause the Company to comply in all material respects with the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.
- V. <u>Compliance with OFAC</u>. Neither of the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any other person acting on behalf of the Company, is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("<u>OFAC</u>"), and the Company will not, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of the Offering hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC.

- W. <u>Money Laundering Laws</u>. The operations of the Company are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all applicable jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any Governmental Entity (collectively, the "<u>Money Laundering Laws</u>"); and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any Governmental Entity involving the Company with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.
- X. <u>Officers' Certificate</u>. Any certificate signed by any duly authorized officer of the Company and delivered to you or to Placement Agent Counsel shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Placement Agent as to the matters covered thereby.
- Y. <u>Related Party Transactions</u>. There are no business relationships or related party transactions involving the Company or any other person required to be described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus that have not been described as required.
- Z. <u>Board of Directors</u>. The qualifications of the persons serving as board members and the overall composition of the board comply with the Exchange Act, the Exchange Act Regulations, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder (the "<u>Sarbanes-Oxley Act</u>") applicable to the Company and the listing rules of the Exchange. At least one member of the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert," as such term is defined under Regulation S-K and the listing rules of the Exchange. In addition, at least a majority of the persons serving on the Board of Directors qualify as "independent," as defined under the listing rules of the Exchange.

AA. <u>Sarbanes-Oxley Compliance</u>.

- i. The Company has developed and currently maintains disclosure controls and procedures that will comply with Rule 13a-15 or 15d-15 under the Exchange Act Regulations applicable to it, and such controls and procedures are effective to ensure that all material information concerning the Company will be made known on a timely basis to the individuals responsible for the preparation of the Company's Exchange Act filings and other public disclosure documents.
- ii. The Company is, or at the Initial Sale Time and on the Closing Date will be, in material compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act applicable to it, and has implemented or will implement such programs and taken reasonable steps to ensure the Company's future compliance (not later than the relevant statutory and regulatory deadlines therefor) with all of the material provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.
- Accounting Controls. The Company maintains systems of "internal control over financial reporting" (as defined under Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act Regulations) that comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Exchange Act and have been designed by, or under the supervision of, its principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP, including, but not limited to, internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company is not aware of any material weaknesses in its internal controls. The Auditors and the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company have been advised of: (i) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses, if any, in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which are known to the Company's management and that have adversely affected or are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company' ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and (ii) any fraud, if any, known to the Company's management, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal controls over financial reporting.

- CC. <u>No Investment Company Status</u>. The Company is not and, after giving effect to the Offering and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, will not be, required to register as an "investment company," as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- DD. <u>No Labor Disputes</u>. No material labor dispute with the employees of the Company exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent.
- Intellectual Property Rights. To the Company's knowledge, the Company has, or can acquire on reasonable terms, EE. ownership of and/or license to, or otherwise has the right to use, all inventions, know-how (including trade secrets and other unpatented and/or unpatentable proprietary or confidential information, systems or procedures), patents and patent rights trademarks, service marks and trade names, copyrights, (collectively "Intellectual Property") material to carrying on its business as described in the Prospectus. The Company has not received any correspondence relating to (A) infringement or misappropriation of, or conflict with, any Intellectual Property of a third party; (B) asserted rights of others with respect to any Intellectual Property of the Company; or (C) assertions that any Intellectual Property of the Company is invalid or otherwise inadequate to protect the interest of the Company, that in each case (if the subject of any unfavorable decision, ruling or finding), individually or in the aggregate, would have or would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change. There are no third parties who have been able to establish any material rights to any Intellectual Property, except for the retained rights of the owners or licensors of any Intellectual Property that is licensed to the Company. There is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others: (A) challenging the validity, enforceability or scope of any Intellectual Property of the Company or (B) challenging the Company's rights in or to any Intellectual Property or (C) that the Company materially infringes, misappropriates or otherwise violates or conflicts with any Intellectual Property or other proprietary rights of others. The Company has complied in all material respects with the terms of each agreement described in the Registration Statement, Disclosure Package or Prospectus pursuant to which any Intellectual Property is licensed to the Company, and all such agreements related to products currently made or sold by the Company, or to products currently under development, are in full force and effect. All patents issued in the name of, or assigned to, the Company, and all patent applications made by or on behalf of the Company (collectively, the "Company Patents") have been duly and properly filed. The Company is not aware of any material information that was required to be disclosed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (the "PTO") but that was not disclosed to the PTO with respect to any issued Company Patent, or that is required to be disclosed and has not yet been disclosed in any pending application in the Company Patents and that would preclude the grant of a patent on such application. To the Company's knowledge, the Company is the sole owner of the Company Patents.
- FF. Taxes. The Company has filed all returns (as hereinafter defined) required to be filed with taxing authorities prior to the date hereof or has duly obtained extensions of time for the filing thereof. The Company has paid all taxes (as hereinafter defined) shown as due on such returns that were filed and has paid all taxes imposed on or assessed against the Company, except for such exceptions as could not be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Change. The provisions for taxes payable, if any, shown on the financial statements filed with or as part of the Registration Statement are sufficient for all accrued and unpaid taxes, whether or not disputed, and for all periods to and including the dates of such consolidated financial statements. Except as disclosed in writing to the Placement Agent, (i) no issues have been raised (and are currently pending) by any taxing authority in connection with any of the returns or taxes asserted as due from the Company, and (ii) no waivers of statutes of limitation with respect to the returns or collection of taxes have been given by or requested from the Company. The term "taxes" mean all federal, state, local, foreign and other net income, gross income, gross receipts, sales, use, ad valorem, transfer, franchise, profits, license, lease, service, service use, withholding, payroll, employment, excise, severance, stamp, occupation, premium, property, windfall profits, customs, duties or other taxes, fees, assessments or charges of any kind whatever, together with any interest and any penalties, additions to tax or additional amounts with respect thereto. The term "returns" means all returns, declarations, reports, statements and other documents required to be filed in respect to taxes.
- GG. <u>Employee Benefit Laws</u>. To the extent applicable, the operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in material compliance with the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, the rules and regulations thereunder and any applicable related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the "<u>Employee Benefit Laws</u>") and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or its subsidiaries with respect to the Employee Benefit Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.

Compliance with Laws. The Company: (A) is and at all times has been in compliance with all Applicable Laws, except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change; (B) has not received any correspondence from any Governmental Entity alleging or asserting noncompliance with any Applicable Laws or any Authorizations; (C) possesses all material Authorizations and such Authorizations are valid and in full force and effect and the Company is not in material violation of any term of any such Authorizations, in each case except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change; (D) has not received written notice of any claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any Governmental Entity or third party alleging that any product operation or activity is in violation of any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and has no knowledge that any such Governmental Entity or third party is considering any such claim, litigation, arbitration, action, suit, investigation or proceeding; (E) has not received written notice that any Governmental Entity has taken, is taking or intends to take action to limit, suspend, modify or revoke any Authorizations; (F) has filed, obtained, maintained or submitted all material reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments as required by any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and that all such reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments were complete and correct in all material respects on the date filed (or were corrected or supplemented by a subsequent submission); and (G) has not, either voluntarily or involuntarily, initiated, conducted, or issued or caused to be initiated, conducted or issued, any recall, market withdrawal or replacement, or other notice or action relating to the alleged lack of safety or efficacy of any product or any alleged product defect or violation and, to the Company's knowledge, no third party has initiated, conducted or intends to initiate any such notice or action.

II. [Reserved.]

JJ. Industry Data. The statistical and market-related data included in each of the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company reasonably and in good faith believes are reliable and accurate or represent the Company's good faith estimates that are made on the basis of data derived from such sources.

KK. [Reserved].

- LL. <u>Forward-Looking Statements</u>. No forward-looking statement (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act) contained in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package or the Prospectus has been made or reaffirmed without a reasonable basis or has been disclosed other than in good faith.
- MM. <u>Margin Securities</u>. The Company owns no "margin securities" as that term is defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "<u>Federal Reserve Board</u>"), and none of the proceeds of Offering will be used, directly or indirectly, for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any margin security, for the purpose of reducing or retiring any indebtedness which was originally incurred to purchase or carry any margin security or for any other purpose which might cause any of the shares of Common Stock to be considered a "purpose credit" within the meanings of Regulation T, U or X of the Federal Reserve Board.
- NN. <u>Integration</u>. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause the Offering to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of the Securities Act that would require the registration of any such securities under the Securities Act.
- OO. <u>Confidentiality and Non-Competition</u>. To the Company's knowledge, no director, officer, key employee or consultant of the Company is subject to any confidentiality, non-disclosure, non-competition agreement or non-solicitation agreement with any employer or prior employer that could reasonably be expected to materially affect his ability to be and act in his respective capacity of the Company or be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change.

- Restriction on Sales of Capital Stock. The Company, on behalf of itself and any successor entity, agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent, it will not, for a period of six months after the date of this Agreement (the "Lock-Up Period"), (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company; (ii) file or cause to be filed any registration statement with the Commission relating to the offering of any shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company (other than pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-8 for employee benefit plans); or (iii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of capital stock of the Company, whether any such transaction described in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above is to be settled by delivery of shares of capital stock of the Company or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. The restrictions contained in this section shall not apply to (i) the issuance by the Company of shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of a stock option, restricted stock unit or warrant or the conversion of a security outstanding on the date hereof and disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Disclosure Package (provided that such security has not been amended or modified or the term thereof extended since the date hereof), (ii) the grant by the Company of stock options or other stock-based awards, or the issuance of shares of capital stock of the Company under any equity compensation plan of the Company for services rendered to the Company, or (iii) the issuance of securities in connection with mergers, acquisitions, joint ventures, licensing arrangements or any other similar non-capital raising transactions provided that such securities are issued as "restricted securities" (as defined in Rule 144) and carry no registration rights that require or permit the filing of any registration statement in connection therewith during the prohibition period in Section 7.PP. herein, and provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equityholders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities.
- QQ. <u>Lock-Up Agreements</u>. The Company has caused each of its officers and directors to deliver to the Placement Agent an executed Lock-Up Agreement, in such form as approved by the Placement Agent (the "<u>Lock-Up Agreement</u>"), prior to the execution of this Agreement.

8. Conditions of the Obligations of the Placement Agent.

The obligations of the Placement Agent hereunder shall be subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties on the part of the Company set forth in Section 7 hereof, in each case as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date as though then made, to the timely performance by each of the Company of its covenants and other obligations hereunder on and as of such dates, and to each of the following additional conditions:

A. <u>Regulatory Matters.</u>

- i. <u>Effectiveness of Registration Statement; Rule 424 Information.</u> The Registration Statement is effective on the date of this Agreement, and, on the Closing Date no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto has been issued under the Securities Act, no order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, contemplated by the Commission. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information. All filings with the Commission required by Rule 424 under the Securities Act to have been filed by the Closing Date, shall have been made within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by Rule 424.
- ii. <u>FINRA Clearance</u>. On or before the Closing Date of this Agreement, the Placement Agent shall have received clearance from FINRA as to the amount of compensation allowable or payable to the Placement Agent as described in the Registration Statement.
- iii. <u>Exchange Stock Market Clearance</u>. On the Closing Date, the Common Shares and the Warrant Shares shall have been approved for listing on the Exchange, subject only to official notice of issuance.

B. Company Counsel Matters.

i. On the Closing Date, the Placement Agent shall have received the favorable opinion of Trombly Business Law, PC, outside counsel for the Company counsel to the Company, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Placement Agent, substantially in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Placement Agent.

C. <u>Comfort Letters</u>.

- i. <u>Comfort Letter</u>. At the time this Agreement is executed, Placement Agent shall have received from the Auditors a cold comfort letter containing statements and information of the type customarily included in accountants' comfort letters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, addressed to the Placement Agent and in form and substance satisfactory in all respects to Placement Agent and to the Auditors, dated as of the date of this Agreement.
- ii. <u>Bring-down Comfort Letter</u>. At the Closing Date, the Placement Agent shall have received from the Auditors a letter, dated as of the Closing Date, to the effect that the Auditors reaffirm the statements made in the letter furnished pursuant to Section 8.C.i. except that the specified date referred to shall be a date not more than three (3) business days prior to the Closing Date.

D. <u>Officers' Certificates</u>.

- Officers' Certificate. The Company shall have furnished to the Placement Agent a certificate, dated the Closing Date, of its Chief Executive Officer, and its Chief Financial Officer stating on behalf of the Company and not in an individual capacity that (i) such officers have carefully examined the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package, and the Prospectus and, in their opinion, the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, as of the Applicable Time and as of the Closing Date, did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and the Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time and as of the Closing Date, and as of the Closing Date the Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto, as of the respective date thereof and as of the Closing Date, did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading, (ii) since the effective date of the Registration Statement, no event has occurred which should have been set forth in a supplement or amendment to the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, (iii) to their knowledge after reasonable investigation, as of the Closing Date, the representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct in all material respects (except for those representations and warranties qualified as to materiality, which shall be true and correct in all respects and except for those representations and warranties which refer to facts existing at a specific date, which shall be true and correct as of such date) and the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Date, and (iv) there has not been, subsequent to the date of the most recent audited financial statements included in the Disclosure Package, any Material Adverse Change in the financial position or results of operations of the Company, or any change or development that, singularly or in the aggregate, would involve a Material Adverse Change, in or affecting the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business, assets or prospects of the Company, except as set forth in the Prospectus.
- ii. <u>Secretary's Certificate</u>. As of the Closing Date the Placement Agent shall have received a certificate of the Company signed by the Secretary of the Company, dated the Closing Date, certifying: (i) that each of the Company's Charter and Bylaws is true and complete, has not been modified and is in full force and effect; (ii) that the resolutions of the Company's Board of Directors relating to the Offering are in full force and effect and have not been modified; (iii) that the certificate of designation for the Preferred Stock has been filed and accepted in the State of Delaware; and (iv) the good standing of the Company and its U.S. subsidiaries. The documents referred to in such certificate shall be attached to such certificate.
- E. No Material Changes. Prior to and on the Closing Date: (i) there shall have been no Material Adverse Change or development involving a prospective Material Adverse Change in the condition or prospects or the business activities, financial or otherwise, of the Company from the latest dates as of which such condition is set forth in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (ii) no action, suit or proceeding, at law or in equity, shall have been pending or threatened against the Company or any affiliates of the Company before or by any court or federal or state commission, board or other administrative agency wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding may materially adversely affect the business, operations, prospects or financial condition or income of the Company, except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (iii) no stop order shall have been issued under the Securities Act and no proceedings therefor shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; and (iv) the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto shall contain all material statements which are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations, and neither the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package nor the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto shall contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

F. <u>Reservation of Common Stock.</u> So long as any Warrants or Preferred Stock remain outstanding, the Company shall take all action necessary to at all times have authorized, and reserved for the purpose of issuance, no less than 100% of the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants or the Placement Agent Unit Purchase Option, or upon conversion of the Preferred Stock.

G. <u>Delivery of Agreements</u>.

- (i) <u>Lock-Up Agreements</u>. On or before the date of this Agreement, the Company shall have delivered to the Placement Agent executed copies of the Lock-Up Agreements from each of the Company's officers and directors.
- (ii) <u>Warrant Agent Agreement</u>. On the Closing Date, the Company shall have delivered to the Placement Agent an executed copy of the Warrant Agent Agreement.
- (iii) <u>Placement Agent Unit Purchase Option Agreement</u>. On the Closing Date, the Company shall have delivered to the Placement Agent executed copies of the Placement Agent's Unit Purchase Option Agreement.
- H. <u>Additional Documents</u>. At the Closing Date, Placement Agent Counsel shall have been furnished with such documents and opinions as they may require in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations or warranties, or the fulfillment of any of the conditions, herein contained; and all proceedings taken by the Company in connection with the issuance and sale of the Securities as herein contemplated shall be satisfactory in form and substance to the Placement Agent and Placement Agent Counsel.

9. Indemnification and Contribution; Procedures.

Indemnification of the Placement Agent. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Placement Agent, its affiliates and each person controlling such Placement Agent (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act), and the directors, officers, agents and employees of the Placement Agent, its affiliates and each such controlling person (the Placement Agent, and each such entity or person hereafter is referred to as an "Indemnified Person") from and against any losses, claims, damages, judgments, assessments, costs and other liabilities (collectively, the "Liabilities"), and shall reimburse each Indemnified Person for all fees and expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel for the Indemnified Persons, except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement) (collectively, the "Expenses") and agrees to advance payment of such Expenses as they are incurred by an Indemnified Person in investigating, preparing, pursuing or defending any actions, whether or not any Indemnified Person is a party thereto, arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in (i) the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package, the Preliminary Prospectus, or the Prospectus (as from time to time each may be amended and supplemented); (ii) any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the Offering, including any "road show" or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically); or (iii) any application or other document or written communication (in this Section 9, collectively called "application") executed by the Company or based upon written information furnished by the Company in any jurisdiction in order to qualify the Securities under the securities laws thereof or filed with the Commission, any state securities commission or agency, any national securities exchange; or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, unless such statement or omission was made in reliance upon, and in conformity with, the Placement Agent's information. The Company also agrees to reimburse each Indemnified Person for all Expenses as they are incurred in connection with such Indemnified Person's enforcement of his or its rights under this Agreement.

- Procedure. Upon receipt by an Indemnified Person of actual notice of an action against such Indemnified Person with respect to which indemnity may reasonably be expected to be sought under this Agreement, such Indemnified Person shall promptly notify the Company in writing; provided that failure by any Indemnified Person so to notify the Company shall not relieve the Company from any obligation or liability which the Company may have on account of this Section 9 or otherwise to such Indemnified Person, except to the extent (and only to the extent) that its ability to assume the defense is actually impaired by such failure or delay. The Company shall, if requested by the Placement Agent, assume the defense of any such action (including the employment of counsel and reasonably satisfactory to the Placement Agent). Any Indemnified Person shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Person unless: (i) the Company has failed promptly to assume the defense and employ counsel for the benefit of the Placement Agent and the other Indemnified Persons or (ii) such Indemnified Person shall have been advised that in the opinion of counsel that there is an actual or potential conflict of interest that prevents (or makes it imprudent for) the counsel engaged by the Company for the purpose of representing the Indemnified Person, to represent both such Indemnified Person and any other person represented or proposed to be represented by such counsel, it being understood, however, that the Company shall not be liable for the expenses of more than one separate counsel (together with local counsel), representing the Placement Agent and all Indemnified persons who are parties to such action. The Company shall not be liable for any settlement of any action effected without its written consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld). In addition, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent, settle, compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in or otherwise seek to terminate any pending or threatened action in respect of which advancement, reimbursement, indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not such Indemnified Person is a party thereto) unless such settlement, compromise, consent or termination (i) includes an unconditional release of each Indemnified Person, acceptable to such Indemnified Party, from all Liabilities arising out of such action for which indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act, by or on behalf of any Indemnified Person. The advancement, reimbursement, indemnification and contribution obligations of the Company required hereby shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as every Liability and Expense is incurred and is due and payable, and in such amounts as fully satisfy each and every Liability and Expense as it is incurred (and in no event later than 30 days following the date of any invoice therefor).
- Indemnification of the Company. The Placement Agent agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, its officers who signed the Registration Statement and persons who control the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act against any and all Liabilities, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Disclosure Package or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, in reliance upon, and in strict conformity with, the Placement Agent's Information. In case any action shall be brought against the Company or any other person so indemnified based on any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto, and in respect of which indemnity may be sought against the Placement Agent, the Placement Agent shall have the rights and duties given to the Company, and the Company and each other person so indemnified shall have the rights and duties given to the Placement Agent by the provisions of Section 9.B. The Company agrees promptly to notify the Placement Agent of the commencement of any litigation or proceedings against the Company or any of its officers, directors or any person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, in connection with the issuance and sale of the Securities or in connection with the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, provided, that failure by the Company so to notify the Placement Agent shall not relieve the Placement Agent from any obligation or liability which the Placement Agent may have on account of this Section 9.C. or otherwise to the Company, except to the extent the Placement Agent is materially prejudiced as a proximate result of such failure.

- Contribution. In the event that a court of competent jurisdiction makes a finding that indemnity is unavailable to any indemnified person, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the Liabilities and Expenses paid or payable by such indemnified person in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect (i) the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and to the Placement Agent and any other Indemnified Person, on the other hand, of the matters contemplated by this Agreement or (ii) if the allocation provided by the immediately preceding clause is not permitted by applicable law, not only such relative benefits but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Placement Agent and any other Indemnified Person, on the other hand, in connection with the matters as to which such Liabilities or Expenses relate, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations; provided that in no event shall the Company contribute less than the amount necessary to ensure that all Indemnified Persons, in the aggregate, are not liable for any Liabilities and Expenses in excess of the amount of commissions actually received by the Placement Agent pursuant to this Agreement. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company on the one hand or the Placement Agent on the other and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and the Placement Agent agree that it would not be just and equitable if contributions pursuant to this subsection (D) were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this subsection (D). For purposes of this paragraph, the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and to the Placement Agent on the other hand, of the matters contemplated by this Agreement shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as: (a) the total value received by the Company in the Offering, whether or not such Offering is consummated, bears to (b) the commissions paid to the Placement Agent under this Agreement. Notwithstanding the above, no person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act shall be entitled to contribution from a party who was not guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation.
- E. <u>Limitation</u>. The Company also agrees that no Indemnified Person shall have any liability (whether direct or indirect, in contract or tort or otherwise) to the Company for or in connection with advice or services rendered or to be rendered by any Indemnified Person pursuant to this Agreement, the transactions contemplated thereby or any Indemnified Person's actions or inactions in connection with any such advice, services or transactions, except to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction has made a finding that Liabilities (and related Expenses) of the Company have resulted primarily from such Indemnified Person's gross negligence or willful misconduct in connection with any such advice, actions, inactions or services.
- F. <u>Survival</u>. The advancement, reimbursement, indemnity and contribution obligations set forth in this Section 9 shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any termination of, or the completion of any Indemnified Person's services under or in connection with, this Agreement. Each Indemnified Person is an intended third-party beneficiary of this Section 9, and has the right to enforce the provisions of Section 9 as if he/she/it was a party to this Agreement.

10. <u>Limitation of Dawson's Liability to the Company.</u>

Dawson and the Company further agree that neither Dawson nor any of its affiliates or any of their respective officers, directors, controlling persons (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act), employees or agents shall have any liability to the Company, its security holders or creditors, or any person asserting claims on behalf of or in the right of the Company (whether direct or indirect, in contract or tort, for an act of negligence or otherwise) for any losses, fees, damages, liabilities, costs, expenses or equitable relief arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the Services rendered hereunder, except for losses, fees, damages, liabilities, costs or expenses that arise out of or are based on any action of or failure to act by Dawson and that are finally judicially determined to have resulted solely from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of Dawson.

11. <u>Limitation of Engagement to the Company.</u>

The Company acknowledges that Dawson has been retained only by the Company, that Dawson is providing services hereunder as an independent contractor (and not in any fiduciary or agency capacity) and that the Company's engagement of Dawson is not deemed to be on behalf of, and is not intended to confer rights upon, any shareholder, owner or partner of the Company or any other person not a party hereto as against Dawson or any of its affiliates, or any of its or their respective officers, directors, controlling persons (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act), employees or agents. Unless otherwise expressly agreed in writing by Dawson, no one other than the Company is authorized to rely upon any statement or conduct of Dawson in connection with this Agreement. The Company acknowledges that any recommendation or advice, written or oral, given by Dawson to the Company in connection with Dawson's engagement is intended solely for the benefit and use of the Company's management and directors in considering a possible Offering, and any such recommendation or advice is not on behalf of, and shall not confer any rights or remedies upon, any other person or be used or relied upon for any other purpose. Dawson shall not have the authority to make any commitment binding on the Company. The Company, in its sole discretion, shall have the right to reject any investor introduced to it by Dawson. If any purchase agreement and/or related transaction documents are entered into between the Company and the investors in the Offering, Dawson will be entitled to rely on the representations, warranties, agreements and covenants of the Company contained in any such purchase agreement and related transaction documents as if such representations, warranties, agreements and covenants were made directly to Dawson by the Company.

12. <u>Amendments and Waivers.</u>

No supplement, modification or waiver of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by the party to be bound thereby. The failure of a party to exercise any right or remedy shall not be deemed or constitute a waiver of such right or remedy in the future. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provision hereof (regardless of whether similar), nor shall any such waiver be deemed or constitute a continuing waiver unless otherwise expressly provided.

13. <u>Confidentiality.</u>

In the event of the consummation or public announcement of any Offering, Dawson shall have the right to disclose its participation in such Offering, including, without limitation, the placement at its cost of "tombstone" advertisements in financial and other newspapers and journals. Dawson agrees not to use any confidential information concerning the Company provided to Dawson by the Company for any purposes other than those contemplated under this Agreement.

14. Headings.

The headings of the various sections of this Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only and will not be deemed to be part of this Agreement.

15. <u>Counterparts.</u>

This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts and, if executed in more than one counterpart, the executed counterparts shall each be deemed to be an original and all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

16. <u>Severability.</u>

In case any provision contained in this Agreement should be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions contained herein will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

17. <u>Use of Information.</u>

The Company will furnish Dawson such written information as Dawson reasonably requests in connection with the performance of its services hereunder. The Company understands, acknowledges and agrees that, in performing its services hereunder, Dawson will use and rely entirely upon such information as well as publicly available information regarding the Company and other potential parties to an Offering and that Dawson does not assume responsibility for independent verification of the accuracy or completeness of any information, whether publicly available or otherwise furnished to it, concerning the Company or otherwise relevant to an Offering, including, without limitation, any financial information, forecasts or projections considered by Dawson in connection with the provision of its services.

18. Absence of Fiduciary Relationship.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that: (a) the Placement Agent has been retained solely to act as Placement Agent in connection with the sale of the Securities and that no fiduciary, advisory or agency relationship between the Company and the Placement Agent has been created in respect of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, irrespective of whether the Placement Agent has advised or is advising the Company on other matters and that the Placement Agent owes the Company only those duties and obligations set forth in this Agreement; (b) the Unit Purchase Price and other terms of the Securities set forth in this Agreement were established by the Company following discussions and arms-length negotiations with the Placement Agent and the Company is capable of evaluating and understanding and understands and accepts the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; (c) it has been advised that the Placement Agent and its affiliates are engaged in a broad range of transactions that may involve interests that differ from those of the Company and that the Placement Agent has no obligation to disclose such interest and transactions to the Company by virtue of any fiduciary, advisory or agency relationship; and (d) it has been advised that the Placement Agent is acting, in respect of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, solely for the benefit of the Placement Agent, and not on behalf of the Company and that the Placement Agents may have interests that differ from those of the Company. The Company waives to the full extent permitted by applicable law any claims it may have against the Placement Agent arising from an alleged breach of fiduciary duty in connection with the Offering.

19. <u>Survival Of Indemnities, Representations, Warranties, Etc.</u>

The respective indemnities, covenants, agreements, representations, warranties and other statements of the Company and Placement Agent, as set forth in this Agreement or made by them respectively, pursuant to this Agreement, shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Placement Agent, the Company, the Purchasers or any person controlling any of them and shall survive delivery of and payment for the Securities. Notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement, including without limitation any termination pursuant to Section 5, the payment, reimbursement, indemnity, contribution and advancement agreements contained in Sections 2, 9, 10, and 11, respectively, and the Company's covenants, representations, and warranties set forth in this Agreement shall not terminate and shall remain in full force and effect at all times. The indemnity and contribution provisions contained in Section 9 and the covenants, warranties and representations of the Company contained in this Agreement shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of (i) any termination of this Agreement, (ii) any investigation made by or on behalf of any Placement Agent, any person who controls any Placement Agent within the meaning of either Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act or any affiliate of any Placement Agent, or by or on behalf of the Company, its directors or officers or any person who controls the Company within the meaning of either Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, and (iii) the issuance and delivery of the Securities.

20. Governing Law.

This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York applicable to agreements made and to be fully performed therein. Any disputes that arise under this Agreement, even after the termination of this Agreement, will be heard only in the state or federal courts located in the City of New York, State of New York. The parties hereto expressly agree to submit themselves to the jurisdiction of the foregoing courts in the City of New York, State of New York. The parties hereto expressly waive any rights they may have to contest the jurisdiction, venue or authority of any court sitting in the City and State of New York.

21. Notices.

All communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be mailed or hand delivered and confirmed to the parties hereto as follows:

If to the Company:

Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 1129 N. McDowell Blvd. Petaluma, CA 94954 Attention: Chief Executive Officer

With a copy, which shall not constitute Notice, to

Amy Trombly 1314 Main Street, Suite 102 Louisville, CO 80027

If to the Placement Agent:

Dawson James Securities, Inc. 1 North Federal Highway – 5th Floor Boca Raton, FL 33432 Attention: Chief Executive Officer

Any party hereto may change the address for receipt of communications by giving written notice to the others.

22. <u>Miscellaneous.</u>

This Agreement shall not be modified or amended except in writing signed by Dawson and the Company. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of Dawson and the Company, and supersedes any prior agreements, with respect to the subject matter hereof. If any provision of this Agreement is determined to be invalid or unenforceable in any respect, such determination will not affect such provision in any other respect, and the remainder of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts (including facsimile or .pdf counterparts), each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

23. Successors.

This Agreement will inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto, and to the benefit of the employees, officers and directors and controlling persons referred to in Section 9 hereof, and to their respective successors, and personal representative, and, except as set forth in Section 9 of this Agreement, no other person will have any right or obligation hereunder.

24. Partial Unenforceability.

The invalidity or unenforceability of any section, paragraph or provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other section, paragraph or provision hereof. If any Section, paragraph or provision of this Agreement is for any reason determined to be invalid or unenforceable, there shall be deemed to be made such minor changes (and only such minor changes) as are necessary to make it valid and enforceable.

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW]

In acknowledgment that the foregoing correctly sets forth the understanding reached by Dawson and the Company, and intending
to be legally bound, please sign in the space provided below, whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding Agreement as of the date
executed.
Very truly yours,
very and years,
SONOMA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.
borrown i in namice of iterates, in c.

By: Name: Jim Schutz

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Agreed and accepted as of the date first above written.

DAWSON JAMES SECURITIES, INC.

SCHEDULE I

Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectuses

None.

WARRANT AGENCY AGREEMENT

WARRANT AGENCY AGREEMENT, dated as of November [•], 2018 ("<u>Agreement</u>"), among Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>") and Computershare, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Computershare Trust Company, N.A., a federally chartered trust company (collectively, the "<u>Warrant Agent</u>").

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, pursuant to a registered offering by the Company of units, each unit consisting of one share of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), and 3,650,000 warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock (the "Warrants") pursuant to an effective registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-227806) (the "Registration Statement"), the Company wishes to issue Warrants in book entry form entitling the respective holders of the Warrants (the "Holders", which term shall include a Holder's transferees, successors and assigns and "Holder" shall include, if the Warrants are held in "street name", a Participant (as defined below) or a designee appointed by such Participant), to purchase an aggregate of up to 3,650,000 shares of Common Stock upon the terms and subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth (the "Offering");

WHEREAS, the shares of Common Stock and Warrants to be issued in connection with the Offering shall be immediately separable and will be issued separately, but will be purchased together in the Offering; and

WHEREAS, the Company wishes the Warrant Agent to act on behalf of the Company, and the Warrant Agent is willing so to act, in connection with the issuance, registration, transfer, exchange, exercise and replacement of the Warrants.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual agreements herein set forth, the parties hereby agree as follows:

Section 1. Certain Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings indicated:

- (a) "Affiliate" has the meaning ascribed to it in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act").
- (b) "Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which The Nasdaq Stock Market is authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.
- (c) "Close of Business" on any given date means 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on such date; provided, however, that if such date is not a Business Day it means 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the next succeeding Business Day.
- (d) "Person" means an individual, corporation, association, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, unincorporated organization, government or political subdivision thereof or governmental agency or other entity.
- (e) "<u>Warrant Certificate</u>" means a certificate in substantially the form attached as <u>Exhibit 1</u> hereto, representing such number of Warrant Shares as is indicated therein, provided that any reference to the delivery of a Warrant Certificate in this Agreement shall include delivery of notice from the Depositary or a Participant (each as defined below) of the transfer or exercise of Warrant in the form of a Global Warrant (as defined below).
- (f) "<u>Warrant Shares</u>" means the shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants and issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

All other capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Warrant Certificate.

Section 2. <u>Appointment of Warrant Agent.</u> The Company hereby appoints the Warrant Agent to act as agent for the Company in accordance with the express terms and conditions hereof (and no implied terms and conditions), and the Warrant Agent hereby accepts such appointment.

Section 3. Global Warrants.

- (a) The Warrants shall be issuable in book entry form (the "Global Warrants"). All of the Warrants shall initially be represented by one or more Global Warrants, substantially in the form of the Warrant Certificate, deposited with the Warrant Agent and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of The Depository Trust Company (the "Depositary"), or as otherwise directed by the Depositary. Ownership of beneficial interests in the Warrants shall be shown on, and the transfer of such ownership shall be effected through, records maintained by (i) the Depositary or its nominee for each Global Warrant or (ii) institutions that have accounts with the Depositary (such institution, with respect to a Warrant in its account, a "Participant"). The terms of this Warrant Agreement are to be read in conjunction with the applicable terms of the Warrant Certificate. If there is a conflict between the express terms of this Warrant Agreement and the Warrant Certificate, the terms of the Warrant Certificate shall govern and be controlling; provided, however, that all provisions with respect to the rights, duties, protections and liability of the Warrant Agreement shall affect or limit the obligations of the Company under this Warrant.
- (b) If the Depositary subsequently ceases to make its book-entry settlement system available for the Warrants, the Company may instruct the Warrant Agent regarding other arrangements for book-entry settlement. In the event that the Warrants are not eligible for, or it is no longer necessary to have the Warrants available in, book-entry form, the Warrant Agent shall provide written instructions to the Depositary to deliver to the Warrant Agent for cancellation each Global Warrant, and the Company shall instruct the Warrant Agent to deliver to each Holder a Warrant Certificate. The Company shall use its best efforts to enable the Warrants to be "DTC eligible" so that interests in the Warrants may be held in book-entry through the Depositary for the term of the Warrant.
- A Holder has the right to elect at any time or from time to time a Warrant Exchange (as defined below) pursuant to a Warrant Certificate Request Notice (as defined below). Upon written notice by a Holder to the Warrant Agent for the exchange of some or all of such Holder's Global Warrants for a Warrant Certificate evidencing the same number of Warrants, which request shall be in the form attached hereto as Annex A (a "Warrant Certificate Request Notice" and the date of delivery of such Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Holder, the "Warrant Certificate Request Notice Date" and the deemed surrender upon delivery by the Holder of a number of Global Warrants for the same number of Warrants evidenced by a Warrant Certificate, a "Warrant Exchange"), the Warrant Agent shall promptly effect the Warrant Exchange and shall promptly issue and deliver, at the expense of the Company, to the Holder a Warrant Certificate for such number of Warrants in the name set forth in the Warrant Certificate Request Notice. Such Warrant Certificate shall be dated the original issue date of the Warrants, shall be manually executed by an authorized signatory of the Company, shall be in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 1, and shall be reasonably acceptable in all respects to such Holder. In connection with a Warrant Exchange, the Company agrees to deliver, or to direct the Warrant Agent to deliver, the Warrant Certificate to the Holder within three (3) Business Days of the Warrant Certificate Request Notice pursuant to the delivery instructions in the Warrant Certificate Request Notice ("Warrant Certificate Delivery Date"). If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Certificate subject to the Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Warrant Certificate Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares evidenced by such Warrant Certificate (based on the VWAP (as defined in the Warrants) of the Common Stock on the Warrant Certificate Request Notice Date), \$10 per Business Day for each Business Day after such Warrant Certificate Delivery Date until such Warrant Certificate is delivered or, prior to delivery of such Warrant Certificate, the Holder rescinds such Warrant Exchange. In no event shall the Warrant Agent be liable for the Company's failure to deliver the Warrant Certificate by the Warrant Certificate Delivery Date. The Company covenants and agrees that, upon the date of delivery of the Warrant Certificate Request Notice, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of the Warrant Certificate and, notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, the Warrant Certificate shall be deemed for all purposes to contain all of the terms and conditions of the Warrants evidenced by such Warrant Certificate and the terms of this Agreement, other than Sections 3(c) and 9 herein, shall not apply to the Warrants evidenced by the Warrant Certificate. For purposes of this Section 3(c) only, the term "Holder" shall be deemed to be the beneficial owner of record of the Warrant.

Section 4. Form of Warrant Certificates. The Warrant Certificate, together with the form of election to purchase Common Stock ("Exercise Notice") and the form of assignment to be printed on the reverse thereof, shall be in the form of Exhibit 1 hereto.

Section 5. <u>Countersignature and Registration</u>.

- (a) The Warrant Certificates shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer or other authorized officer, either manually or by facsimile signature. The Warrant Certificates shall be countersigned by the Warrant Agent either manually or by facsimile signature and shall not be valid for any purpose unless so countersigned. In case any officer of the Company who shall have signed any of the Warrant Certificates shall cease to be such officer of the Company before countersignature by the Warrant Agent and issuance and delivery by the Company, such Warrant Certificates, nevertheless, may be countersigned by the Warrant Agent, issued and delivered with the same force and effect as though the person who signed such Warrant Certificate had not ceased to be such officer of the Company; and any Warrant Certificate may be signed on behalf of the Company by any person who, at the actual date of the execution of such Warrant Certificate, shall be a proper officer of the Company to sign such Warrant Certificate, although at the date of the execution of this Warrant Agreement any such person was not such an officer.
- (b) The Warrant Agent will keep or cause to be kept, at one of its offices, or at the office of one of its agents, books for registration and transfer of the actually issued Warrant Certificates issued hereunder. Such books shall show the names and addresses of the respective Holders of the Warrant Certificates, the number of warrants evidenced on the face of each of such Warrant Certificate and the date of each of such Warrant Certificate. The Warrant Agent will create a special account for the issuance of Warrant Certificates. For purposes of clarity, the Warrant Agent shall not be required to keep a book for registration and transfer of book-entry form warrants represented by the Global Warrant.

Section 6. <u>Transfer, Split Up, Combination and Exchange of Warrant Certificates; Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen</u> Warrant Certificates.

- With respect to the Global Warrant, subject to the provisions of the Warrant Certificate and the last sentence of this first paragraph of Section 6 and subject to applicable law, rules or regulations, at any time after the closing date of the Offering, and at or prior to the Close of Business on the Termination Date, any Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates or Global Warrant or Global Warrants may be transferred, split up, combined or exchanged for another Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates or Global Warrant or Global Warrants, entitling the Holder to purchase a like number of shares of Common Stock as the Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates or Global Warrant or Global Warrants surrendered then entitled such Holder to purchase. Any Holder desiring to transfer, split up, combine or exchange any Warrant Certificate or Global Warrant shall make such request in writing delivered to the Warrant Agent, and shall surrender the Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates, together with the required form of assignment and certificate duly executed and properly completed and such other documentation as the Warrant Agent may reasonably request (which in case of a Warrant in book entry or electronic form held through the Depositary shall not include any ink-original documents and shall not include any medallion guarantee or other type of guarantee or notarization), to be transferred, split up, combined or exchanged at the office of the Warrant Agent designated for such purpose, provided that no such surrender is applicable to the Holder of a Global Warrant. Any requested transfer of Warrants, whether in book-entry form or certificate form, shall be accompanied by evidence of authority of the party making such request that may be reasonably required by the Warrant Agent. Thereupon the Warrant Agent shall, subject to the last sentence of this first paragraph of Section 6, countersign and deliver to the Person entitled thereto a Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates, as the case may be, as so requested. The Company may require payment from the Holder of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any transfer, split up, combination or exchange of Warrant Certificates. The Warrant Agent shall not have any duty or obligation to take any action under any section of this Agreement that requires the payment of taxes and/or charges unless and until it is satisfied that all such payments have been made.
- (b) Upon receipt by the Warrant Agent of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of a Warrant Certificate, which evidence shall include an affidavit of loss, or in the case of mutilated certificates, the certificate or portion thereof remaining, and, in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security acceptable to the Company and the Warrant Agent and satisfaction of any other reasonable requirements established by Section 8-405 of the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of Delaware, and reimbursement to the Company and the Warrant Agent of all reasonable expenses incidental thereto, and upon surrender to the Warrant Agent and cancellation of the Warrant Certificate if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant Certificate of like tenor to the Warrant Agent for delivery to the Holder in lieu of the Warrant Certificate so lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in connection with a Warrant in book entry or electronic form held through the Depositary, no posting of a bond shall be required under this Section 6(b).

Section 7. <u>Exercise of Warrants; Exercise Price; Termination Date.</u>

- (a) The Warrants shall be exercisable commencing on the Initial Exercise Date. The Warrants shall cease to be exercisable and shall terminate and become void, and all rights thereunder and under this Agreement shall cease, at the Close of Business on the Termination Date. Subject to the foregoing and to Section 7(b) below, the Holder of a Warrant may exercise the Warrant in whole or in part upon surrender of the Warrant Certificate, if required, with the properly completed and duly executed Exercise Notice and payment of the Exercise Price (unless exercised via a cashless exercise), which may be made, at the option of the Holder, by wire transfer or by certified or official bank check in United States dollars, to the Warrant Agent at the office of the Warrant Agent designated for such purposes. In the case of the Holder of a Global Warrant, the Holder shall deliver the executed Exercise Notice (which shall not require any ink-original documents and shall not require any medallion guarantee or other type of guarantee or notarization of a Notice Exercise) and the payment of the Exercise Price as described herein. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, a holder whose interest in a Global Warrant is a beneficial interest in a Global Warrant held in book-entry form through the Depositary (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions), shall effect exercises by delivering to the Depositary (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable) the appropriate instruction form for exercise, complying with the procedures to effect exercise that are required by the Depositary (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable). Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company acknowledges and agrees that upon delivery of an Exercise Notice or upon a Holder instructing its Participant to exercise, such Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to such exercise, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received by the Warrant Agent within the earlier of (i) by 12:00 p.m. Eastern Time on the second Trading Day (as defined in the Warrant Certificate) and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in the Warrant Certificate), following delivery of the Exercise Notice.
- Upon the Warrant Agent's receipt of a Warrant Certificate prior to the Close of Business on the Termination Date set forth in such Warrant Certificate, with the executed Exercise Notice, accompanied by payment of the Exercise Price for the shares to be purchased (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) and an amount equal to any applicable tax, governmental charge or expense reimbursement referred to in Section 6 (or, in the case of the Holder of a Global Warrant, the delivery of the executed Exercise Notice (which shall not require any ink-original documents and shall not require any medallion guarantee or other type of guarantee or notarization of a Notice Exercise) and the payment of the Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) and any other applicable amounts as set forth herein), the Company shall cause the Warrant Agent to, and the Warrant Agent shall, cause the Warrant Shares underlying such Warrant Certificate or Global Warrant to be delivered to or upon the order of the Holder of such Warrant Certificate or Global Warrant, registered in such name or names as may be designated by such Holder, no later than the Warrant Share Delivery Date (as such term is defined in the Warrant Certificate). If the Company is then a participant in the DWAC system of the Depositary and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder or (B) the Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, then the certificates for Warrant Shares shall be transmitted by the Warrant Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's broker with the Depositary through its DWAC system. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Company becomes obligated to pay any amounts to any Holders pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) or 2(d)(iv) of the Warrant Certificate, such obligation shall be solely that of the Company and not that of the Warrant Agent. Notwithstanding anything else to the contrary in this Agreement, except in the case of a cashless exercise, if any Holder fails to duly deliver payment to the Warrant Agent of an amount equal to the aggregate Exercise Price of the Warrant Shares to be purchased upon exercise of such Holder's Warrant as set forth in Section 7(a) hereof by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company will not obligated to cause the Warrant Agent to deliver certificates representing any such Warrant Shares (via DWAC or otherwise) until following receipt of such payment, and the applicable Warrant Share Delivery Date shall be deemed extended by one day for each day (or part thereof) until such payment is delivered to the Warrant Agent. Upon receipt of an Exercise Notice for a cashless exercise, the Warrant Agent shall deliver a copy of the Exercise Notice to the Company and request from the Company and the Company shall promptly calculate and transmit to the Warrant Agent in writing the number of Warrant Shares issuable in connection with such cashless exercise. The Warrant Agent shall have no obligation under this Agreement to calculate, the number of Warrant Shares issuable in connection with a cashless exercise nor shall the Warrant agent have any duty or obligation to investigate or confirm whether the Company's determination of the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise, pursuant to this Section 7, is accurate or correct.
- (c) In case the Holder of any Warrant Certificate shall exercise fewer than all Warrants evidenced thereby, upon the request of the Holder, a new Warrant Certificate evidencing the number of Warrants equivalent to the number of Warrants remaining unexercised may be executed and delivered by the Company and, upon written instruction, countersigned by the Warrant Agent and delivered to the Holder of such Warrant Certificate or to his duly authorized assigns in accordance with Section 2(d)(ii) of the Warrant Certificate, subject to the provisions of Section 6 hereof.

(d) <u>Cost Basis Information</u>.

- (1) In the event of a cash exercise of the Warrants, the Company hereby instructs the Warrant Agent to record cost basis for newly issued Warrant Shares to be equal to the Exercise Price.
- (2) In the event of a cashless exercise, the Company shall provide cost basis for Warrant Shares issued pursuant to a cashless exercise at the time the Company confirms the number of Warrant Shares issuable in connection with the cashless exercise to the Warrant Agent pursuant to Section 7(b) hereof.
- Section 8. <u>Cancellation and Destruction of Warrant Certificates</u>. All Warrant Certificates surrendered for the purpose of exercise, transfer, split up, combination or exchange shall, if surrendered to the Company or to any of its agents, be delivered to the Warrant Agent for cancellation or in canceled form, or, if surrendered to the Warrant Agent, shall be canceled by it, and no Warrant Certificates shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Agreement. The Company shall deliver to the Warrant Agent for cancellation and retirement, and the Warrant Agent shall so cancel and retire, any other Warrant Certificate purchased or acquired by the Company otherwise than upon the exercise thereof.

Section 9. Certain Representations; Reservation and Availability of Shares of Common Stock or Cash.

- (a) This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery hereof by the Warrant Agent, constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, and the Warrants have been duly authorized, executed and issued by the Company and, assuming due authentication thereof by the Warrant Agent pursuant hereto and payment therefor by the Holders as provided in the Registration Statement, constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms and entitled to the benefits hereof; in each case except as enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally or by general equitable principles (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).
- (b) The Company covenants and agrees that it will cause to be reserved and kept available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock or its authorized and issued shares of Common Stock held in its treasury, free from preemptive rights, the number of shares of Common Stock that will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of all outstanding Warrants.
- (c) The Warrant Agent will create a reserve account, into which shall be reserved such number of shares of Common Stock that are issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants in full, and from such reserve account shall the Common Stock be issued upon the exercise of Warrants.
- (d) The Company further covenants and agrees that it will pay when due and payable any and all federal and state transfer taxes and charges which may be payable in respect of the original issuance or delivery of the Warrant Certificates or certificates evidencing Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrants. The Company shall not, however, be required to pay any tax or governmental charge which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the transfer or delivery of Warrant Certificates or the issuance or delivery of certificates for Common Stock in a name other than that of the Holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing Warrants surrendered for exercise or to issue or deliver any certificate for shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of any Warrants until any such tax or governmental charge shall have been paid (any such tax or governmental charge being payable by the Holder of such Warrant Certificate at the time of surrender) or until it has been established to the Company's and the Warrant Agent's reasonable satisfaction that no such tax or governmental charge is due.
- Section 10. Common Stock Record Date. Each Person in whose name any certificate for shares of Common Stock is issued (or to whose broker's account is credited shares of Common Stock through the DWAC system) upon the exercise of Warrants shall for all purposes be deemed to have become the holder of record for the Common Stock represented thereby on, and such certificate shall be dated the date on which submission of the Exercise Notice was made, provided that the Warrant Certificate evidencing such Warrant was duly surrendered (but only if required herein) and payment of the Exercise Price (and any applicable transfer taxes) was received on or prior to the time set forth in Section 7; provided, however, that if the date of submission of the Exercise Notice is a date upon which the Common Stock transfer books of the Company are closed, such Person shall be deemed to have become the record holder of such shares on, and such certificate shall be dated, the next succeeding day on which the Common Stock transfer books of the Company are open.

- Section 11. Adjustment of Exercise Price, Number of Shares of Common Stock or Number of the Company Warrants. The Exercise Price, the number of shares covered by each Warrant and the number of Warrants outstanding are subject to adjustment from time to time as provided in Section 3 of the Warrant Certificate. In the event that at any time, as a result of an adjustment made pursuant to Section 3 of the Warrant Certificate, the Holder of any Warrant thereafter exercised shall become entitled to receive any shares of capital stock of the Company other than shares of Common Stock, thereafter the number of such other shares so receivable upon exercise of any Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time in a manner and on terms as nearly equivalent as practicable to the provisions with respect to the shares contained in Section 3 of the Warrant Certificate, and the provisions of Sections 7, 9 and 14 of this Agreement with respect to the shares of Common Stock shall apply on like terms to any such other shares. All Warrants originally issued by the Company subsequent to any adjustment made to the Exercise Price pursuant to the Warrant Certificate shall evidence the right to purchase, at the adjusted Exercise Price, the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable from time to time hereunder upon exercise of the Warrants, all subject to further adjustment as provided herein.
- Section 12. <u>Certification of Adjusted Exercise Price or Number of Shares of Common Stock.</u> Whenever the Exercise Price or the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of each Warrant is adjusted as provided in Section 11, the Company shall promptly inform the Warrant Agent and each transfer agent of the Common Stock in writing of the Exercise Price of each Warrant as so adjusted, and a brief statement of the facts accounting for such adjustment. The Warrant Agent shall be fully protected in relying on such certificate and on any adjustment or statement contained therein and shall have no duty or liability with respect to, and shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any such adjustment or any such event unless and until it shall have received such certificate.
- Section 13. <u>Bank Accounts.</u> All funds received by Warrant Agent under this Agreement that are to be distributed or applied by Warrant Agent in the performance of services to be provided hereunder (the "Funds") shall be held by Computershare Inc. as agent for the Company and deposited in one or more bank accounts to be maintained by Computershare Inc. in its name as agent for the Company. Until paid pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, Computershare Inc. will hold the Funds through such accounts in: deposit accounts of commercial banks with Tier 1 capital exceeding \$1 billion or with an average rating above investment grade by S&P (LT Local Issuer Credit Rating), Moody's (Long Term Rating) and Fitch Ratings, Inc. (LT Issuer Default Rating) (each as reported by Bloomberg Finance L.P.). Computershare Inc. shall have no responsibility or liability for any diminution of the Funds that may result from any deposit made by Computershare Inc. in accordance with this paragraph, including any losses resulting from a default by any bank, financial institution or other third party. Computershare Inc. may from time to time receive interest, dividends or other earnings in connection with such deposits. Computershare Inc. shall not be obligated to pay such interest, dividends or earnings to the Company, any holder or any other party.

Section 14. Fractional Shares of Common Stock.

- (a) The Company shall not issue fractions of Warrants or distribute Warrant Certificates which evidence fractional Warrants. Whenever any fractional Warrant would otherwise be required to be issued or distributed, the actual issuance or distribution shall reflect a rounding up of such fraction to the nearest whole Warrant.
- (b) The Company shall not issue fractions of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of Warrants or distribute stock certificates which evidence fractional shares of Common Stock. Whenever any fraction of a share of Common Stock would otherwise be required to be issued or distributed, the actual issuance or distribution in respect thereof shall be made in accordance with Section 2(e)(v) of the Warrant Certificate.
- Section 15. <u>Conditions of the Warrant Agent's Obligations</u>. The Warrant Agent accepts its obligations herein set forth upon the express terms and conditions hereof, including the following to all of which the Company agrees and to all of which the rights hereunder of the Holders from time to time of the Warrants shall be subject:
- (a) <u>Compensation</u>. The Company agrees to pay the Warrant Agent reasonable compensation for its services as such Warrant Agent hereunder and shall, pursuant to its obligations under this Agreement, reimburse the Warrant Agent upon demand for all expenditures that the Warrant Agent may reasonably incur (including, without limitation, reasonable fees and expenses of counsel) in connection with the preparation, delivery, negotiation, amendment, administration and the execution of this Agreement and the exercise and performance of its duties hereunder. The Company shall provide an initial funding of \$1,000 for the purpose of issuing cash in lieu of fractional shares. From time to time thereafter, the Warrant Agent may request additional funding to cover fractional payments in writing. The Warrant Agent shall have no obligation to make such fractional payments unless the Company shall have provided the necessary funds to pay in full all amounts due and payable with respect thereto.

- (b) <u>Indemnification</u>. The Company covenants and agrees to indemnify and to hold the Warrant Agent harmless against any costs, expenses (including reasonable fees of its legal counsel), losses or damages, which may be paid, incurred or suffered by or to which it may become subject, arising from or out of, directly or indirectly, any claims or liability resulting from its actions or omissions as Warrant Agent pursuant hereto; provided, that such covenant and agreement does not extend to, and the Warrant Agent shall not be indemnified with respect to, such costs, expenses, losses and damages incurred or suffered by the Warrant Agent as a result of, or arising out of, its gross negligence, bad faith, or willful misconduct (each as determined in a final non-appealable judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction). The costs and expenses incurred by the Warrant Agent in enforcing this right of indemnification shall be paid by the Company.
- (c) Agent for the Company. In acting under this Warrant Agreement and in connection with the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent is acting solely as agent of the Company and does not assume any obligations or relationship of agency or trust for or with any of the Holders of Warrant Certificates or beneficial owners of Warrants.
- (d) <u>Counsel</u>. The Warrant Agent may consult with counsel satisfactory to it, which may include counsel for the Company, and the advice of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it hereunder in the absence of bad faith and in accordance with the advice of such counsel.
- (e) <u>Documents.</u> The Warrant Agent shall be protected and shall incur no liability for or in respect of any action taken or omitted by it in reliance upon the Global Warrant, any Warrant Certificate, notice, direction, consent, certificate, affidavit, statement or other paper or document reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been presented or signed by the proper parties.
- (f) <u>Certain Transactions.</u> The Warrant Agent, and its officers, directors, Affiliates and employees, may become the owner of, or acquire any interest in, Warrants, with the same rights that it or they would have if it were not the Warrant Agent hereunder, and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, it or they may engage or be interested in any financial or other transaction with the Company and may act on, or as depositary, trustee or agent for, any committee or body of Holders of Warrant Securities or other obligations of the Company as freely as if it were not the Warrant Agent hereunder. Nothing in this Warrant Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Warrant Agent from acting as trustee under any indenture to which the Company is a party.
- (g) <u>No Liability for Interest</u>. Unless otherwise agreed with the Company, the Warrant Agent shall have no liability for interest on any monies at any time received by it pursuant to any of the provisions of this Agreement or of the Warrant Certificates.
- (h) No Implied Obligations. The Warrant Agent shall be obligated to perform only such duties as are expressly set forth herein and no implied duties or obligations shall be read into this Agreement or the Warrant Certificates against the Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent shall not be under any obligation to take any action hereunder which may tend to involve it in any expense or liability, the payment of which within a reasonable time is not, in its reasonable opinion, assured to it. The Warrant Agent shall not be accountable or under any duty or responsibility for the use by the Company of any of the Warrant Certificates authenticated by the Warrant Agent and delivered by it to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or for the application by the Company of the proceeds of the Warrant Certificates. The Warrant Agent shall have no duty or responsibility in case of any default by the Company in the performance of its covenants or agreements contained herein or in the Warrant Certificates or in the case of the receipt of any written demand from a Holder of a Warrant Certificate with respect to such default, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any duty or responsibility to initiate or attempt to initiate any proceedings at law.
- (i) <u>Instructions; Certifications</u>. From time to time, the Company may provide the Warrant Agent with instructions or certifications concerning or related to the services performed by the Warrant Agent hereunder. In addition, at any time the Warrant Agent may apply to any officer of the Company for instruction, and may consult with legal counsel for the Warrant Agent or the Company with respect to any matter arising in connection with the services to be performed by the Warrant Agent under this Agreement. The Warrant Agent and its employees, agents and subcontractors shall not be liable and shall be indemnified by the Company for any action taken or omitted by Warrant Agent, its employees, agents and subcontractors in reliance upon any Company instructions, certifications or upon the advice or opinion of such counsel. The Warrant Agent shall not be held to have notice of any change of authority of any person, until receipt of written notice thereof from the Company.

(j)	The Warrant Agent shall not have any duty or responsibility in the case of the receipt of any written demand from any
holder of Warrants w	ith respect to any action or default by the Company, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any
duty or responsibility	to initiate or attempt to initiate any proceedings at law or otherwise or to make any demand upon the Company.

- (k) The Warrant Agent may execute and exercise any of the rights or powers hereby vested in it or perform any duty hereunder either itself or by or through its attorney or agents, and the Warrant Agent shall not be answerable or accountable for any act, default, neglect or misconduct of any such attorney or agents or for any loss to the Company resulting from any such act, default, neglect or misconduct, absent gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct (each as determined by a final non-appleable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction) in the selection and continued employment thereof.
- (l) The Warrant Agent shall not be obligated to expend or risk its own funds or to take any action that it believes would expose or subject it to expense or liability or to a risk of incurring expense or liability, unless it has been furnished with assurances of repayment or indemnity satisfactory to it.
- (m) The Warrant Agent shall not be liable or responsible for any failure of the Company to comply with any of its obligations relating to any registration statement filed with the Commission or this Agreement, including without limitation obligations under applicable regulation or law.
- (n) The Warrant Agent shall not be accountable or under any duty or responsibility for the use by the Company of any Warrants authenticated by the Warrant Agent and delivered by it to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or for the application by the Company of the proceeds of the issue and sale, or exercise, of the Warrants.
- (o) The Warrant Agent may rely on and be fully authorized and protected in acting or failing to act upon (a) any guaranty of signature by an "eligible guarantor institution" that is a member or participant in the Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program or other comparable "signature guarantee program" or insurance program in addition to, or in substitution for, the foregoing; or (b) any law, act, regulation or any interpretation of the same even though such law, act, or regulation may thereafter have been altered, changed, amended or repealed.
- (p) In the event the Warrant Agent believes any ambiguity or uncertainty exists hereunder or in any notice, instruction, direction, request or other communication, paper or document received by the Warrant Agent hereunder, the Warrant Agent, may, in its sole discretion, refrain from taking any action, and shall be fully protected and shall not be liable in any way to Company, the holder of any Warrant or any other person or entity for refraining from taking such action, unless the Warrant Agent receives written instructions signed by the Company which eliminates such ambiguity or uncertainty to the satisfaction of Warrant Agent.
- (q) <u>Delivery of Exercise Price</u>. The Warrant Agent shall forward funds received for warrant exercises under this Agreement in a given month by the 5th Business Day of the following month by wire transfer to an account designated by the Company.
- (r) <u>Opinion of Counsel</u>. The Company shall provide an opinion of counsel prior to the effective date of this Agreement to set up a reserve of Warrants and related Common Stock. The opinion shall state that all Warrants or Common Stock, as applicable, are: (1) registered under the Securities Act or are exempt from such registration, and all appropriate state securities law filings have been made with respect to the warrants or shares; and (2) validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
- (s) <u>Confidentiality</u>. The Warrant Agent and the Company agree that all books, records, information and data pertaining to the business of the other party, including inter alia, personal, non-public Warrant holder information, which are exchanged or received pursuant to the negotiation or the carrying out of this Agreement including the compensation for services performed hereunder shall remain confidential, and shall not be voluntarily disclosed to any other person, except as may be required by law, including, without limitation, pursuant to subpoenas from state or federal government authorities (e.g., in divorce and criminal actions).
- (t) <u>Consequential Damages</u>. Neither party to this Agreement shall be liable to the other party for any consequential, indirect, punitive, special or incidental damages under any provisions of this Agreement or for any consequential, indirect, punitive, special or incidental damages arising out of any act or failure to act hereunder even if that party has been advised of or has foreseen the possibility of such damages.

(u) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the Warrant Agent's aggregate liability during any term of this Agreement with respect to, arising from, or arising in connection with this Agreement, or from all services provided or omitted to be provided under this Agreement, whether in contract, or in tort, or otherwise, is limited to, and shall not exceed, the amounts paid hereunder by the Company to the Warrant Agent as fees and charges, but not including reimbursable expenses, during the twelve (12) months immediately preceding the event for which recovery from the Warrant Agent is being sought.

The rights and obligations of the parties set forth in this Section 15 shall survive the expiration of the Warrants, the termination of this Agreement and the resignation, replacement or removal of the Warrant Agent.

Section 16. <u>Purchase or Consolidation or Change of Name of Warrant Agent.</u>

- (a) Any Person into which the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent may be merged or with which it may be consolidated, or any Person resulting from any merger or consolidation to which the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent shall be party, or any Person succeeding to the shareholder services business of the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent, shall be the successor to the Warrant Agent under this Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, provided that such Person would be eligible for appointment as a successor Warrant Agent under the provisions of Section 18. In case at the time such successor Warrant Agent shall succeed to the agency created by this Agreement any of the Warrant Certificates shall have been countersigned but not delivered, any such successor Warrant Agent may adopt the countersignature of the predecessor Warrant Agent and deliver such Warrant Certificates so countersigned; and in case at that time any of the Warrant Certificates shall not have been countersigned, any successor Warrant Agent may countersign such Warrant Certificates either in the name of the predecessor Warrant Agent or in the name of the successor Warrant Agent; and in all such cases such Warrant Certificates shall have the full force provided in the Warrant Certificates and in this Agreement.
- (b) In case at any time the name of the Warrant Agent shall be changed and at such time any of the Warrant Certificates shall have been countersigned but not delivered, the Warrant Agent may adopt the countersignature under its prior name and deliver Warrant Certificates so countersigned; and in case at that time any of the Warrant Certificates shall not have been countersigned, the Warrant Agent may countersign such Warrant Certificates either in its prior name or in its changed name; and in all such cases such Warrant Certificates shall have the full force provided in the Warrant Certificates and in this Agreement.
- Section 17. <u>Duties of Warrant Agent</u>. The Warrant Agent undertakes the duties and obligations imposed by this Agreement upon the following express terms and conditions, by all of which the Company, by its acceptance hereof, shall be bound:
- (a) Whenever in the performance of its duties under this Agreement the Warrant Agent shall deem it necessary or desirable that any fact or matter be proved or established by the Company prior to taking or suffering any action hereunder, such fact or matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate signed by the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer or Vice President of the Company; and such certificate shall be full authorization and protection to the Warrant Agent, and the Warrant Agent shall incur no liability for or in respect of for any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it under the provisions of this Agreement in reliance upon such certificate.
- (b) Subject to the limitation set forth in Section 15, the Warrant Agent shall be liable hereunder only for its own gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct (each as determined by a final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction).
- (c) The Warrant Agent shall not be liable for or by reason of any of the statements of fact or recitals contained in this Agreement or in the Warrant Certificates (except its countersignature thereof) by the Company or be required to verify the same, but all such statements and recitals are and shall be deemed to have been made by the Company only.

- (d) The Warrant Agent shall not have any liability or be under any responsibility in respect of the validity of this Agreement or the execution and delivery hereof (except the due execution hereof by the Warrant Agent) or in respect of the validity or execution of any Warrant Certificate (except its countersignature thereof); nor shall it be responsible for any breach by the Company of any covenant or condition contained in this Agreement or in any Warrant Certificate; nor shall it be responsible for the adjustment of the Exercise Price or the making of any change in the number of shares of Common Stock required under the provisions of Section 11 or responsible for the manner, method or amount of any such change or adjustment or the ascertaining of the existence of facts that would require any such adjustment or change (except with respect to the exercise of Warrants evidenced by Warrant Certificates after actual notice of any adjustment of the Exercise Price); nor shall it by any act hereunder be deemed to make any representation or warranty as to the authorization or reservation of any shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to this Agreement or any Warrant Certificate or as to whether any shares of Common Stock will, when issued, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- (e) Each party hereto agrees that it will perform, execute, acknowledge and deliver or cause to be performed, executed, acknowledged and delivered all such further and other acts, instruments and assurances as may reasonably be required by the other party hereto for the carrying out or performing by any party of the provisions of this Agreement.
- (f) The Warrant Agent shall not be obligated to expend or risk its own funds or to take any action that it believes would expose or subject it to expense or liability or to a risk of incurring expense or liability, unless it has been furnished with assurances of repayment or indemnity satisfactory to it.

This Section 17 shall survive the expiration of the Warrants, the termination of this Agreement and the resignation, replacement or removal of the Warrant Agent.

Section 18. Change of Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent may resign and be discharged from its duties under this Agreement upon 30 days' notice in writing sent to the Company and, in the event that the Warrant Agent or one of its Affiliates is not also the transfer agent for the Company, to each transfer agent of the Common Stock. In the event the transfer agency relationship in effect between the Company and the Warrant Agent terminates, the Warrant Agent will be deemed to have resigned automatically and be discharged from its duties under this Agreement as of the effective date of such termination, and the Company shall be responsible for sending any required notice thereunder. The Company may remove the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent upon 30 days' notice in writing, sent to the Warrant Agent or successor Warrant Agent, as the case may be, and to each transfer agent of the Common Stock, and to the Holders of the Warrant Certificates. If the Warrant Agent shall resign or be removed or shall otherwise become incapable of acting, the Company shall appoint a successor to the Warrant Agent. If the Company shall fail to make such appointment within a period of 30 days after such removal or after it has been notified in writing of such resignation or incapacity by the resigning or incapacitated Warrant Agent or by the Holder of a Warrant Certificate (who shall, with such notice, submit his Warrant Certificate for inspection by the Company), then the Holder of any Warrant Certificate may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a new Warrant Agent, provided that, for purposes of this Agreement, the Company shall be deemed to be the Warrant Agent until a new warrant agent is appointed. Any successor Warrant Agent, whether appointed by the Company or by such a court, shall be a Person (other than a natural person) organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or of a state thereof, in good standing, which is authorized under such laws to exercise shareholder services powers and is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority and which has at the time of its appointment as Warrant Agent a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. After appointment, the successor Warrant Agent shall be vested with the same powers, rights, duties and responsibilities as if it had been originally named as Warrant Agent without further act or deed; but the predecessor Warrant Agent shall deliver and transfer to the successor Warrant Agent any property at the time held by it hereunder, and execute and deliver any further assurance, conveyance, act or deed necessary for the purpose. Not later than the effective date of any such appointment, the Company shall file notice thereof in writing with the predecessor Warrant Agent and each transfer agent of the Common Stock, and mail a notice thereof in writing to the Holders of the Warrant Certificates. However, failure to give any notice provided for in this Section 18, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of the resignation or removal of the Warrant Agent or the appointment of the successor Warrant Agent, as the case may be.

Section 19. <u>Issuance of New Warrant Certificates</u>. Notwithstanding any of the provisions of this Agreement or of the Warrants to the contrary, the Company may, at its option, issue new Warrant Certificates evidencing Warrants in such form as may be approved by its Board of Directors to reflect any adjustment or change in the Exercise Price per share and the number or kind or class of shares of stock or other securities or property purchasable under the several Warrant Certificates made in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

Section 20. <u>Notices</u>. Notices or demands authorized by this Agreement to be given or made (i) by the Warrant Agent or by the Holder of any Warrant Certificate to or on the Company, (ii) by the Company or by the Holder of any Warrant Certificate to or on the Warrant Agent or (iii) by the Company or the Warrant Agent to the Holder of any Warrant Certificate, shall be deemed given when in writing (a) on the date delivered, if delivered personally, (b) on the first Business Day following the deposit thereof with Federal Express or another recognized overnight courier, (c) on the fourth Business Day following the mailing thereof with postage prepaid, if mailed by registered or certified mail (return receipt requested), and (d) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or email attachment at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Business Day and (e) the next Business Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or email attachment on a day that is not a Business Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Business Day, in each case to the parties at the following addresses (or at such other address for a party as shall be specified by like notice):

(a) If to the Company, to:

Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 1129 N. McDowell Blvd. Petaluma, CA 94954 Attention: CEO

(b) If to the Warrant Agent, to:

[Computershare Inc. Attention: General Counsel 462 South 4th Street, Suite 1600 Louisville, KY 40202

For any notice delivered by email to be deemed given or made, such notice must be followed by notice sent by overnight courier service to be delivered on the next Business Day following such email, unless the recipient of such email has acknowledged via return email receipt of such email.

(c) If to the Holder of any Warrant Certificate, to the address of such Holder as shown on the registry books of the Company. Any notice required to be delivered by the Company to the Holder of any Warrant may be given by the Warrant Agent on behalf of the Company. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, where this Agreement provides for notice of any event to a Holder of any Warrant, such notice shall be sufficiently given if given to the Depositary (or its designee) pursuant to the procedures of the Depositary or its designee.

Section 21. <u>Supplements and Amendments.</u>

(a) The Company and the Warrant Agent may from time to time supplement or amend this Agreement without the approval of any Holders of Global Warrants in order to (i) add to the covenants and agreements of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of the Global Warrants, (ii) to surrender any rights or power reserved to or conferred upon the Company in this Agreement, (iii) cure any ambiguity, or (iv) correct or supplement any provision herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein, provided that such addition, correction or surrender shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Warrants in any material respect.

- (b) In addition to the foregoing, with the consent of Holders of Warrants entitled, upon exercise thereof, to receive not less than a majority of the shares of Common Stock issuable thereunder, the Company and the Warrant Agent may modify this Agreement for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Agreement or modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Global Warrants; provided, however, that no modification of the terms (including but not limited to the adjustments described in Section 11 herein or Section 3 of the Warrant) upon which the Warrants are exercisable or the rights of the holders of Warrants to receive liquidated damages or other payments in cash from the Company, including, without limitation, pursuant to Section 3(e) of the Warrant, or reducing the percentage required for consent to modification of this Agreement or requiring a holder of Warrants in book entry or electronic form held through the Depositary to deliver any ink-original Exercise Notice or any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of an Exercise Notice, may be made without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Warrant affected thereby, provided, further, that no amendment hereunder shall affect any terms of any Warrant Certificate issued in a Warrant Exchange. As a condition precedent to the Warrant Agent's execution of any amendment, the Company shall deliver to the Warrant Agent a certificate from a duly authorized officer of the Company that states that the proposed amendment complies with the terms of this Section 21. No supplement or amendment to this Agreement shall be effective unless executed by the Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent may, but shall not be obligated to, execute any amendment or supplement or waiver that affects the Warrant Agent's own rights, duties or immunities under this Agreement.
- Section 22. <u>Successors</u>. All covenants and provisions of this Agreement by or for the benefit of the Company or the Warrant Agent shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns hereunder.
- Section 23. <u>Benefits of this Agreement.</u> Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to give any Person other than the Company, the Holders of Warrant Certificates and the Warrant Agent any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Agreement; but this Agreement shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Company, the Warrant Agent and the Holders of the Warrant Certificates.
- Section 24. <u>Governing Law.</u> This Agreement and each Warrant Certificate issued hereunder shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware without giving effect to the conflicts of law principles thereof.
- Section 25. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and each of such counterparts shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument. A signature to this Agreement transmitted electronically shall have the same authority, effect and enforceability as an original signature.
- Section 26. <u>Captions</u>. The captions of the sections of this Agreement have been inserted for convenience only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof.
- Section 27. <u>Information</u>. The Company agrees to promptly provide to the Holders of the Warrants any information it provides to the holders of the Common Stock, except to the extent any such information is publicly available on the EDGAR system (or any successor thereof) of the Securities and Exchange Commission.
- Section 28. <u>USA PATRIOT Act Notice</u>. The Warrant Agent hereby notifies the Company that pursuant to the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)) (the "Patriot Act"), it must obtain, verify and record certain information that identifies the Company, which information includes the name and address of the Company and other information that will allow the Warrant Agent to identify the Company in accordance with the Patriot Act.
- Section 29. <u>Force Majeure</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Warrant Agent will not be liable for any delays or failures in performance resulting from acts beyond its reasonable control including, without limitation, acts of God, terrorist acts, shortage of supply, breakdowns or malfunctions, interruptions or malfunction of computer facilities, or loss of data due to power failures or mechanical difficulties with information storage or retrieval systems, labor difficulties, war, or civil unrest; provided, however, that this provision shall not affect or limit in any way the obligations of the Company under the Global Warrants or the Warrant Certificates.
- Section 30. Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Agreement; provided, however, that if such prohibited and invalid provision shall adversely affect the rights, immunities, liabilities, duties or obligations of the Warrant Agent, the Warrant Agent shall be entitled to resign immediately upon written notice to the Company.

(Signature page follows)

first above

Annex A: Form of Warrant Certificate Request Notice

WARRANT CERTIFICATE REQUEST NOTICE

To: Computershare, Inc. and Computershare Trust Company, N.A., collectively as Warrant Agent for Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Company")

The undersigned Holder of Common Stock Purchase Warrants ("Warrants") in the form of Global Warrants issued by the Company hereby elects to receive a Warrant Certificate evidencing the Warrants held by the Holder as specified below: Name of Holder of Warrants in form of Global Warrants: 2. Name of Holder in Warrant Certificate (if different from name of Holder of Warrants in form of Global Warrants): 3. Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Global Warrants: 4. Number of Warrants for which Warrant Certificate shall be issued: Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Global Warrants after issuance of Warrant Certificate, if any: 5. Warrant Certificate shall be delivered to the following address: The undersigned hereby acknowledges and agrees that, in connection with this Warrant Exchange and the issuance of the Warrant Certificate, the Holder is deemed to have surrendered the number of Warrants in form of Global Warrants in the name of the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Warrant Certificate. [SIGNATURE OF HOLDER] Name of Investing Entity: ___ Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity: Name of Authorized Signatory: Title of Authorized Signatory: Date:

Exhibit 1: Form of Warrant Certificate

INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S CONSENT

We consent to the inclusion in this Registration Statement of Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Company") on Amendment No. 2 to Form S-1 (File No. 333-227806) of our report dated June 26, 2018, which includes an explanatory paragraph as to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, with respect to our audits of the consolidated financial statements of Sonoma Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Subsidiaries as of March 31, 2018 and 2017 and for each of the two years in the period ended March 31, 2018, which report appears in the Prospectus, which is part of this Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to our Firm under the heading "Experts" in such Prospectus.

/s/ Marcum LLP
Marcum LLP
New York, NY
November 13, 2018